

# Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX Wireless LAN Deployment Guide



The Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX are adaptable for all mobile professionals, from users on the move within an office environment to nurses and doctors in a healthcare environment to associates working in the warehouse, on the sales floor, or in a call center. Staff, nurses, doctors, educators, and IT personnel can be easily reached when mobile. The Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 is IP54 rated, which is designed to provide protection from dust, liquid splashes, and moisture, where the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821-EX is IP67 rated for increased dust and water protection.

This guide provides information and guidance to help the network administrator deploy the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX in a wireless LAN environment.

# **Revision History**

Date	Comments
08/24/16	11.0(2) Release
10/08/16	11.0(2)SR2 Release
02/07/17	11.0(3) Release
05/04/17	11.0(3)SR2 Release
08/01/17	11.0(3)SR3 Release
10/18/17	11.0(3)SR4 Release
04/02/18	11.0(3)SR6 Release
06/13/18	11.0(4) Release
09/05/18	11.0(4)SR1 Release
12/16/19	11.0(4)SR3 Release
01/24/20	11.0(5)SR1 Release
03/11/20	11.0(5)SR2 Release
09/11/20	11.0(5)SR3 Release
11/09/20	11.0(6) Release
04/07/21	11.0(6)SR1 Release

# Contents

Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX Overview	6
Phone Models	6
Requirements	
Site Survey	
Call Control	
Wireless LAN	
Protocols	
Wi-Fi	
Regulatory	
Bluetooth	
Languages	
8821-EX Certifications	
Battery Life	
Phone Care	
Accessories	
	25
Wireless LAN Design	
802.11 Network	
5  GHz (802.11a/n/ac)	
2.4 GHz (802.11b/g/n) Signal Strength and Coverage	
Data Rates	
Rugged Environments	
Security	34
Extensible Authentication Protocol - Flexible Authentication via Secure Tunneling (EAP-FAST)	
Extensible Authentication Protocol - Transport Layer Security (EAP-TLS)	
Protected Extensible Authentication Protocol (PEAP)	
Quality of Service (QoS)	
Call Admission Control (CAC)	
Traffic Classification (TCLAS)	
QoS Basic Service Set (QBSS)	
Wired QoS	
Roaming	
Fast Secure Roaming (FSR)	
Interband Roaming	
Scanning	
Power Management	
Call Capacity	
Multicast	
Configuring the Cisco Wireless LAN	43
Cisco AireOS Wireless LAN Controller and Lightweight Access Points	
802.11 Network Settings	
WLAN Settings	
Controller Settings	
Call Admission Control (CAC)	
RF Profiles	

FlexConnect Groups	
Multicast Direct	
QoS Profiles	
Advanced Settings	
Cisco Catalyst IOS XE Wireless LAN Controller and Lightweight Access Points	81
802.11 Network Settings	
WLAN Settings	
Controller Settings	
Mobility Settings	
Call Admission Control (CAC)	
Multicast	
Advanced Settings	
Sample Configuration	
Cisco Mobility Express and Lightweight Access Points	
Controller Settings	
802.11 Network Settings	
WLAN Settings	
RF Profiles	
Multicast Direct	
Circo Automatic Access Deinte	125
Cisco Autonomous Access Points	
802.11 Network Settings	
WLAN Settings	
Call Admission Control (CAC)	
QoS Policies	
Power Management	
Sample Configuration	155
Cisco Meraki Access Points	
Creating the Wireless Network	
SSID Configuration	
Radio Settings	
Firewall and Traffic Shaping	
Configuring Cisco Call Control	170
Cisco Unified Communications Manager	170
Device Enablement	
Device Pools	
Phone Button Templates	
Security Profiles	
SIP Profiles	
Common Settings	
QoS Parameters	
G.722 and iSAC Advertisement	
Audio Bit Rates	
Wireless LAN Profiles	
Cisco Unified Communications Manager Express	
Sample Configuration	
Product Specific Configuration Options	
Configuring the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX	
Wi-Fi Profile Configuration	
Automatic Provisioning	
Local User Interface	
Admin Webpage	
Bulk Deployment Utility	

Certificate Management	
Manual Installation	
Simple Certificate Enrollment Protocol (SCEP)	
Certificate Removal	
Bluetooth Settings	
Local Contacts	
Battery Status	
Upgrading Firmware	
IP Phone Services	
Troubleshooting	
Problem Report Tool	
Phone Webpages	
Device Information	
Network Setup	
Streaming Statistics	
Device Logs	
WLAN Signal Indicator	
Neighbor List	
WLAN Statistics	
Call Statistics	
Status Messages	
Diagnostics	
Restoring Factory Defaults	
Capturing a Screenshot of the Phone Display	
Additional Documentation	

# Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX Overview

The Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX are the platforms that provide collaboration within enterprises. It brings together the capabilities of Cisco Unified Communication applications, building upon the solid foundations of Cisco Unified Communications devices, both wired and wireless.

Cisco's implementation of 802.11 permits time sensitive applications such as voice to operate efficiently across campus wide wireless LAN (WLAN) deployments. These extensions provide fast roaming capabilities and an almost seamless flow of multimedia traffic, whilst maintaining security as the end user roams between access points.

It should be understood that WLAN uses unlicensed spectrum, and as a result it may experience interference from other devices using the unlicensed spectrum. The proliferation of devices in the 2.4 GHz spectrum, such as Bluetooth headsets, Microwave ovens, cordless consumer phones, means that the 2.4 GHz spectrum may contain more congestion than other spectrums. The 5 GHz spectrum has far fewer devices operating in this spectrum and is the preferred spectrum to operate the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX in order to take advantage of the 802.11a/n/ac data rates available.

Despite the optimizations that Cisco has implemented in the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX, the use of unlicensed spectrum means that uninterrupted communication can not be guaranteed, and there may be the possibility of voice gaps of up to several seconds during conversations. Adherence to these deployment guidelines will reduce the likelihood of these voice gaps being present, but there is always this possibility.

Through the use of unlicensed spectrum, and the inability to guarantee the delivery of messages to a WLAN device, the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX are not intended to be used as a medical device and should not be used to make clinical decisions.

# **Phone Models**

The following Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX models are available.

Below outlines the peak antenna gain and frequency ranges / channels supported by each model.

Part Number	Description	Peak Antenna Gain	Frequency Ranges	Available Channels	Channel Set
CP-8821-K9=	Cisco Wireless IP	2.4 GHz = 2.4 dBi	2.412 - 2.472 GHz	13	1-13
	Phone 8821	5 GHz = 3.0 dBi	5.180 - 5.240 GHz	4	36,40,44,48
		-	5.260 - 5.320 GHz	4	52,56,60,64
CP-8821-EX-K9=	Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821-EX		5.500 - 5.720 GHz	12	100-144
			5.745 - 5.825 GHz	5	149,153,157,161,165

Note: Actual channels utilized is dependent on local regulatory restrictions.

802.11j (channels 34, 38, 42, 46) are not supported.

Channel 14 for Japan is not supported.

# Requirements

The Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX are IEEE 802.11a/b/g/n/ac devices that provide voice communications.

The environment must be validated to ensure it meets the requirements to deploy the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX.

### Site Survey

Before deploying the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX into a production environment, a site survey must be completed by a Cisco certified partner with the advanced wireless LAN specialization. During the site survey the RF spectrum can be analyzed to determine which channels are usable in the desired band (5 GHz or 2.4 GHz). Typically, there is less interference in the 5 GHz band as well as more non-overlapping channels, so 5 GHz is the preferred band for operation and even more highly recommended when the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX are to be used in a mission critical environment. The site survey will include heatmaps showing the intended coverage plan for the location. The site survey will also determine which access point platform type, antenna type, access point configuration (channel and transmit power) to use at the location. It is recommended to select an access point with integrated antennas for non-rugged environments (e.g. manufacturing, warehouse, retail).

The wireless LAN must be validated to ensure it meets the requirements to deploy the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX.

### Signal

The cell edge should be designed to -67 dBm where there is a 20-30% overlap of adjacent access points at that signal level.

This ensures that the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX always have adequate signal and can hold a signal long enough in order to roam seamlessly where signal based triggers are utilized vs. packet loss triggers.

Also need to ensure that the upstream signal from the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX meets the access point's receiver sensitivity for the transmitted data rate. Rule of thumb is to ensure that the received signal at the access point is -67 dBm or higher.

It is recommended to design the cell size to ensure that the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX can hold a signal for at least 5 seconds.

#### **Channel Utilization**

Channel Utilization levels should be kept under 40%.

The Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX convert the 0-255 scale value to a percentage, so 105 would equate to around 40% in the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX.

#### <u>Noise</u>

Noise levels should not exceed -92 dBm, which allows for a Signal to Noise Ratio (SNR) of 25 dB where a -67 dBm signal should be maintained.

Also need to ensure that the upstream signal from the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX meets the access point's signal to noise ratio for the transmitted data rate.

### Packet Loss / Delay

Per voice guidelines, packet loss should not exceed 1% packet loss; otherwise voice quality can be degraded significantly.

Jitter should be kept at a minimal (< 100 ms).

#### **Retries**

802.11 retransmissions should be less than 20%.

#### <u>Multipath</u>

Multipath should be kept to a minimal as this can create nulls and reduce signal levels.

## **Call Control**

The Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX are supported on the following call control platforms.

• Cisco Unified Communications Manager (CUCM)

Minimum = 9.1(2)

Recommended = 11.5(1), 12.0(1), 12.5(1), and later

• Cisco Unified Communications Manager Express (CUCME)

Minimum = 10.5

Recommended = 11.7 and later

• Cisco Unified Survivable Remote Site Telephony (SRST)

Minimum = 10.5

Recommended = 11.7 and later

**Note:** Cisco Unified Communications Manager requires a device package to be installed or service release update in order to enable Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX device support.

Device packages for Cisco Unified Communications Manager are available at the following location.

https://software.cisco.com/download/home/278875240

With release 10.5 of Cisco Unified Communications Manager Express, the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX are to utilize the fast track method utilizing the Cisco Unified IP Phone 9971 as the reference model (use 7975 as reference model if needing softkey template support).

With release 11.0 and 11.5 of Cisco Unified Communications Manager Express, the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX can utilize the Cisco IP Phone 8861 as the reference model.

With release 11.7 and later of Cisco Unified Communications Manager Express, there is native support for the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX, therefore can use the Cisco IP Phone 8821 as the model type.

https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/voice\_ip\_comm/cucme/feature/phone\_feature/phone\_feature\_support\_guide.html#\_Toc 436645184

## Wireless LAN

The Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX are supported on the following Cisco Wireless LAN solutions.

• Cisco AireOS Wireless LAN Controller and Cisco Lightweight Access Points

Minimum = 8.0.121.0

Recommended = 8.3.150.0, 8.5.171.0, 8.8.130.0, 8.10.151.0

• Cisco Catalyst IOS XE Wireless LAN Controller and Cisco Lightweight Access Points Minimum = 16.12.1s

Recommended = 16.12.5, 17.3.3, 17.4.1

- Cisco Mobility Express and Cisco Lightweight Access Points Minimum = 8.3.143.0 Recommended = 8.3.150.0, 8.5.171.0, 8.8.130.0, 8.10.151.0
- Cisco Autonomous Access Points
  - Minimum = 12.4(21a)JY
  - Recommended = 15.2(4)JB6, 15.3(3)JF12i, 15.3(3)JPK
- Cisco Meraki Access Points

Minimum = MR 25.9, MX 13.33

Recommended = MR 27.6, MX 14.53

### **Access Points**

Below are the Cisco access points that are supported.

Any access point model that is not listed below is not supported.

The Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX are supported on the following Cisco Aironet access point platforms.





**Note:** The Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX are supported with the Cisco AP3600 when the internal 802.11a/b/g/n radio is utilized, however is not supported if the 802.11ac module (AIR-RM3000AC) for the Cisco AP3600 is installed.

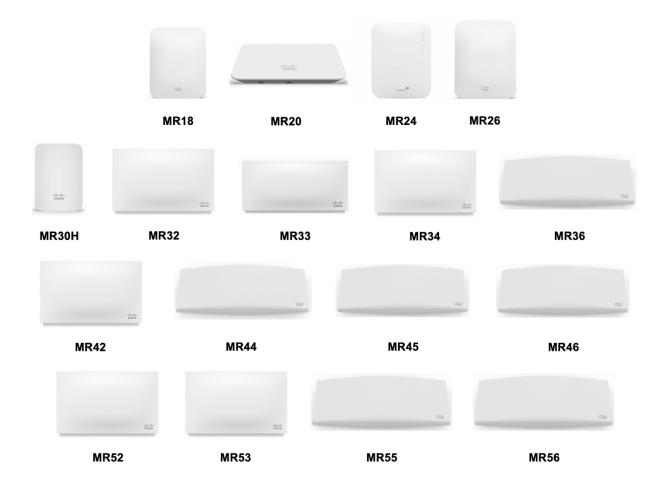
The table below lists the modes that are supported by each Cisco Aironet access point.

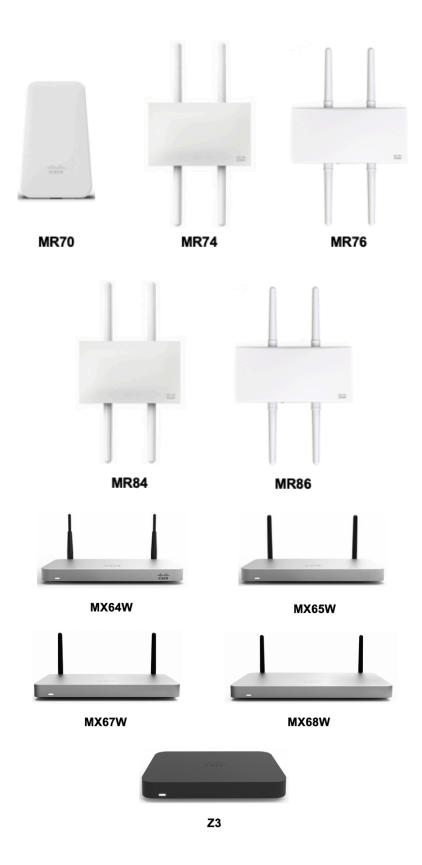
Cisco AP Series	802.11a	802.11b	802.11g	802.11n	802.11ac	802.11ax	Lightweight	Mobility Express	Autonomous
600	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	No
700	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	Yes
700W	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	Yes
1040	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	Yes
1130	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	No	Yes
1140	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	Yes

1240	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	No	Yes
1250	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	Yes
1260	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	Yes
1530	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	Yes
1540	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	No
1550	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	Yes
1560	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	No
1570	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes
1600	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	Yes
1700	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes
1810	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	No
1810W	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	No
1815	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes (not 1815t)	No
1830	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	No
1840	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	No
1850	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	No
2600	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	Yes
2700	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes
2800	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	No
3500	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	Yes
3600	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	Yes
3700	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes
3800	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	No
4800	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	No
9115	Yes	No	No						
9117	Yes	No	No						
9120	Yes	No	No						
9130	Yes	No	No						

890	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	Yes

The Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX are supported on the following Cisco Meraki access point platforms.





https://meraki.cisco.com/products/wireless#models https://meraki.cisco.com/products/appliances#models The Cisco Meraki MR12, MR16, and Z1 access point platforms are not certified for use with Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX deployments.

Meraki AP Series	802.11a	802.11b	802.11g	802.11n	802.11ac	802.11ax
MR18	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
MR20	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
MR24	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
MR26	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
MR30H	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
MR32	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
MR33	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
MR34	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
MR36	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
MR42	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
MR44	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
MR45	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
MR46	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
MR52	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
MR53	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
MR55	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
MR56	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
MR70	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
MR74	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
MR76	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
MR84	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
MR86	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
MX64W	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
MX65W	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No

MX67W	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
MX68W	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Z3	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No

Note: If an access point model is not specifically listed above, then it is not supported.

Support for Cisco Aironet 1500 Series outdoor access points is limited to local access point mode only.

No support for any access point model operating in MESH mode.

No support for third-party access points as there are no interoperability tests performed for third-party access points.

However, the user should have basic functionality when connected to a Wi-Fi compliant access point.

Some of the key features are the following:

- 5 GHz (802.11a/n/ac)
- Wi-Fi Protected Access v2 (WPA2+AES)
- Wi-Fi Multimedia (WMM)
- Traffic Specification (TSPEC)
- Traffic Classification (TCLAS)
- Differentiated Services Code Point (DSCP)
- Class of Service (CoS / 802.1p)
- QoS Basic Service Set (QBSS)

### Antenna Systems

Some Cisco access points require or allow external antennas.

Please refer to the following URL for the list of supported antennas for Cisco Aironet access points and how these external antennas should be mounted.

https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/products/collateral/wireless/aironet-antennasaccessories/product\_data\_sheet09186a008008883b.html

Note: Cisco access points with integrated internal antennas (other than models intended to be wall mounted) are to be mounted on the ceiling as they have omni-directional antennas and are not designed to be wall mounted.

# Protocols

Supported voice and wireless LAN protocols include the following:

- 802.11a,b,d,e,g,h,i,n,r,ac
- Wi-Fi MultiMedia (WMM)
- Traffic Specification (TSPEC)
- Traffic Classification (TCLAS)
- Unscheduled Automatic Power Save Delivery (UAPSD)
- Simple Certificate Enrollment Protocol (SCEP)
- Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)

- Real Time Protocol (RTP)
  - o Opus, G.722, G.711, iSAC, iLBC, G.729
- Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP)
- Trivial File Transfer Protocol (TFTP)
- HyperText Transfer Protocol (HTTP)
- Cisco Discovery Protocol (CDP)
- Syslog

# Wi-Fi

The following table lists the maximum tx power and receiver sensitivity info for each data rate per 802.11 mode utilized by Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX.

### **5 GHz Specifications**

5 GHz - 802.11a	Data Rate	Modulation	<b>Receiver Sensitivity</b>
Max Tx Power = 14 dBm	6 Mbps	OFDM - BPSK	-94 dBm
(Depends on region)	9 Mbps	OFDM - BPSK	-93 dBm
	12 Mbps	OFDM - QPSK	-92 dBm
	18 Mbps	OFDM - QPSK	-89 dBm
	24 Mbps	OFDM - 16 QAM	-86 dBm
	36 Mbps	OFDM - 16 QAM	-83 dBm
	48 Mbps	OFDM - 64 QAM	-78 dBm
	54 Mbps	OFDM - 64 QAM	-76 dBm
5 GHz - 802.11n (HT20)	Data Rate	Modulation	Receiver Sensitivity
Max Tx Power = 13 dBm	7 Mbps (MCS 0)	OFDM - BPSK	-94 dBm
(Depends on region)	14 Mbps (MCS 1)	OFDM - QPSK	-91 dBm
	21 Mbps (MCS 2)	OFDM - QPSK	-89 dBm
	29 Mbps (MCS 3)	OFDM - 16 QAM	-86 dBm
	43 Mbps (MCS 4)	OFDM - 16 QAM	-82 dBm
	58 Mbps (MCS 5)	OFDM - 64 QAM	-77 dBm
	65 Mbps (MCS 6)	OFDM - 64 QAM	-76 dBm
	72 Mbps (MCS 7)	OFDM - 64 QAM	-74 dBm
5 GHz - 802.11n (HT40)	Data Rate	Modulation	<b>Receiver Sensitivity</b>
Max Tx Power = 13 dBm	15 Mbps (MCS 0)	OFDM - BPSK	-91 dBm
(Depends on region)	30 Mbps (MCS 1)	OFDM - QPSK	-88 dBm
	45 Mbps (MCS 2)	OFDM - QPSK	-86 dBm
	60 Mbps (MCS 3)	OFDM - 16 QAM	-83 dBm
	90 Mbps (MCS 4)	OFDM - 16 QAM	-79 dBm
	120 Mbps (MCS 5)	OFDM - 64 QAM	-75 dBm

	135 Mbps (MCS 6)	OFDM - 64 QAM	-73 dBm	
	150 Mbps (MCS 7) OFDM - 64 QAM		-72 dBm	
5 GHz - 802.11ac (VHT20)	Data Rate Modulation		Receiver Sensitivity	
Max Tx Power = 12 dBm	7 Mbps (MCS 0)	OFDM - BPSK	-93 dBm	
(Depends on region)	14 Mbps (MCS 1)	OFDM - QPSK	-90 dBm	
	21 Mbps (MCS 2)	OFDM - QPSK	-87 dBm	
	29 Mbps (MCS 3)	OFDM - 16 QAM	-84 dBm	
	43 Mbps (MCS 4)	OFDM - 16 QAM	-81 dBm	
	58 Mbps (MCS 5)	OFDM - 64 QAM	-76 dBm	
	65 Mbps (MCS 6)	OFDM - 64 QAM	-75 dBm	
	72 Mbps (MCS 7)	OFDM - 64 QAM	-74 dBm	
	87 Mbps (MCS 8)	OFDM – 256 QAM	-70 dBm	
5 GHz - 802.11ac (VHT40)	Data Rate	Modulation	<b>Receiver Sensitivity</b>	
Max Tx Power = 12 dBm	15 Mbps (MCS 0)	OFDM - BPSK	-90 dBm	
(Depends on region)	30 Mbps (MCS 1)	OFDM - QPSK	-87 dBm	
	45 Mbps (MCS 2)	OFDM - QPSK	-85 dBm	
	60 Mbps (MCS 3)	OFDM - 16 QAM	-82 dBm	
	90 Mbps (MCS 4)	OFDM - 16 QAM	-79 dBm	
	120 Mbps (MCS 5)	OFDM - 64 QAM	-73 dBm	
	135 Mbps (MCS 6)	OFDM - 64 QAM	-72 dBm	
	150 Mbps (MCS 7)	OFDM - 64 QAM	-72dBm	
	180 Mbps (MCS 8)	OFDM – 256 QAM	-67 dBm	
	200 Mbps (MCS 9)	OFDM – 256 QAM	-66 dBm	
5 GHz - 802.11ac (VHT80)	Data Rate	Modulation	<b>Receiver Sensitivity</b>	
Max Tx Power = 12 dBm	33 Mbps (MCS 0)	OFDM - BPSK	-87 dBm	
(Depends on region)	65 Mbps (MCS 1)	OFDM - QPSK	-83 dBm	
	98 Mbps (MCS 2)	OFDM - QPSK	-81 dBm	
	130 Mbps (MCS 3)	OFDM - 16 QAM	-78 dBm	
	195 Mbps (MCS 4)	OFDM - 16 QAM	-75 dBm	
	260 Mbps (MCS 5)	OFDM - 64 QAM	-73 dBm	
	293 Mbps (MCS 6)	OFDM - 64 QAM	-68 dBm	
	325 Mbps (MCS 7)	OFDM - 64 QAM	-68 dBm	
	390 Mbps (MCS 8)	OFDM – 256 QAM	-64 dBm	
	433 Mbps (MCS 9)	OFDM – 256 QAM	-62 dBm	

## 2.4 GHz Specifications

2.4 GHz - 802.11b	Data Rate	Modulation	<b>Receiver Sensitivity</b>
Max Tx Power = 17 dBm	1 Mbps	DSSS - BPSK	-98 dBm
(Depends on region)	2 Mbps	DSSS - QPSK	-96 dBm

	5.5 Mbps	DSSS - CCK	-93 dBm
	11 Mbps	DSSS - CCK	-91 dBm
2.4 GHz - 802.11g	Data Rate	Modulation	<b>Receiver Sensitivity</b>
Max Tx Power = 14 dBm	6 Mbps	OFDM - BPSK	-95 dBm
(Depends on region)	9 Mbps	OFDM - BPSK	-94 dBm
	12 Mbps	OFDM - QPSK	-93 dBm
	18 Mbps	OFDM - QPSK	-90 dBm
	24 Mbps	OFDM - 16 QAM	-87 dBm
	36 Mbps	OFDM - 16 QAM	-84 dBm
	48 Mbps	OFDM - 64 QAM	-79 dBm
	54 Mbps	OFDM - 64 QAM	-77 dBm
2.4 GHz - 802.11n (HT20)	Data Rate	Modulation	<b>Receiver Sensitivity</b>
Max Tx Power = 13 dBm	7 Mbps (MCS 0)	OFDM - BPSK	-95 dBm
(Depends on region)	14 Mbps (MCS 1)	OFDM - QPSK	-92 dBm
	21 Mbps (MCS 2)	OFDM - QPSK	-90 dBm
	29 Mbps (MCS 3)	OFDM - 16 QAM	-87 dBm
	43 Mbps (MCS 4)	OFDM - 16 QAM	-83 dBm
	58 Mbps (MCS 5)	OFDM - 64 QAM	-78 dBm
	65 Mbps (MCS 6)	OFDM - 64 QAM	-77 dBm
	72 Mbps (MCS 7)	OFDM - 64 QAM	-75 dBm

Note: Receiver sensitivity is the minimum signal needed to decode a packet at a certain data rate.

The above values are pure radio specifications and do not account for the gain of the single integrated antenna.

To achieve 802.11n/ac connectivity, it is recommended that the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX be within 100 feet of the access point.

# Regulatory

World Mode (802.11d) allows a client to be used in different regions, where the client can adapt to using the channels and transmit powers advertised by the access point in the local environment.

The Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX operate best when the access point is 802.11d enabled, where it can determine which channels and transmit powers to use per the local region.

Enable World Mode (802.11d) for the corresponding country where the access point is located.

Some 5 GHz channels are also used by radar technology, which requires that the 802.11 client and access point be 802.11h compliant if utilizing those radar frequencies (DFS channels). 802.11h requires 802.11d to be enabled.

The Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX will passively scan DFS channels first before engaging in active scans of those channels.

If 802.11d is not enabled, then the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX can attempt to connect to the access point using reduced transmit power.

Below are the countries and their 802.11d codes that are supported by the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX.

Argentina (AR)	Iceland (IS)	Philippines (PH)
Australia (AU)	India (IN)	Poland (PL)
Austria (AT)	Ireland (IE)	Portugal (PT)
Bahrain (BH)	Israel (IL)	Puerto Rico (PR)
Belgium (BE)	Italy (IT)	Romania (RO)
Brazil (BR)	Japan (JP)	Russian Federation (RU)
Bulgaria (BG)	Korea (KR)	Saudi Arabia (SA)
Canada (CA)	Latvia (LV)	Serbia (RS)
Chile (CL)	Liechtenstein (LI)	Singapore (SG)
Colombia (CO)	Lithuania (LT)	Slovakia (SK)
Costa Rica (CR)	Luxembourg (LU)	Slovenia (SI)
Croatia (HR)	Macau (MO)	South Africa (ZA)
Cyprus (CY)	Macedonia (MK)	Spain (ES)
Czech Republic (CZ)	Malaysia (MY)	Sweden (SE)
Denmark (DK)	Malta (MT)	Switzerland (CH)
Dominican Republic (DO)	Mexico (MX)	Taiwan (TW)
Ecuador (EC)	Monaco (MC)	Thailand (TH)
Egypt (EG)	Montenegro (ME)	Turkey (TR)
Estonia (EE)	Netherlands (NL)	Ukraine (UA)
Finland (FI)	New Zealand (NZ)	United Arab Emirates (AE)
France (FR)	Nigeria (NG)	United Kingdom (GB)
Germany (DE)	Norway (NO)	United States (US)
Gibraltar (GI)	Oman (OM)	Uruguay (UY)
Greece (GR)	Panama (PA)	Venezuela (VE)
Hong Kong (HK)	Paraguay (PY)	Vietnam (VN)
Hungary (HU)	Peru (PE)	

**Note:** Compliance information is available on the Cisco Product Approval Status web site at the following URL: <u>https://cae-cnc-prd.cisco.com/pdtcnc</u>

# Bluetooth

The Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX support Bluetooth technology allowing for wireless headset communications.

Bluetooth enables low bandwidth wireless connections within a range of 30 feet, however it is recommended to keep the Bluetooth device within 10 feet of the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX.

Up to ten headsets can be paired, where the previously connected headset is given priority.

The Bluetooth device does not need to be within direct line-of-sight of the phone, but barriers, such as walls, doors, etc. can potentially impact the quality.

Bluetooth utilizes the 2.4 GHz frequency just like 802.11b/g/n and many other devices (e.g. microwave ovens, cordless phones, etc.), so the Bluetooth quality can potentially be interfered with due to using this unlicensed frequency.

### **Bluetooth Profiles**

The Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX support the following Bluetooth profiles.

### Hands-Free Profile (HFP)

With Bluetooth Hands-Free Profile (HFP) support, the following features can be available if supported by the Bluetooth headset.

- Ring
- Answer a call
- End a call
- Volume Control
- Last Number Redial
- Call Waiting
- Divert / Reject
- 3 way calling (Hold & Accept and Release & Accept)
- Speed Dialing

### Coexistence (802.11b/g/n + Bluetooth)

If using Coexistence where 802.11b/g/n and Bluetooth are used simultaneously, then there are some limitations and deployment requirements to be considered as they both utilize the 2.4 GHz frequency range.

### **Capacity**

When using Coexistence (802.11b/g/n + Bluetooth), call capacity is reduced due to the utilization of CTS to protect the 802.11g/n and Bluetooth transmissions.

### **Multicast Audio**

Multicast audio from Push to Talk (PTT), Music on Hold (MMOH) and other applications are not supported when using Coexistence.

### **Voice Quality**

Depending on the current data rate configuration, CTS may be sent to protect the Bluetooth transmissions when using Coexistence.

In some environments, 6 Mbps may need to be enabled.

**Note:** It is recommended to use 802.11a/n/ac if using Bluetooth due to 802.11b/g/n and Bluetooth both utilizing 2.4 GHz, but also due to the above limitations.

# Languages

The Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX currently support the following languages.

Arabic	French	Polish
Bulgarian	German	Portuguese
Catalan	Greek	Romanian
Chinese	Hebrew	Russian
Croatian	Hungarian	Serbian
Czech	Italian	Slovak
Danish	Japanese	Slovenian

Dutch	Korean	Spanish
English	Latvian	Swedish
Estonian	Lithuanian	Thai
Finnish	Norwegian	Turkish

The corresponding locale package must be installed to enable support for that language. English is the default language on the phone.

Download the locale packages from the Localization page at the following URL:

https://software.cisco.com/download/home/278875240

# 8821-EX Certifications

The Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821-EX is certified for ANSI/ISA 12.12.01 & CAN/CSA C22.2 No. 213 Class I and II, Division 2 and Class III, Division 1 and 2.

Certification ensures that the equipment is fit for its intended purpose and that adequate information is supplied with it to ensure that it can be used safely.

### ANSI/ISA 12.12.01 & CAN/CSA C22.2 No. 213 Class I and II, Division 2 and Class III, Division 1 and 2

Laws and regulations in most municipalities, states, and provinces in North America require certain products to be tested to a specific standard or group of standards when they are to be classified safe when used in an explosive environment.

In North America, hazardous locations have traditionally been defined by the following combination of Class and Division:

- Class I A location where a quantity of flammable gas or vapor, sufficient to produce an explosive or ignitable mixture, may be present in the air.
- Class II A location made hazardous by the presence of combustible elements.
- Class III A location made hazardous by the presence of easily ignitable fibers in the air.
- **Division 1** A location where a classified hazard is likely to exist.
- Division 2 A location where a classified hazard does not normally exist but is possible under abnormal conditions.

More recently in North America, for Class I hazards, locations can be classified under the zone system.

**Note:** If the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821-EX is to be used in a hazardous environment, then the environment should be regulated by the CSA standards.

The Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821-EX is not ATEX certified, therefore should not be used in an ATEX environment.

# **Battery Life**

The Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX have a 2060 mAh smart battery.

The Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX battery's capacity will be reduced to 80% or less after 500 full charging cycles (charging from empty to full), therefore it is recommended to replace the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX battery approximately every 2 years.

The battery's manufacture date is printed on the back of the battery, which can help determine the age of the battery.

With the 11.0(5) release, the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 can get up to 11.5 hours of talk time when charging the battery inside the phone or when charging spare batteries using the newer Desktop Charger or Multicharger for the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821. Previous releases provided up to 9.5 hours of talk time.

The Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821-EX can offer up to 9.5 hours of talk time when charging the battery inside the phone or when charging spare batteries using the Desktop Charger or Multicharger for the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821-EX.

Phone Model	Call State	Scan Mode	Battery Time
8821	On Call	Continuous	Up to 11.5 hours
		Auto	Up to 11.5 hours
	Idle	Continuous	Up to 45 hours
		Auto	Up to 145 hours
8821-EX	On Call	Continuous	Up to 9.5 hours
		Auto	Up to 9.5 hours
	Idle	Continuous	Up to 45 hours
		Auto	Up to 145 hours

The table below lists the maximum on call and idle times per scan mode.

**Note:** The newer Desktop Charger and Multicharger for the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 must be used when charging spare batteries for the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 running 11.0(5) or later software in order to get up to 11.5 hours of talk time.

The Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821-EX utilizes a different Desktop Charger and Multicharger than what is to be used with the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821.

The Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821-EX has a coin screw on the battery door to secure it to the phone.

There are many factors that can influence actual battery life time.

#### <u>Usage</u>

Battery life will be reduced when the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 or 8821-EX user is on call, roaming, turning the display on, using Bluetooth, using applications, receiving XSI messages, or navigating the menus on the phone.

If using XSI applications or waking up the display frequently, it is recommended to set the display sleep timer under Settings > Phone settings > Display > Sleep to 10 seconds and set the brightness level under Settings > Phone settings > Display > Brightness to level 5.

#### **Coverage**

Ensure the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX remain in a good RF coverage area and is able to maintain a constant connection to the Cisco Unified Communications Manager.

If the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 or 8821-EX user travels out of range and remains out of range for a significant duration, battery life can be reduced.

#### Scan Mode

The Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX supports 3 different scan modes (**Continuous**, **Auto**, **Single AP**), where Continuous is the default configuration.

The configured scan mode will determine the battery life baseline.

- **Continuous** scan mode is designed for Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX users that are constantly on the move where frequent roaming events occur and to maximize performance and connectivity, but power consumption is higher.
- Auto scan mode is designed for Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX users that roam occasionally and require more idle battery life than **Continuous** scan mode can offer, but roaming performance may be decreased.
- Single AP scan mode is designed for Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX users that do not roam and require maximum idle battery life.

### Proxy ARP

For optimal idle battery life, it is recommended to utilize an access point that supports the Proxy ARP feature. Proxy ARP allows the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX to remain in suspend mode longer versus having to wake up at each DTIM period, therefore reducing power consumption.

If the access point does not support Proxy ARP, then the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX must wake up at each DTIM period, which can reduce idle battery life as much as 50%.

### <u>Transmit Power</u>

It is recommended to utilize an access point that supports the Cisco Compatible Extensions (CCX) Dynamic Transmit Power Control (DTPC) feature. When DTPC is enabled, the access point will advertise its transmit power to all clients, where the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX can then adjust its transmit power to a minimum level that is only necessary to communicate with the connected access point, therefore also reducing unnecessary noise in other areas.

### <u>Multicast</u>

If the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 or 8821-EX subscribes to a multicast stream, then the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 or 8821-EX must wake up at each DTIM period to receive the multicast frames, therefore power consumption is increased.

### **Power Save Protocol**

The access point must support U-APSD, which is the power save protocol that will be utilized when on call and when in idle.

**On Call Power Save** in the Wi-Fi Profile should remain **Enabled** so the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX can utilize U-APSD.

If **On Call Power Save** is Disabled, then the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX will utilize active mode when on call, but still use U-APSD when in idle.

Only disable **On Call Power Save** for troubleshooting purposes.

# **Phone Care**

The Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 is IP54 rated, which is designed to provide protection from dust, liquid splashes, and moisture, where the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821-EX is IP67 rated for increased dust and water protection.

For standard cleaning, can use a soft, moist cloth to wipe the phone.

For thorough cleaning, we recommend using Caviwipes<sup>TM</sup> or Saniwipes<sup>TM</sup>.

Caviwipes<sup>TM</sup> and Saniwipes<sup>TM</sup> contain up to 17% isopropanol. Any cleaning solution containing a higher amount of isopropanol, including pure isopropanol, or an alternative alcohol-based liquid could potentially damage the phone.

Excessive use of Caviwipes<sup>TM</sup> or Saniwipes<sup>TM</sup> (more than 3 times / day) could potentially damage the phone.

Do not use bleach or other caustic products to clean the phone.

Do not use compressed air to clean the phone as it can damage the phone and voids the phone warranty.

Carry cases can additionally help protect the phone further and provide drop protection.

For more information, refer to the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX User Guide at this URL: https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/support/collaboration-endpoints/unified-ip-phone-8800-series/products-user-guide-list.html

# Accessories

The following accessories are available for the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX.

- Batteries
- Phone Power Supply
- Holster Case
- Leather Case
- Lanyard
- Desktop Chargers
- Multichargers
- Headsets (Cisco 521 and Cisco 522)



For more information, refer to the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 Series Accessory Guide at this URL: https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/support/collaboration-endpoints/unified-ip-phone-8800-series/products-user-guide-list.html

**Note:** The Desktop Charger and Multicharger are different for the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821-EX. The chargers look the same except that the chargers for the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821-EX show a graphic of the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821-EX and they do not have the voltage label as the chargers for the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 have.

### **Other Accessories**

Only the third-party accessories listed below are certified for use with the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX.

• Headsets	Apple ( <u>www.apple.com</u> )		
	Jabra ( <u>www.jabra.com</u> )		
	Plantronics ( <u>www.plantronics.com</u> )		
	Sennheiser ( <u>www.sennheiser.com</u> )		
• USB to Ethernet Dongles	Apple USB 2.0 Ethernet Adapter ( <u>www.apple.com</u> )		
	Belkin B2B048 USB 3.0 Gigabit Ethernet Adapter ( <u>www.belkin.com</u> )		
	D-Link DUB-E100 USB 2.0 Fast Ethernet Adapter ( <u>www.dlink.com</u> )		
	Linksys USB3GIG USB 3.0 Gigabit Ethernet Adapter ( <u>www.linksys.com</u> )		
	Linksys USB300M USB 2.0 Ethernet Adapter ( <u>www.linksys.com</u> )		

**Note:** Cisco does not endorse, support, or test third-party cases or covers for the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821. Using the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 or 8821-EX with third-party cases or covers may void the warranty.

https://www.cisco.com/c/dam/en/us/td/docs/voice\_ip\_comm/cuipph/8821/english/technical\_bulletin/Cisco\_Technical\_Bulletin\_ for\_Wireless\_IP\_Phone\_8821\_RC3.pdf

# Wireless LAN Design

The following network design guidelines must be followed in order to accommodate for adequate coverage, call capacity and seamless roaming for the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX.

# 802.11 Network

Use the following guidelines to assist with deploying and configuring the wireless LAN.

# 5 GHz (802.11a/n/ac)

5 GHz is the recommended frequency band to utilize for operation of the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX.

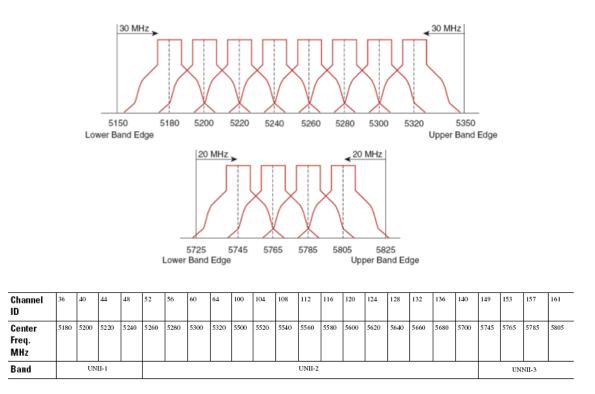
In general, it is recommended for access points to utilize automatic channel selection instead of manually assigning channels to access points.

If there is an intermittent interferer, then the access point or access points serving that area may need to have a channel statically assigned.

The Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX support Dynamic Frequency Selection (DFS) and Transmit Power Control (TPC) from 802.11h, which are required when using channels operating at 5.260 - 5.720 GHz, which are 16 of the 25 possible channels.

Need to ensure there is at least 20 percent overlap with adjacent channels when deploying the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX in an 802.11a/n/ac environment, which allows for seamless roaming. For critical areas, it is recommended to increase the overlap (30% or more) to ensure that there can be at least 2 access points available with -67 dBm or better, while

the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX also meet the access point's receiver sensitivity (required signal level for the current data rate).



### **Dynamic Frequency Selection (DFS)**

DFS dynamically instructs a transmitter to switch to another channel whenever radar signal is detected. If the access point detects radar, the radio on the access point goes on hold for at least 60 seconds while the access point passively scans for another usable channel.

TPC allows the client and access point to exchange information, so that the client can dynamically adjust the transmit power. The client uses only enough energy to maintain association to the access point at a given data rate. As a result, the client contributes less to adjacent cell interference, which allows for more densely deployed, high-performance wireless LANs.

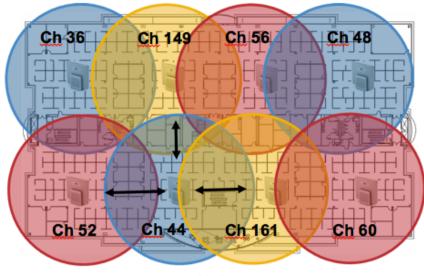
If there are repeated radar events detected by the access point (just or falsely), determine if the radar signals are impacting a single channel (narrowband) or multiple channels (wideband), then potentially disable use of that channel or channels in the wireless LAN.

The presence of an access point on a non-DFS channel can help minimize voice interruptions.

In case of radar activity, have at least one access point per area that uses a non-DFS channel (UNII-1). This ensures that a channel is available when an access point's radio is in its hold-off period while scanning for a new usable channel.

A UNII-3 channel (5.745 - 5.825 GHz) can optionally be used if available.

Below is a sample 5 GHz wireless LAN deployment.



Minimum 20% Overlap

For 5 GHz, 25 channels are available in the Americas, 16 channels in Europe, and 19 channels in Japan.

Where UNII-3 is available, it is recommended to use UNII-1, UNII-2, and UNII-3 only to utilize a 12 channel set.

If planning to use UNII-2 extended channels (channels 100 - 144), it is recommended to disable UNII-2 (channels 52-64) on the access point to avoid having so many channels enabled.

Having many 5 GHz channels enabled in the wireless LAN can delay discovery of new access points.

## 2.4 GHz (802.11b/g/n)

In general, it is recommended for access points to utilize automatic channel selection instead of manually assigning channels to access points.

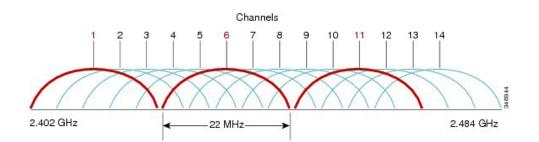
If there is an intermittent interferer, then the access point or access points serving that area may need to have a channel statically assigned.

In a 2.4 GHz (802.11b/g/n) environment, only non-overlapping channels must be utilized when deploying VoWLAN. Non-overlapping channels have 22 MHz of separation and are at least 5 channels apart.

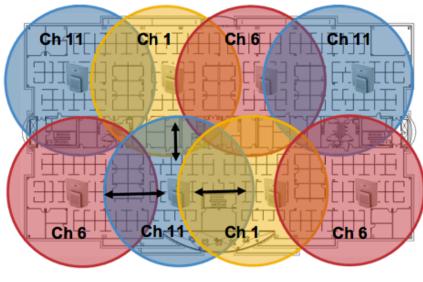
There are only 3 non-overlapping channels in the 2.4 GHz frequency range (channels 1, 6, 11).

Non-overlapping channels must be used and allow at least 20 percent overlap with adjacent channels when deploying the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX in an 802.11b/g/n environment, which allows for seamless roaming.

Using an overlapping channel set such as 1, 5, 9, 13 is not a supported configuration.



Below is a sample 2.4 GHz wireless LAN deployment.



Minimum 20% Overlap

### Signal Strength and Coverage

To ensure acceptable voice quality, the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX should always have a signal of -67 dBm or higher when using 5 GHz or 2.4 GHz, while the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX also meet the access point's receiver sensitivity required signal level for the transmitted data rate.

Ensure the Packet Error Rate (PER) is no higher than 1%.

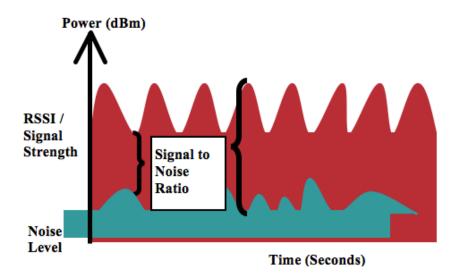
A minimum Signal to Noise Ratio (SNR) of 25 dB = -92 dBm noise level with -67 dBm signal should be maintained.

It is recommended to have at least two access points on non-overlapping channels with at least -67 dBm signal with the 25 dB SNR to provide redundancy.

To achieve maximum capacity and throughput, the wireless LAN should be designed to 24 Mbps. Higher data rates can optionally be enabled for other applications other than voice only that can take advantage of these higher data rates.

Recommended to set the minimum data rate to 11 Mbps or 12 Mbps for 2.4 GHz (dependent upon 802.11b client support policy) and 12 Mbps for 5 GHz, which should also be the only rate configured as a mandatory / basic rate. In some environments, 6 Mbps may need to be enabled as a mandatory / basic rate.

Due to the above requirements, a single channel plan should not be deployed.



When designing the placement of access points, be sure that all key areas have adequate coverage (signal).

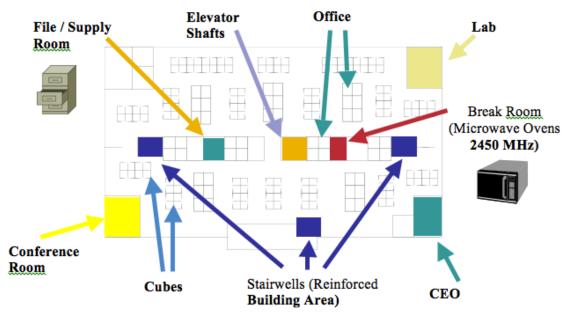
Typical wireless LAN deployments for data only applications do not provide coverage for some areas where VoWLAN service is necessary such as elevators, stairways, and outside corridors.

Microwave ovens, 2.4 GHz cordless phones, Bluetooth devices, or other electronic equipment operating in the 2.4 GHz band will interfere with the Wireless LAN.

Microwave ovens operate on 2450 MHz, which is between channels 8 and 9 of 802.11b/g/n. Some microwaves are shielded more than others and that shielding reduces the spread of the energy. Microwave energy can impact channel 11, and some microwaves can affect the entire frequency range (channels 1 through 11). To avoid microwave interference, select channel 1 for use with access points that are located near microwaves.

Most microwave ovens, Bluetooth, and frequency hopping devices do not have the same effect on the 5 GHz frequency. The 802.11a/n/ac technology provides more non-overlapping channels and typically lower initial RF utilization. For voice deployments, it is suggested to use 802.11a/n/ac for voice and use 802.11b/g/n for data.

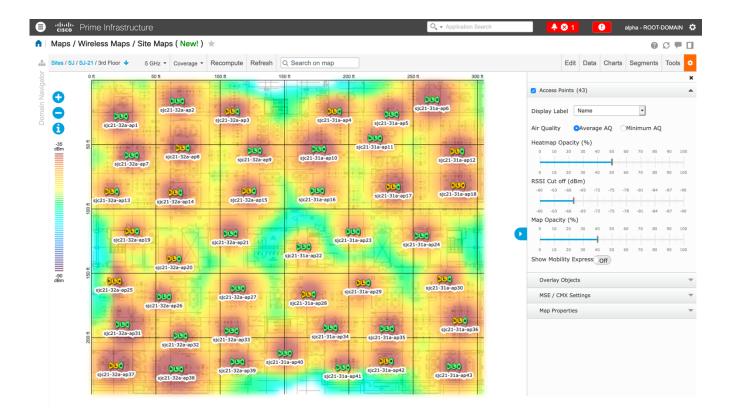
However there are products that also utilize the non-licensed 5 GHz frequency (e.g. 5.8 GHz cordless phones, which can impact UNII-3 channels).



The chart below lists the attenuation levels for various materials that may exist in an environment.

Material	Attenuation Level
Wood	Low
Brick	Medium
Concrete	High
Metal	Very High

Cisco Prime Infrastructure can be utilized to verify signal strength and coverage.



## **Data Rates**

It is recommended to disable rates below 12 Mbps for 5 GHz deployments and below 12 Mbps for 2.4 GHz deployments where capacity and range are factored in for best results.

The Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX both have a single antenna, therefore it supports up to MCS 7 data rates for 802.11n (up to 150 Mbps) and up to MCS 9 data rates for 802.11ac (up to 433 Mbps).

Higher MCS rates can be left enabled for other 802.11n/ac clients, which are utilizing the same band frequency and utilize MIMO (multiple input / multiple output) antenna technology, which can take advantage of those higher rates.

If 802.11b clients are not allowed in the wireless network, then it is strongly recommended to disable the data rates below 12 Mbps. This will eliminate the need to send CTS frames for 802.11g/n protection as 802.11b clients can not detect these OFDM frames.

When 802.11b clients exist in the wireless network, then an 802.11b rate must be enabled and only an 802.11b rate can be configured as a mandatory / basic rate.

The recommended data rate configurations are the following:

802.11 Mode	Mandatory	Supported	Disabled
	Data Rates	Data Rates	Data Rates
802.11a/n/ac	12 Mbps	18-54 Mbps,	6, 9 Mbps
		VHT MCS 0 - MCS 9 1SS,	
		(VHT MCS 0 - MCS 9 2SS),	
		(VHT MCS 0 - MCS 9 3SS),	
		(VHT MCS 0 - MCS 9 4SS)	
802.11a/n	12 Mbps	18-54 Mbps,	6, 9 Mbps
		HT MCS 0 - MCS 7,	
		(HT MCS 8 - MCS 31)	
802.11g/n	12 Mbps	18-54 Mbps,	1, 2, 5.5, 6, 9, 11 Mbps
		HT MCS 0 - MCS 7,	
		(HT MCS 8 - MCS 31)	
802.11b/g/n	11 Mbps	12-54 Mbps,	1, 2, 5.5, 6, 9 Mbps
		HT MCS 0 - MCS 7,	
		(HT MCS 8 - MCS 31)	
802.11a	12 Mbps	18-54 Mbps	6, 9 Mbps
802.11g	12 Mbps	18-54 Mbps	1, 2, 5.5, 6, 9, 11 Mbps
802.11b/g	11 Mbps	12-54 Mbps	1, 2, 5.5, 6, 9 Mbps
802.11b	11 Mbps	None	1, 2, 5.5 Mbps

For a voice only application, data rates higher than 24 Mbps can optionally be enabled or disabled, but there is no advantage from a capacity or throughput perspective and enabling these rates could potentially increase the number of retries for a data frame.

Other applications such as video may be able to benefit from having these higher data rates enabled.

To preserve high capacity and throughput, data rates of 24 Mbps and higher should be enabled.

If deploying in an environment where excessive retries may be a concern, then a limited set of the data rates can be used, where the lowest enabled rate is the mandatory / basic rate.

For rugged environments or deployments requiring maximum range, it is recommended to enable 6 Mbps as a mandatory / basic rate.

**Note:** Some environments may require that a lower data rate be enabled due to use of legacy clients, environmental factors or maximum range is required.

Set only the lowest data rate enabled as the single mandatory / basic rate. Multicast packets will be sent at the highest mandatory / basic data rate enabled.

Note that capacity and throughput are reduced when lower rates are enabled.

### **Rugged Environments**

When deploying the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX in a rugged environment (e.g. manufacturing, warehouse, retail), additional tuning on top of the standard design recommendations may be necessary.

Below are the key items to focus on when deploying a wireless LAN in a rugged environment.

### Access Point and Antenna Selection

For rugged environments, it is recommended to select an access point platform that requires external antennas. It is also important to ensure an antenna type is selected which can operate well in rugged environments.

### **Access Point Placement**

It is crucial that line of sight to the access point's antennas is maximized by minimizing any obstructions between the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 or 8821-EX and the access point. Ensure that the access point and/or antennas are not mounted behind any obstruction or on or near a metal or glass surface.

If access points with integrated internal antennas are to be used in some areas, then it is recommended to mount those access points on the ceiling as they have omni-directional antennas and are not designed to be wall mounted.

### **Frequency Band**

As always, it is recommended to use 5 GHz. Use of 2.4 GHz, especially when 802.11b rates are enabled, may not work well.

For the 5 GHz channel set, it is recommended to use a 8 or 12 channel plan only; disable UNII-2 extended channels if possible.

### **Data Rates**

The standard recommended data rate set may not work well if multipath is present at an elevated level. Therefore, it is recommended to enable lower data rates (e.g. 6 Mbps) to operate better in such an environment. If using for voice only, then data rates above 24 Mbps can be disabled to increase first transmission success. If the same band is also used for data, video or other applications, then is suggested to keep the higher data rates enabled.

#### **Transmit Power**

Due to the potential of elevated multipath in rugged environments, the transmit power of the access point and Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX should also be restricted. This is more important if planning to deploy 2.4 GHz in a rugged environment.

If using auto transmit power, the access point transmit power can be configured to use a specified range (maximum and minimum power levels) to prevent the access point from transmitting too hot as well as too weak (e.g. 5 GHz maximum of 16 dBm and minimum of 11 dBm).

The Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX will utilize the access point's current transmit power setting to determine what transmit power it uses for transmitted frames when DTPC is enabled in the access point's configuration.

### **Fast Roaming**

It is recommended to utilize 802.11r / Fast Transition (FT) for fast roaming. Enabling 802.11r (FT) also reduces the number of frames in the handshake when roaming to only two frames. Reducing the number of frames during a roam, increases the chances of roam success.

When using 802.1x authentication, it is important to use the recommended EAPOL key settings.

### **Quality of Service (QoS)**

Need to ensure that DSCP values are preserved throughout the wired network, so that the WMM UP tag for voice and call control frames can be set correctly.

### **Beamforming**

If using Cisco 802.11n capable access points, then Beamforming (ClientLink) should be enabled, which can help with client reception.

### Multipath

Multipath occurs when RF signals take multiple paths from a source to a destination.

A part of the signal goes to the destination while another part bounces off an obstruction, then goes on to the destination. As a result, part of the signal encounters delay and travels a longer path to the destination, which creates signal energy loss.

When the different waveforms combine, they cause distortion and affect the decoding capability of the receiver, as the signal quality is poor.

Multipath can exist in environments where there are reflective surfaces (e.g. metal, glass, etc.). Avoid mounting access points on these surfaces.

Below is a list of multipath effects:

#### **Data Corruption**

Occurs when multipath is so severe that the receiver is unable to detect the transmitted information.

#### **Signal Nulling**

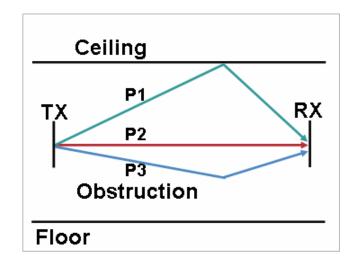
Occurs when the reflected waves arrive exactly out of phase with the main signal and cancel the main signal completely.

### **Increased Signal Amplitude**

Occurs when the reflected waves arrive in phase with the main signal and add on to the main signal thereby increasing the signal strength.

#### **Decreased Signal Amplitude**

Occurs when the reflected waves arrive out of phase to some extent with the main signal thereby reducing the signal amplitude.



Use of Orthogonal Frequency Division Multiplexing (OFDM), which is used by 802.11a/n/ac and 802.11g/n, can help to reduce issues seen in high multipath environments.

If using 802.11b in a high multipath environment, lower data rates should be used in those areas (e.g. 1 and 2 Mbps).

Use of antenna diversity can also help in such environments.

# Security

When deploying a wireless LAN, security is essential.

The Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX support the following wireless security features.

### **WLAN Authentication**

- WPA2 and WPA (802.1x authentication)
- WPA2-PSK and WPA-PSK (Pre-Shared key)
- EAP-FAST (Extensible Authentication Protocol Flexible Authentication via Secure Tunneling)
- EAP-TLS (Extensible Authentication Protocol Transport Layer Security)
- PEAP-GTC (Protected Extensible Authentication Protocol Generic Token Card)
- PEAP-MSCHAPv2 (Protected Extensible Authentication Protocol Microsoft Challenge Handshake Authentication Protocol version 2)
- 802.11r / Fast Transition (FT)
- CCKM (Cisco Centralized Key Management)
- None

### **WLAN Encryption**

- AES (Advanced Encryption Standard)
- TKIP / MIC (Temporal Key Integrity Protocol / Message Integrity Check)
- WEP (Wired Equivalent Protocol) 40/64 and 104/128 bit

**Note:** The access point must support AES (CCMP128) as TKIP can only be used as the broadcast/multicast cipher. WPA3 is not supported.

802.1x-SHA2 key management is not supported.

CCMP256, GCMP128, and GCMP256 encryption ciphers are not supported.

Shared Key authentication is not supported.

The Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX also support the following additional security features.

- Image authentication
- Device authentication
- File authentication
- Signaling authentication
- Secure Cisco Unified SRST
- Media encryption (SRTP)
- Signaling encryption (TLS)
- Certificate authority proxy function (CAPF)
- Secure profiles
- Encrypted configuration files

• Settings Access (can limit user access to configuration menus)

## Extensible Authentication Protocol - Flexible Authentication via Secure Tunneling (EAP-FAST)

Extensible Authentication Protocol - Flexible Authentication via Secure Tunneling (EAP-FAST) encrypts EAP transactions within a Transport Level Security (TLS) tunnel between the access point and the Remote Authentication Dial-in User Service (RADIUS) server such as the Cisco Access Control Server (ACS) or Cisco Identity Services Engine (ISE).

The TLS tunnel uses Protected Access Credentials (PACs) for authentication between the client (the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX) and the RADIUS server. The server sends an Authority ID (AID) to the client, which in turn selects the appropriate PAC. The client returns a PAC-Opaque to the RADIUS server. The server decrypts the PAC with its primary-key. Both endpoints now have the PAC key and a TLS tunnel is created. EAP-FAST supports automatic PAC provisioning, but it must enable don the RADIUS server.

To enable EAP-FAST, a certificate must be installed on to the RADIUS server.

The Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX currently support automatic provisioning of the PAC only, so enable Allow anonymous in-band PAC provisioning on the RADIUS server as shown below.

Both EAP-GTC and EAP-MSCHAPv2 must be enabled when Allow anonymous in-band PAC provisioning is enabled.

EAP-FAST requires that a user account be created on the authentication server.

If anonymous PAC provisioning is not allowed in the production wireless LAN environment then a staging RADIUS server can be setup for initial PAC provisioning of the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX.

This requires that the staging RADIUS server be setup as a secondary EAP-FAST server and components are replicated from the production primary EAP-FAST server, which include user and group database and EAP-FAST primary key and policy info.

Ensure the production primary EAP-FAST RADIUS server is setup to send the EAP-FAST primary keys and policies to the staging secondary EAP-FAST RADIUS server, which will then allow the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX to use the provisioned PAC in the production environment where **Allow anonymous in-band PAC provisioning** is disabled.

When it is time to renew the PAC, then authenticated in-band PAC provisioning will be used, so ensure that Allow authenticated in-band PAC provisioning is enabled.

Ensure that the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX have connected to the network during the grace period to ensure it can use its existing PAC created either using the active or retired primary key in order to get issued a new PAC.

Is recommended to only have the staging wireless LAN pointed to the staging RADIUS server and to disable the staging access point radios when not being used.

## Extensible Authentication Protocol - Transport Layer Security (EAP-TLS)

Extensible Authentication Protocol - Transport Layer Security (EAP-TLS) is using the TLS protocol with PKI to secure communications to the authentication server.

TLS provides a way to use certificates for both user and server authentication and for dynamic session key generation.

A certificate is required to be installed.

EAP-TLS provides excellent security, but requires client certificate management.

EAP-TLS may also require a user account to be created on the authentication server matching the common name of the certificate imported into the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 or 8821-EX.

It is recommended to use a complex password for this user account and that EAP-TLS is the only EAP type enabled on the RADIUS server.

## Protected Extensible Authentication Protocol (PEAP)

Protected Extensible Authentication Protocol (PEAP) uses server-side public key certificates to authenticate clients by creating an encrypted SSL/TLS tunnel between the client and the authentication server.

The ensuing exchange of authentication information is then encrypted and user credentials are safe from eavesdropping.

PEAP-GTC and PEAP-MSCHAPv2 are supported inner authentication protocols.

PEAP requires that a user account be created on the authentication server.

The authentication server can be validated via importing a certificate into the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX.

# **Quality of Service (QoS)**

Quality of Service enables queuing to ensure high priority for voice traffic.

To enable proper queuing for voice and call control traffic use the following guidelines.

- Ensure that **WMM** is enabled on the access point.
- Create a QoS policy on the access point giving priority to voice and call control traffic.

Traffic Type	DSCP	802.1p	WMM UP	Port Range
Voice	EF (46)	5	6	UDP 16384 - 32767
Call Control	CS3 (24)	3	4	TCP/UDP 5060 - 5061

- Be sure that voice and call control packets have the proper QoS markings and other protocols are not using the same QoS markings.
- Enable Differentiated Services Code Point (DSCP) preservation on the Cisco IOS switch.

For more information about TCP and UDP ports used by the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX and the Cisco Unified Communications Manager, refer to the Cisco Unified Communications Manager TCP and UDP Port Usage document at this URL:

https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/voice\_ip\_comm/cucm/port/10\_5\_x/cucm\_b\_port-usage-cucm-105x/cucm\_b\_port-usage-cucm-105x\_chapter\_00.html

# **Call Admission Control (CAC)**

Call Admission Control can be enabled on the access point.

- Enable Call Admission Control (CAC) / Wi-Fi MultiMedia Traffic Specifications (TSPEC) for Voice
- Set the desired maximum RF bandwidth that is allocated for voice traffic (default = 75%)
- Set the bandwidth that is reserved for roaming voice clients (default = 6%)

### **Pre-Call Admission Control**

If Call Admission Control is enabled on the access point, the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX will send an Add Traffic Stream (ADDTS) to the access point to request bandwidth in order to place or receive a call.

If the AP sends an ADDTS successful message, then the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 or 8821-EX establishes the call.

If the access point rejects the call and the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 or 8821-EX has no other access point to roam to, then the phone will display **Network Busy**.

If the admission is refused for an inbound call there is no messaging from the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 or 8821-EX to inform the remote endpoint that there is insufficient bandwidth to establish the call, so the call can continue to ring out within the system until the remote user terminates the call.

### **Roaming Admission Control**

During a call, the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX measure Received Signal Strength Indicator (RSSI) and Packet Error Rate (PER) values for the current and all available access points to make roaming decisions.

If the original access point where the call was established had Call Admission Control enabled, then the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX will send an ADDTS request during the roam to the new access point, which embedded in the reassociation request frame.

# **Traffic Classification (TCLAS)**

Traffic Classification (TCLAS) helps to ensure that the access point properly classifies voice packets.

Without proper classification, voice packets will be treated as best effort, which will defeat the purpose of TSPEC and QoS in general.

TCP and UDP port information will be used to set the UP (User Priority) value.

The previous method of classification depends upon preservation of DSCP value throughout the network, where the DSCP value maps to a particular queue (BE, BK, VI, VO).

However, the DSCP values are not always preserved as this can be viewed as a security risk.

Using port based QoS policies is inadequate for CAPWAP based wireless LAN solutions as all data packets use the same UDP port (CAPWAP = UDP 5246) and the access point uses the outside QoS marking to determine which queue the packets should be placed in.

With TCLAS, DSCP preservation is not a requirement.

Call Admission Control must be enabled on the access point in order to enable TCLAS.

TCLAS will be negotiated within the ADDTS packets, which are used to request bandwidth in order to place or receive a call.

# QoS Basic Service Set (QBSS)

There are three different versions of QoS Basic Service Set (QBSS) that the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX support.

The first version from Cisco was on a 0-100 scale and was not based on clear channel assessment (CCA), so it does not account for channel utilization, but only the 802.11 traffic traversing that individual access point's radio. So it does not account for other 802.11 energy or interferers using the same frequencies.

QBSS is also a part of 802.11e, which is on a 0-255 scale and is CCA based. So this gives a true representation on how busy the channel is. The max threshold is also defined on the client side, which is set to 105.

The second version from Cisco is based on the 802.11e version, but allows the default max threshold of 105 to be optionally configured.

Each version of QBSS can be optionally be configured on the access point.

### Wired QoS

Configure QoS settings and policies for the necessary network devices.

#### **Configuring Cisco Switch Ports for WLAN Devices**

Configure the Cisco Wireless LAN Controller and Cisco Access Point switch ports as well as any uplink switch ports.

If utilizing Cisco IOS Switches, use the following switch port configurations.

#### Enable COS trust for Cisco Wireless LAN Controller

mls qos ! interface X mls qos trust cos

#### **Enable DSCP trust for Cisco Access Points**

mls qos ! interface X mls qos trust dscp

If utilizing Cisco Meraki MS Switches, reference the Cisco Meraki MS Switch VoIP Deployment Guide. https://meraki.cisco.com/lib/pdf/meraki\_whitepaper\_msvoip.pdf

**Note:** When using the Cisco Wireless LAN Controller, DSCP trust must be implemented or must trust the UDP data ports used by the Cisco Wireless LAN Controller (CAPWAP = UDP 5246 and 5247) on all interfaces where wireless packets will traverse to ensure QoS markings are correctly set.

### **Configuring Cisco Switch Ports for Wired IP Phones**

Enable the Cisco wired IP phone switch ports for Cisco phone trust.

Below is a sample switch configuration:

mls qos ! Interface X mls qos trust device cisco-phone

# Roaming

The Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX default to Auto for the 802.11 mode, which allows the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX to connect to either 5 GHz or 2.4 GHz and enables interband roaming support.

802.11r / Fast Transition (FT) is the recommended deployment model for all environment types where frequent roaming occurs.

802.1x authentication is required in order to utilize CCKM.

802.1x without 802.11r (FT) or CCKM can introduce delay during roaming due to its requirement for full re-authentication. WPA and WPA2 introduce additional transient keys and can lengthen roaming time.

When 802.11r (FT) or CCKM is utilized, roaming times can be reduced from 400-500 ms to less than 100 ms, where that transition time from one access point to another will not be audible to the user.

The Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX support 802.11r (FT) with WPA2 (AES) or WPA2-PSK (AES) and CCKM with WPA2 (AES).

Authentication	<b>Roaming Time</b>
WPA2 Personal	150 ms
WPA2 Enterprise	300 ms
802.11r (FT)	< 100 ms
ССКМ	< 100 ms

The Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX manage the scanning and roaming events.

The roaming trigger for the majority of roams should be due to meeting the required RSSI differential based on the current RSSI, which results in seamless roaming (no voice interruptions).

For seamless roaming to occur, the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX must be associated to an access point for at least 3 seconds, otherwise roams can occur based on packet loss (max tx retransmissions or missed beacons).

Roaming based on RSSI may not occur if the current signal has met the strong RSSI threshold.

# Fast Secure Roaming (FSR)

802.11r / Fast Transition (FT) is the recommended deployment model for all environment types where frequent roaming occurs.

Cisco Centralized Key Management (CCKM) is also supported, but requires 802.1x authentication.

802.11r (FT) and CCKM enable fast secure roaming and limits the off-network time to keep audio gaps at a minimum when on call.

802.1x or PSK without 802.11r (FT) and 802.1x without CCKM can introduce delay during roaming due to its requirement for full re-authentication. WPA and WPA2 introduce additional transient keys and can lengthen roaming time.

802.11r (FT) and CCKM centralizes the key management and reduces the number of key exchanges.

When 802.11r (FT) or CCKM is utilized, roaming times can be reduced from 400-500 ms to less than 100 ms, where that transition time from one access point to another will not be audible to the user.

There are two methods of 802.11r (FT) roaming.

#### **Over the Air**

The client communicates directly with the target access point using 802.11 authentication with the FT authentication algorithm.

#### **Over the Distribution**

The client communicates with the target access point through the current access point. The communication between the client and the target access point is carried in FT action frames between the client and the current access point via the WLAN controller.

802.11r (FT) utilizing the Over the Air method is the recommended fast secure roaming model to deploy.

Since the 802.11r (FT) plus Over the Distribution method requires connectivity to the currently associated access point, this method may not work well if the phone is not always able to communicate with the current access point as well as the target access point, which could occur in non-open environments if line of sight to both the current access point and the target access point can not be retained when a roaming event occurs.

The Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX support 802.11r (FT) with WPA2-PSK or WPA2 and CCKM with WPA2 or WPA.

FSR Type	Authentication	Key Management	Encryption
802.11r (FT)	PSK	WPA2	AES
802.11r (FT)	EAP-FAST	WPA2	AES
802.11r (FT)	EAP-TLS	WPA2	AES
802.11r (FT)	PEAP-GTC	WPA2	AES
802.11r (FT)	PEAP-MSCHAPv2	WPA2	AES
ССКМ	EAP-FAST	WPA2, WPA	AES, TKIP
ССКМ	EAP-TLS	WPA2, WPA	AES, TKIP
ССКМ	PEAP-GTC	WPA2, WPA	AES, TKIP
CCKM	PEAP-MSCHAPv2	WPA2, WPA	AES, TKIP

**Note:** If deploying the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 or 8821-EX into an environment where other Wi-Fi phone models exist but those Wi-Fi phone models do not support 802.11r (FT), then should be able to use that same pre-existing SSID for the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 or 8821-EX, but is recommended to enable 802.11r (FT) utilizing the Over the Air method on top of the other pre-existing key management types (e.g. 802.1x, CCKM, or 802.1x + CCKM); assuming the other Wi-Fi phone models can interoperate in an 802.11r (FT) enabled network while not utilizing 802.11r (FT).

The access point must support AES (CCMP128) as TKIP can only be used as the broadcast/multicast cipher.

# **Interband Roaming**

The Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX default to Auto for the frequency band mode, which enables interband roaming and currently gives preference to the strongest signal. Typically, this will give preference to 2.4 GHz over 5 GHz due to 2.4 GHz having a stronger signal in general assuming the power levels are the same.

At power on, the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX will scan all 2.4 and 5 GHz channels when in Auto mode, then attempt to associate to an access point for the configured network if available.

If configured for 5 GHz only or 2.4 GHz only mode, then just those channels are scanned.

It is recommended to perform a spectrum analysis to ensure that the desired bands can be enabled in order to perform interband roaming.

### Scanning

There are three different scan modes (**Continuous**, **Auto**, **Single AP**), which can be configured for the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX in the Cisco Unified Communications Manager.

When using multiple access points where seamless roaming is required, **Continuous** (default) or **Auto** scan mode should be enabled (**Single AP** scan mode should not be used if multiple access points exist).

Continuous scan mode is the default scan mode, which enables seamless roaming, but power consumption is higher.

**Continuous** scan mode is the recommended scan mode for most environments where frequent roaming occurs, while also meeting minimum battery life requirements.

When on an active call with **Continuous** or **Auto** scan mode enabled, the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX will be continuously scanning regardless of the current call state (idle or on call) or current access point signal level (RSSI).

When in idle (not on an active call) and **Continuous** scan mode is enabled, then the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX will also be continuously scanning.

When in idle with **Auto** scan mode, scans will only occur when the pre-defined RSSI threshold is held for the pre-defined duration.

Continuous scan mode is recommended for environments where frequent roams occur or where smaller cells (pico cells) exist.

Continuous scan mode can also help with location tracking.

**Auto** scan mode can increase idle battery life, but roaming performance may be decreased. Since the phone is not continuously scanning for the best available AP, it may not be connected to the best AP when using **Auto** scan. This may result in some interruptions in connectivity when the phone moves quickly away from the current AP.

If using only one access point, select **Single AP** mode on the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX to reduce scanning and optimize battery life.

# **Power Management**

When the access point supports Proxy ARP, the idle battery life will be optimized. Proxy ARP allows the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX to remain in sleep mode longer versus waking up at each Delivery Traffic Indicator Message (DTIM) period to check for incoming broadcasts.

To optimize battery life, the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX will utilize either U-APSD or PS-POLL power save methods depending on whether Wi-Fi MultiMedia (WMM) is enabled in the Access Point configuration or not.

If the access point does not support Proxy ARP, then the idle battery life will be up to fifty percent less.

The Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX primarily use U-APSD when in idle or on call.

Null Power Save (PS-NULL) frames are utilized for off-channel scanning.

Wireless LAN is automatically disabled temporarily when Ethernet is connected by docking the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 or 8821-EX when a USB to Ethernet dongle is attached, but will be automatically re-enabled once Ethernet is disconnected.

Use of a supported USB to Ethernet dongle is for initial provisioning purposes only and not to convert the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 or 8821-EX to a wired IP phone.

## **Delivery Traffic Indicator Message (DTIM)**

The Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX can use the DTIM period to schedule wakeup periods to check for broadcast and multicast packets as well as any unicast packets.

If Proxy ARP is enabled, then the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX do not have to wake up at DTIM.

For optimal battery life and performance, is recommended to set the DTIM period to 2 with a beacon period of 100 ms.

The DTIM period is a tradeoff between battery life and multicast performance.

Broadcast and multicast traffic will be queued until the DTIM period when there are power save enabled clients associated to the access point, so DTIM will determine how quickly these packets can be delivered to the client. If using multicast applications, a shorter DTIM period can be used.

When multiple multicast streams exist on the wireless LAN frequently, then it is recommended to set the DTIM period to 1.

## **Dynamic Transmit Power Control (DTPC)**

To ensure packets are exchanged successfully between the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 or 8821-EX and the access point, Dynamic Transmit Power Control (DTPC) should be enabled.

DTPC prevents one-way audio when RF traffic is heard in one direction only.

If the access point does not support DTPC, then the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX will use the highest available transmit power depending on the current channel and data rate.

The access point's radio transmit power should not have a transmit power greater than what the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX can support.

# **Call Capacity**

Design the network to accommodate the desired call capacity.

The Cisco access point can support up to 27 bi-directional voice streams for both 802.11a/n/ac and 802.11g/n at a data rate of 24 Mbps or higher. To achieve this capacity, there must be minimal wireless LAN background traffic and initial radio frequency (RF) utilization.

The number of calls may vary depending on the data rate, initial channel utilization, and the environment.

## Audio Calls

Below lists the maximum number of audio calls (single bi-directional voice stream) supported per access point / channel.

Max # of	Audio Codec	Audio	Audio 802.11 Mode Data Rate			
Streams		Bit Rate				
13	G.722 / G.711	64 Kbps	802.11a/n or 802.11g/n + Bluetooth Disabled	6 Mbps		
20	G.722 / G.711	64 Kbps	802.11a/n or 802.11g/n + Bluetooth Disabled	12 Mbps		

27	G.722 / G.711	64 Kbps	802.11a/n/ac or 802.11g/n	24 Mbps or higher
		tun	+ Bluetooth Disabled	

# Multicast

When enabling multicast in the wireless LAN, performance and capacity must be considered.

If there is an associated client that is in power save mode, then all multicast packets will be queued until the DTIM period.

With multicast, there is no guarantee that the packet will be received the by the client.

The multicast traffic will be sent at the highest mandatory / basic data rate enabled on the access point, so will want to ensure that only the lowest enabled rate is configured as the only mandatory / basic rate.

The client will send the IGMP join request to receive that multicast stream. The client will send the IGMP leave when the session is to be ended.

The Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX support the IGMP query feature, which can be used to reduce the amount of multicast traffic on the wireless LAN when not necessary.

Ensure that IGMP snooping is also enabled on all switches.

**Note:** If using Coexistence where 802.11b/g/n and Bluetooth are being used simultaneously, then multicast voice is not supported.

# **Configuring the Cisco Wireless LAN**

# **Cisco AireOS Wireless LAN Controller and Lightweight Access Points**

When configuring the Cisco Wireless LAN Controller and Lightweight Access Points, use the following guidelines:

- Ensure 802.11r (FT) or CCKM is Enabled
- Set Quality of Service (QoS) to Platinum
- Set the WMM Policy to Required
- Ensure 802.11k is Disabled
- Ensure 802.11v is Disabled
- Ensure Session Timeout is enabled and configured correctly
- Ensure Broadcast Key Interval is enabled and configured correctly
- Ensure Aironet IE is Enabled
- Set DTPC Support to Enabled
- Disable P2P (Peer to Peer) Blocking Action
- Ensure Client Exclusion is configured correctly
- Disable DHCP Address Assignment Required
- Set Protected Management Frame (PMF) to Optional or Disabled
- Set MFP Client Protection to Optional or Disabled

- Set the **DTIM Period** to **2**
- Set Client Load Balancing to Disabled
- Set Client Band Select to Disabled
- Set IGMP Snooping to Enabled
- Enable Symmetric Mobile Tunneling Mode if Layer 3 mobility is utilized
- Enable ClientLink if utilizing Cisco 802.11n capable Access Points
- Configure the **Data Rates** as necessary
- Configure Auto RF as necessary
- Set Admission Control Mandatory for Voice to Enabled
- Set Load Based CAC for Voice to Enabled
- Enable Traffic Stream Metrics for Voice
- Set Admission Control Mandatory for Video to Disabled
- Set EDCA Profile to Voice Optimized or Voice and Video Optimized
- Set Enable Low Latency MAC to Disabled
- Ensure that **Power Constraint** is **Disabled**
- Enable Channel Announcement and Channel Quiet Mode
- Configure the High Throughput Data Rates as necessary
- Configure the Frame Aggregation settings
- Enable CleanAir if utilizing Cisco access points with CleanAir technology
- Configure Multicast Direct Feature as necessary
- Set the **802.1p tag** to **5** for the **Platinum** QoS profile

## 802.11 Network Settings

It is recommended to have the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX operate on the 5 GHz band only due to having many channels available and not as many interferers as the 2.4 GHz band has.

If wanting to use 5 GHz, ensure the 802.11a/n/ac network status is **Enabled**.

Set the Beacon Period to 100 ms.

Ensure **DTPC Support** is enabled.

If using Cisco 802.11n capable Access Points, ensure ClientLink is enabled.

Maximum Allowed Clients can be configured as necessary.

Recommended to set 12 Mbps as the mandatory (basic) rate and 18 Mbps and higher as supported (optional) rates; however some environments may require 6 Mbps to be enabled as a mandatory (basic) rate.

،، ،،، ،، cısco	MONITOR WLA	Ns <u>C</u> ONTROL	LER.	W <u>I</u> RELESS	<u>S</u> ECURITY	M <u>A</u> NAGEMENT	C <u>O</u> MMAND:	S HELP	<u>F</u> EEDBACK
Wireless	802.11a Globa	I Parameters	5						
Access Points	General					Data Rates**	ĸ		
Radios Global Configuration	802.11a Networ	k Status	🔽 Ei	nabled		6 Mbps	(	Disabled	٥
Advanced	Beacon Period (r	millisecs)	1	00		9 Mbps	(	Disabled	٥
Mesh	Fragmentation T (bytes)	hreshold	2	346		12 Mbps	(	Mandatory	0
AP Group NTP	DTPC Support.		🗹 Ei	nabled		18 Mbps	(	Supported	٢
ATF	Maximum Allowe	ed Clients	100			24 Mbps	(	Supported	٢
RF Profiles	RSSI Low Check		E	nabled		36 Mbps	(	Supported	٢
FlexConnect Groups	RSSI Threshold dBm)	(-60 to -90	-4	80		48 Mbps	(	Supported	٥
FlexConnect ACLs						54 Mbps	(	Supported	٥
FlexConnect VLAN	802.11a Band	Status				CCX Location	Measuren	ent	
Templates	Low Band		Enat	oled		Mode		Enabled	
Network Lists	Mid Band		Enat	oled				60	
👅 802.11a/n/ac/ax	High Band		Enat	oled		Interval (seco	nas)	60	
Network RRM						TWT Configu	ration ***		
RF Grouping						Target Waketi	me 🕻	Z Enabled	
TPC DCA						Broadcast TW	T Support	Enabled	

If wanting to use 2.4 GHz, ensure the 802.11b/g/n network status and 802.11g are Enabled.

#### Set the Beacon Period to 100 ms.

**Short Preamble** should be **Enabled** in the 2.4 GHz radio configuration setting on the access point when no legacy clients that require a long preamble are present in the wireless LAN. By using the short preamble instead of long preamble, the wireless network performance is improved.

Ensure DTPC Support is enabled.

If using Cisco 802.11n capable Access Points, ensure ClientLink is enabled.

Maximum Allowed Clients can be configured as necessary.

Recommended to set 12 Mbps as the mandatory (basic) rate and 18 Mbps and higher as supported (optional) rates assuming that there will not be any 802.11b only clients that will connect to the wireless LAN; however some environments may require 6 Mbps to be enabled as a mandatory (basic) rate.

If 802.11b clients exist, then 11 Mbps should be set as the mandatory (basic) rate and 12 Mbps and higher as supported (optional).

iiliiilii cisco	<u>M</u> ONITOR <u>W</u> LANS <u>C</u> O	ONTROLLER	W <u>I</u> RELESS	<u>S</u> ECURITY	M <u>A</u> NAGEMENT	C <u>O</u> MMANDS	6 HELP	<u>F</u> EEDBACK
Wireless	802.11b/g Global Par	rameters						
Access Points     All APs     Radios	General				Data Rates*	*		
Radios Global Configuration	802.11b/g Network Statu	us 🔽 En	abled		1 Mbps		Disabled	٥
Advanced	802.11g Support	🗹 Ena	abled		2 Mbps		Disabled	٥
Mesh	Beacon Period (millisecs)	100			5.5 Mbps		Disabled	0
AP Group NTP	Short Preamble	🗹 En	abled		6 Mbps		Disabled	0
ATF	Fragmentation Threshold (bytes)	2346			9 Mbps		Disabled	0
RF Profiles	DTPC Support.	🗹 En	abled		11 Mbps		Disabled	٥
FlexConnect Groups	Maximum Allowed Clients	s 100			12 Mbps		Mandatory	0
FlexConnect ACLs	RSSI Low Check	🗆 En	abled		18 Mbps		Supported	0
FlexConnect VLAN	RSSI Threshold (-60 to -9	90 -8	0		24 Mbps		Supported	٥
Templates	dBm)				36 Mbps		Supported	٥
Network Lists	CCX Location Measure	ement			48 Mbps		Supported	٥
802.11a/n/ac/ax	Mode	🗹 Ena	abled		54 Mbps		Supported	0
802.11b/g/n/ax	Interval (seconds)	60			TWT Configu	ration ***		
▼ RRM					Target Waketi	ime		🗹 Enabled
RF Grouping TPC					Broadcast TW	T Support		🗹 Enabled

### Beamforming (ClientLink)

Enable ClientLink if using Cisco 802.11n capable Access Points.

Use the following commands to enable the beamforming feature globally for all access points or for individual access point radios.

(Cisco Controller) >config 802.11a beamforming global enable (Cisco Controller) >config 802.11a beamforming ap <ap\_name> enable (Cisco Controller) >config 802.11b beamforming global enable (Cisco Controller) >config 802.11b beamforming ap <ap\_name> enable

The current status of the beamforming feature can be displayed by using the following command.

(Cisco Controller) >show 802.11a (Cisco Controller) >show 802.11b

Legacy Tx Beamforming setting..... Enabled

	ululu cisco	MONITOR	<u>W</u> LANs		WIRELESS	<u>S</u> ECURITY	MANAGEMENT	C <u>O</u> MMANDS	HELP	<u>F</u> EEDBACK	_
W	reless	802.11a/n	/ac/ax C	isco APs > C	onfigure						
•	Access Points All APs Radios	Genera	al					RF Chann	el Assig	Inment	
	802.11a/n/ac/ax 802.11b/g/n/ax Dual-Band Radios	AP Na	me Status		rtp9-31a Enable			Current C Channel V			(48,44) 40 MHz _ ♀
Þ	Global Configuration Advanced		itional Stat	us	UP			* Channel w mode	idth can b	e configured or	nly when channel configuration is in custom
	Mesh	Slot #			1			Assignme	nt Method	I	<ul> <li>Global</li> <li>Custom</li> </ul>
	AP Group NTP ATF		upported	S	Yes			Radar Inf	ormatio	on	
	RF Profiles FlexConnect Groups	CleanA	lir					Channel		Last Hea	ard(Secs)
×	FlexConnect ACLs FlexConnect VLAN Templates		Air Capable Air Admin 1		Yes	0		No radar det Tx Power		nnels Ssignment	
	Network Lists			vill take effect only		on this band.		Current T	x Power L	evel	1
F.	802.11a/n/ac/ax 802.11b/g/n/ax		er of Spect	rum Expert	0			Assignme			Global
×	Media Stream	Anteni	na Paran	neters							Custom
Þ	Application Visibility And Control	Anten	na Type		Interna A			Performa	nce Pro	file	
	Lync Server Country	Anten	na		B C D	S S S			edit Perfo mance Pr	rmance Profile	for this AP
	Timers Netflow										rs causes the Radio to be temporarily disabled
×	QoS							and thus mu	,		

### Auto RF (RRM)

When using the Cisco Wireless LAN Controller it is recommended to enable Auto RF to manage the channel and transmit power settings.

Configure the access point transmit power level assignment method for either 5 or 2.4 GHz depending on which frequency band is to be utilized.

If using automatic power level assignment, a maximum and minimum power level can be specified.

	.ılıılı. cısco	MONITOR	<u>W</u> LANs	CONTROLLER	WIRELESS	<u>S</u> ECURITY	M <u>A</u> NAGEMENT	C <u>O</u> MMANDS	HELP	<u>F</u> EEDBACK
w	ireless	802.11a >	RRM >	Tx Power Co	ntrol(TPC)					
× E	Access Points All APs Radios Global Configuration Advanced	Coverage	nce Optimal Optimal M	l Mode (TPCv2) ode (TPCv1)	orithm					
	Mesh AP Group NTP ATF			nent Method				<ul> <li>Automatic</li> <li>On Deman</li> </ul>	_	very 600 sec: Invoke Power Update Once
Þ	RF Profiles FlexConnect Groups FlexConnect ACLs FlexConnect VLAN	Minimum Power As	Power Leve signment Le					Fixed 17 11 RTP9-32A-W	LC3 (10	.81.6.70)
×	Templates Network Lists 802.11a/n/ac/ax Network	Power Th Channel J	,	0 to -50 dBm)				463 secs age -65 Enabled 3	,	
	RRM RF Grouping TPC DCA Coverage General									

If using 5 GHz, the number of channels can be limited (e.g. 12 channels only) to avoid any potential delay of access point discovery due to having to scan many channels.

The 5 GHz channel width can be configured for 20 MHz or 40 MHz if using Cisco 802.11n Access Points and 20 MHz, 40 MHz, or 80 MHz if using Cisco 802.11ac Access Points.

It is recommended to utilize the same channel width for all access points.

uluili. cisco	<u>M</u> ONITOR	<u>W</u> LANs	<u>C</u> ONTROLLER	W <u>I</u> RELESS	<u>S</u> ECURITY	M <u>A</u> NAGEMENT	C <u>O</u> MMANDS	HELP	<u>F</u> EEDBACK
Wireless	802.11a >	RRM >	Dynamic Cha	nnel Assigr	ment (DC/	۹)			
Access Points     All APs     Radios	Dynamic	Channel	Assignment A	lgorithm					
Radios Global Configuration	Channel A	ssignment	Method	<ul> <li>Automatic</li> </ul>	Interval:	10 minutes ᅌ	AnchorTime: 0	<b>\$</b>	
Advanced				Freeze	Invoke	Channel Update	Once		
Mesh				OFF					
AP Group NTP	Avoid For	eign AP inte	erference	Enabled					
ATF	Avoid Cise	co AP load		Enabled					
	Avoid non	-802.11a n	oise	Enabled					
RF Profiles	Avoid Per	sistent Non	-WiFi Interference	Enabled					
FlexConnect Groups	Channel A	ssignment	Leader	RTP9-32A-WL	C3 (10.81.6.7	0)			
FlexConnect ACLs		Channel As		556 secs ago		-,			
FlexConnect VLAN Templates		nel Sensiti	-	Medium ᅌ	(15 dB)				
Network Lists	Channel V	Vidth		_20 MHz 💽	40 MHz ()80	MHz 0160 MHz 0	80+80 MHz 0	Best	
802.11a/n/ac/ax	Avoid che	ck for non-	DFS channel	Enabled					
Network RRM	DCA Chan	nel List							
RF Grouping TPC DCA Coverage General Client Roaming Media	DCA Char	nels	36, 40, 44, 157, 161	48, 52, 56, 60,	64, 100, 153,				
EDCA Parameters						11h			

If using 2.4 GHz, only channels 1, 6, and 11 should be enabled in the DCA list.

It is recommended to configure the 2.4 GHz channel for 20 MHz even if using Cisco 802.11n Access Points capable of 40 MHz due to the limited number of channels available in 2.4 GHz.

	ululu cisco	<u>M</u> ONITOR	<u>W</u> LANs	CONTROLLER	WIRELESS	<u>S</u> ECURITY	M <u>A</u> NAGEMENT	C <u>O</u> MMANDS	HELP	<u>F</u> EEDBACK		
W	ireless	802.11b >	RRM >	Dynamic Cha	nnel Assign	ment (DC	A)					
•	Access Points All APs Radios	Dynamic (	Channel	Assignment A	lgorithm							
	Global Configuration	Channel A	ssignment	Method	<ul> <li>Automatic</li> </ul>	Interval	10 minutes ᅌ	AnchorTime: 0	0			
Þ	Advanced				Freeze	Invoke	Channel Update	Once				
	Mesh				OFF							
Þ	AP Group NTP	Avoid Fore	eign AP inte	erference	Enabled							
÷	ATF	Avoid Cisc	to AP load		Enabled							
	RF Profiles	Avoid non			Enabled							
	FlexConnect Groups			-WiFi Interference								
Þ	FlexConnect ACLs	Channel A	5		RTP9-32A-WLC3 (10.81.6.70)							
	FlexConnect VLAN	Last Auto		•	75 secs ago							
	Templates	DCA Chan	nel Sensiti	vity	Medium ᅌ	(10 dB)						
	Network Lists	DCA Chan	nel List									
Þ	802.11a/n/ac/ax											
*	802.11b/g/n/ax		1, 0	5, 11								
,	RRM	DCA Chan	nels									
	RF Grouping											
	TPC DCA					11.						
	Coverage											

Individual access points can be configured to override the global setting to use dynamic channel and transmit power assignment for either 5 or 2.4 GHz depending on which frequency band is to be utilized.

Other access points can be enabled for automatic assignment method and account for the access points that are statically configured.

This may be necessary if there is an intermittent interferer present in an area.

The 5 GHz channel width can be configured for 20 MHz or 40 MHz if using Cisco 802.11n Access Points and 20 MHz, 40 MHz, or 80 MHz if using Cisco 802.11ac Access Points.

It is recommended to use channel bonding only if using 5 GHz.

It is recommended to utilize the same channel width for all access points.

	uluili. cisco	MONITOR WL	ANs <u>C</u> ONTROLLER	WIRELESS	<u>S</u> ECURITY	MANAGEMENT	C <u>O</u> MMANDS	HELP	<u>F</u> EEDBACK	_	
w	ireless	802.11a/n/ac/	ax Cisco APs > C	onfigure							
	Access Points All APs Radios 802.11a/n/ac/ax	General					RF Channe	el Assig	nment		
	802.11b/g/n/ax Dual-Band Radios Global Configuration	AP Name Admin Stat	us	rtp9-31a Enable			Current Cl Channel W			(48,44) 40 MHz □ ♀	
Þ	Advanced	Operationa Slot #	l Status	UP 1			mode			y when channel configuration is in custom	
	Mesh			1			Assignmer	nt Method		<ul> <li>Global</li> <li>Custom</li> </ul>	
*	AP Group NTP ATF	11n Param					Radar Info	ormatio	n	0	
	RF Profiles	11n Suppo	rted	Yes							
	FlexConnect Groups	CleanAir					Channel		Last Hea	rd(Secs)	
•	FlexConnect ACLs FlexConnect VLAN Templates		lmin Status	Yes Enable	0		No radar dete		ssignment		
	Network Lists		able will take effect only	if it is enabled	on this band.		Current To	Power Le	evel	1	
Þ	802.11a/n/ac/ax	Number of connection	Spectrum Expert s	0			Assignmer	nt Method		<ul> <li>Global</li> </ul>	
*	802.11b/g/n/ax Media Stream	Antenna Pa	arameters							Custom	
Þ	Application Visibility And Control	Antenna Ty	pe	Interna A			Performa	nce Prof	file		
	Lync Server Country	Antenna		B C D	2 2 2			edit Perfor nance Pr	rmance Profile f	or this AP	
	Timers										
Þ	Netflow									causes the Radio to be temporarily disable ivity for some clients.	d
Þ	QoS										

#### **Client Roaming**

The Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX do not utilize the RF parameters in the Client Roaming section of the Cisco Wireless LAN Controller as scanning and roaming is managed independently by the phone itself.

#### **EDCA Parameters**

Set the EDCA profile to either Voice Optimized or Voice & Video Optimized and disable Low Latency MAC for either 5 or 2.4 GHz depending on which frequency band is to be utilized.

Low Latency MAC (LLM) reduces the number of retransmissions to 2-3 per packet depending on the access point platform, so it can cause issues if multiple data rates are enabled.

LLM is not supported on the Cisco 802.11n/ac Access Points.

uluili. cisco	<u>M</u> ONITOR	<u>W</u> LANs	CONTROLLER	W <u>I</u> RELESS	<u>S</u> ECURITY	M <u>A</u> NAGEMENT	C <u>O</u> MMANDS	HELP	<u>F</u> EEDBACK
Wireless									
<ul> <li>Access Points         <ul> <li>All APs</li> <li>Radios</li> <li>Global Configuration</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	General EDCA Prof	file		Voice	& Video Optimi	zed ᅌ			
Madvanced	Enable Lo	w Latency	MAC 1						
Mesh									
E AP Group NTP	Low latency	Mac featur	e is not supported	for 1140/1250	/3500 platform	s if more than 3 da	ta rates are enal	oled	
▶ ATF	Low latency i	nac reaton	e is not supported	1140/1250	ooo plationii:	, in more than 5 da			

### DFS (802.11h)

**Power Constraint** should be left un-configured or set to 0 dB as DTPC will be used by the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX to control the transmission power.

In later versions of the Cisco Wireless LAN Controller it does not allow both TPC (Power Constraint) and DTPC (Dynamic Transmit Power Control) to be enabled simultaneously.

Channel Announcement and Channel Quiet Mode should be Enabled.

ululu cisco	<u>M</u> ONITOR	<u>W</u> LANs	CONTROLLER	WIRELES	5 <u>s</u> ecurity	M <u>A</u> NAGEMENT	C <u>O</u> MMANDS	HELP	<u>F</u> EEDBACK
Wireless	802.11h G	lobal P	arameters						
<ul> <li>Access Points         All APs</li> <li>Radios         Global Configuration</li> <li>Advanced         Mesh</li> <li>AP Group NTP</li> <li>ATF         RF Profiles</li> </ul>		er Constrai witch Al nnouncem witch Cour Quiet Mode	nnouncement	0 c	В				
FlexConnect Groups     FlexConnect ACLs	Smart DFS								

### High Throughput (802.11n/ac)

The 802.11n data rates can be configured per radio (2.4 GHz and 5 GHz).

802.11ac data rates are applicable to 5 GHz only.

Ensure that WMM is enabled and WPA2(AES) is configured in order to utilize 802.11n/ac data rates.

The Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX support HT MCS 0 - MCS 7 and VHT MCS 0 - MCS 9 data rates only, but higher MCS rates can optionally be enabled if there are other 802.11n/ac clients utilizing the same band frequency that include MIMO antenna technology, which can take advantage of those higher data rates.

 cısco	MONITOR	<u>W</u> LANs	<u>C</u> ONTROLLER	WIRELESS	<u>s</u> ecurity	M <u>A</u> NAGEMENT	C <u>O</u> MMANDS	HELP	<u>F</u> EEDBACK	
Wireless	802.11n/a	c/ax (5 (	GHz) Through	put						
Access Points All APs Radios	General							MCS	(Data Rate <sup>1</sup> ) Setting	js
Global Configuration	11n Mode			🗹 Enal	oled ²			0	(7 Mbps)	🗹 Supported
Advanced	11ac Mode	e		🗹 Enal	oled ²			1	(14 Mbps)	Supported
Mesh	11ax Mod	e		🗹 Enal	oled ²			2	(21 Mbps)	Supported
AP Group NTP	VHT MCS	Rates						3	(29 Mbps)	Supported
ATF								4	(43 Mbps)	Supported
RF Profiles	SS1							5	(58 Mbps)	Supported
FlexConnect Groups	0-8			🗸 Enal	oled 4			6	(65 Mbps)	Supported
FlexConnect ACLs	0-9			🗹 Enal	oled 4			7	(72 Mbps)	Supported
FlexConnect VLAN	SS2							8	(14 Mbps)	Supported
Templates	0-8			🗸 Enal				9	(29 Mbps)	Supported
Network Lists								10	0 (43 Mbps)	Supported
802.11a/n/ac/ax	0-9			🗹 Enal	oled 2			11	1 (58 Mbps)	Supported
Network RRM	SS3							12	2 (87 Mbps)	Supported
RF Grouping	0-8			🗸 Ena	oled 4			13	3 (116 Mbps)	Supported
TPC DCA	0-9			🗹 Enal	oled 4			14	4 (130 Mbps)	Supported
Coverage								15	5 (144 Mbps)	Supported
General	SS4							16	6 (22 Mbps)	Supported
Client Roaming Media	0-8			Enal				17	7 (43 Mbps)	Supported
EDCA Parameters	0-9			🗹 Enal	oled 4			18	8 (65 Mbps)	Supported
DFS (802.11h) High Throughput	HE MCS R	ates						19	9 (87 Mbps)	Supported
(802.11n/ac/ax)								20	0 (130 Mbps)	Supported
CleanAir	SS1			SS2				21	1 (173 Mbps)	Supported
802.11b/g/n/ax	0-7	✓ Er	nabled	0-7	✓ E	nabled		22	2 (195 Mbps)	Supported
Media Stream	0-9	✓ Er	nabled	0-9	✓ E	nabled		23	3 (217 Mbps)	Supported
Application Visibility And Control	0-11	🗹 Er	nabled	0-11	🗹 E	nabled		24	4 (29 Mbps)	Supported
Lync Server	SS3			SS4				25	5 (58 Mbps)	Supported
Country	0-7		nabled	0-7		nabled		26	6 (87 Mbps)	Supported
Timers	0-9		nabled	0-9		nabled		27	7 (116 Mbps)	Supported
Netflow	0-9		nabled	0-9		nabled		28	8 (173 Mbps)	Supported
	0-11	<u>v</u> Er	100120	0-11	<u>v</u> E	habida		29	9 (231 Mbps)	Supported
QoS	SS5			SS6				30	0 (260 Mbps)	Supported
	0-7	✓ Er	nabled	0-7	✓ E	nabled		31	1 (289 Mbps)	Supported

### **Frame Aggregation**

Frame aggregation is a process of packaging multiple MAC Protocol Data Units (MPDUs) or MAC Service Data Units (MSDUs) together to reduce the overheads where in turn throughput and capacity can be optimized. Aggregation of MAC Protocol Data Unit (A-MPDU) requires the use of block acknowledgements.

It is required to adjust the A-MPDU and A-MSDU settings to the following to optimize the experience with the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX.

#### A-MSDU

User Priority 1, 2 = Enabled User Priority 0, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 = Disabled

#### A-MPDU

User Priority 0, 3, 4, 5 = Enabled User Priority 1, 2, 6, 7 = Disabled

Use the following commands to configure the A-MPDU and A-MSDU settings per the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX requirements.

In order to configure the 5 GHz settings, the 802.11a network will need to be disabled first, then re-enabled after the changes are complete.

config 802.11a 11nSupport a-msdu tx priority 1 enable

config 802.11a 11nSupport a-msdu tx priority 2 enable config 802.11a 11nSupport a-msdu tx priority 0 disable config 802.11a 11nSupport a-msdu tx priority 3 disable config 802.11a 11nSupport a-msdu tx priority 4 disable config 802.11a 11nSupport a-msdu tx priority 5 disable config 802.11a 11nSupport a-msdu tx priority 5 disable config 802.11a 11nSupport a-msdu tx priority 6 disable config 802.11a 11nSupport a-msdu tx priority 7 disable

config 802.11a 11nSupport a-mpdu tx priority 0 enable config 802.11a 11nSupport a-mpdu tx priority 3 enable config 802.11a 11nSupport a-mpdu tx priority 4 enable config 802.11a 11nSupport a-mpdu tx priority 5 enable config 802.11a 11nSupport a-mpdu tx priority 1 disable config 802.11a 11nSupport a-mpdu tx priority 2 disable config 802.11a 11nSupport a-mpdu tx priority 6 disable config 802.11a 11nSupport a-mpdu tx priority 6 disable config 802.11a 11nSupport a-mpdu tx priority 7 disable

In order to configure the 2.4 GHz settings, the 802.11b/g network will need to be disabled first, then re-enabled after the changes are complete.

config 802.11b 11nSupport a-msdu tx priority 1 enable config 802.11b 11nSupport a-msdu tx priority 2 enable config 802.11b 11nSupport a-msdu tx priority 0 disable config 802.11b 11nSupport a-msdu tx priority 3 disable config 802.11b 11nSupport a-msdu tx priority 4 disable config 802.11b 11nSupport a-msdu tx priority 5 disable config 802.11b 11nSupport a-msdu tx priority 6 disable config 802.11b 11nSupport a-msdu tx priority 7 disable config 802.11b 11nSupport a-msdu tx priority 7 disable

config 802.11b 11nSupport a-mpdu tx priority 3 enable config 802.11b 11nSupport a-mpdu tx priority 4 enable config 802.11b 11nSupport a-mpdu tx priority 5 enable config 802.11b 11nSupport a-mpdu tx priority 1 disable config 802.11b 11nSupport a-mpdu tx priority 2 disable config 802.11b 11nSupport a-mpdu tx priority 6 disable config 802.11b 11nSupport a-mpdu tx priority 7 disable

To view the current A-MPDU and A-MSDU configuration, enter either show 802.11a for 5 GHz or show 802.11b for 2.4 GHz.

802.11n Status:	
A-MSDU Tx:	
Priority 0	Disabled
Priority 1	Enabled
Priority 2	Enabled
Priority 3	Disabled
Priority 4	Disabled
Priority 5	Disabled
Priority 6	Disabled
Priority 7	Disabled

#### A-MPDU Tx:

Priority 0	Enabled
Priority 1	Disabled
Priority 2	Disabled
Priority 3	Enabled
Priority 4	Enabled
Priority 5	Enabled
Priority 6	Disabled
Priority 7	Disabled

## CleanAir

**CleanAir** should be **Enabled** when utilizing Cisco access points with CleanAir technology in order to detect any existing interferers.

،، ،،، ،، cısco	<u>M</u> ONITOR	<u>W</u> LANs	CONTROLLER	WIRELESS	<u>s</u> ecurity	M <u>A</u> NAGEMENT	C <u>O</u> MMANDS	HELP	<u>F</u> EEDBACK
Wireless	802.11a >	CleanA	ir						
Access Points All APs Radios	CleanAir/	Spectru	n Intelligence	Parameter	s				
Global Configuration	CleanAir						Enabled		
Advanced	Spectrum	Intelligenc	e <mark>3</mark>				Enabled		
Mesh	Report In	terferers <sup>1</sup>					Enabled		
AP Group NTP	Persisten	t Device Pro	pagation				Enabled		
▶ ATF	Interfer	ences to I	anore		Interf	erences to Detect			
RF Profiles	Canop					Transmitter			
FlexConnect Groups	WiMax	Fixed		>	Jamr	ner			
FlexConnect ACLs	SI_FH	SS		<		inuous Transmit I-like Phone	ter		
FlexConnect VLAN Templates						Camera			
Network Lists	Trap Cont	figuratio	ns						
802.11a/n/ac/ax	Enable AG	QI(Air Quali	ty Index) Trap				Enabled		
Network RRM	AQI Alarn	n Threshold	(1 to 100) <sup>2</sup>				35		
RF Grouping	Enable tra	ap for Uncla	ssified Interference	ces			Enabled		
TPC DCA	Threshold	d for Unclas	sified category tra	p (1 to 99)			20		
Coverage	Enable tra	ap for Class	ified Interferences	5			Enabled		
General Client Roaming	Threshold	l for Classif	ied category trap (	(1 to 99)			0		
Media	Enable In	terference	For Security Alarm	1			Enabled		
EDCA Parameters DFS (802.11h)					_				
High Throughput		rap on the				n these types		_	
(802.11n/ac/ax) CleanAir		ransmitte uous Trar			Jamr WiFi	ner Inverted			
802.11b/g/n/ax		like Phone	2			Invalid Channel			
Media Stream	Video Super/	Camera AG							
Application Visibility     And Control	Event Dri	ven RRM	(Change Settings	s).					
Lync Server	EDRRM		C	Disabled					
Country	Sensitivit	y Threshold	1	N/A					
Timers	Rogue Co	ntribution	Ν	N/A					
Netflow	Rogue Du	ty-Cycle	1	N/A					
▶ QoS	(2)AQI value	e 100 is bes	ms, Event Driven I it and 1 is worst ie does not send ti				n will not work if I	Interferen	s reporting is disabled.

iiliiilii cisco	MONITOR	<u>W</u> LANs	CONTROLLER	WIRELESS	<u>S</u> ECURITY	MANAGEMENT	C <u>O</u> MMANDS	HELP	<u>F</u> EEDBACK		
Wireless	802.11a	/n/ac/ax (	Cisco APs > C	onfigure							
<ul> <li>Access Points</li> <li>All APs</li> <li>Radios</li> <li>802.11a/n/ac/</li> </ul>	Gene	ral					RF Chann	el Assig	nment		
802.11b/g/n/a	× AP	Name		rtp9-31a	a-ap1		Current C	hannel		(48,44)	
Dual-Band Rad Global Configuration	Adn	nin Status		Enable	٥		Channel V	Vidth *		40 MHz 🗘	
Advanced		rational Stat	us	UP			* Channel w mode	idth can be	e configured only	v when channel configuration is in c	ustom
Mesh	Slot	#		1				nt Method		<ul> <li>Global</li> </ul>	
AP Group NTP	11n I	Parameter	rs							Custom	
ATE							Radar Inf	ormatio			
RF Profiles	11n	Supported		Yes			Kadar III	ormatio	~		
FlexConnect Gro	oups Clear	Air					Channel		Last Hear	d(Secs)	
FlexConnect AC	Ls						No radar det	ected char			
FlexConnect VL Templates	AN	ınAir Capablı ınAir Admin		Yes	0		Tx Power	Level A	ssignment		
Network Lists	* Clea	nAir enable v	vill take effect only	if it is enabled	on this band.		Current T	x Power Le	evel	1	
▶ 802.11a/n/ac/a		ber of Spec	trum Expert	0				nt Method		Global	
🕨 802.11b/g/n/a		nections					Assignine	ne mechou		Custom	
Media Stream	Ante	nna Paran	neters							Cedstan	
Application Visi	bility Ant	enna Type		Interna A			Performa	nce Prof	file		
Lync Server	Ant	enna		BC			View and	edit Perfor	rmance Profile fo	er this AP	
Country				D			Perfor	mance Pr	ofile		
Timers							Note: Chang	ing any of	the narameters	causes the Radio to be temporarily	disabled
Netflow										vity for some clients.	0.505.60
▶ QoS											

## **Rx Sop Threshold**

It is recommended to use the default value for **Rx Sop Threshold**.

		<u>C</u> ONTROLLER	W <u>I</u> RELESS	<u>S</u> ECURITY	M <u>A</u> NAGEMENT	C <u>O</u> MMANDS	HE <u>L</u> P	<u>F</u> EEDBACK
Rx Sop Th	nreshold	ł						
Rx Sop Th Rx Sop Th	nreshold 80	02.11b Defa	ult ᅌ O	Custom Custom	ps.			
	Rx Sop Th Rx Sop Th	Rx Sop Threshold 80 Rx Sop Threshold 80	Rx Sop Threshold 802.11a     Defa       Rx Sop Threshold 802.11b     Defa	Rx Sop Threshold 802.11a     Default        Rx Sop Threshold 802.11b     Default	Rx Sop Threshold 802.11a     Default      O     Custom       Rx Sop Threshold 802.11b     Default      O     Custom	Rx Sop Threshold 802.11a Default 📀 🛛 🗌 Custom	Rx Sop Threshold 802.11a     Default      O     Custom       Rx Sop Threshold 802.11b     Default      O     Custom	Rx Sop Threshold 802.11a     Default     O     Custom       Rx Sop Threshold 802.11b     Default     O     Custom

## **WLAN Settings**

It is recommended to have a separate SSID for the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX.

However, if there is an existing SSID configured to support voice capable Cisco Wireless LAN endpoints already, then that WLAN can be utilized instead.

The SSID to be used by the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX can be configured to only apply to a certain 802.11 radio type (e.g. 802.11a only).

It is recommended to have the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX operate on the 5 GHz band only due to having many channels available and not as many interferers as the 2.4 GHz band has.

Ensure that the selected SSID is not utilized by any other wireless LANs as that could lead to failures when powering on or during roaming; especially if a different security type is utilized.

ululu cisco	<u>M</u> ONITOR	<u>W</u> LANs	CONTROLLER	WIRELESS	<u>S</u> ECURITY	M <u>A</u> NAGEMENT	C <u>O</u> MMANDS	HELP	<u>F</u> EEDBACK
WLANs	WLANs >	New							
WLANS WLANS Advanced	Type Profile Na SSID ID	ime	WLA voice voice 6						

cisco	<u>M</u> ONITOR <u>W</u> LANS <u>C</u> ON	NTROLLER WIRELESS SECURITY MANAGEMENT COMMANDS HELP FEEDBACK
WLANs	WLANs > Edit 'voice'	
WLANs WLANs	General Security	QoS Policy-Mapping Advanced
▶ Advanced	Profile Name Type SSID Status Security Policies	voice WLAN voice C Enabled (WPA2][Auth(FT 802.1X)] (Modifications done under security tab will appear after applying the changes.)
	Radio Policy Interface/Interface Group(G) Multicast Vlan Feature Broadcast SSID NAS-ID Lobby Admin Access	802.11a only rtp-9 voice Enabled RTP9-32A-WLC3

To utilize 802.11r (FT) for fast secure roaming, check the box to enable Fast Transition.

Is recommended to uncheck **Over the DS** to utilize the Over the Air method instead of the Over the Distribution System method.

#### Protected Management Frame should be set to Optional or Disabled.

Enable WPA2 policy with AES encryption then either FT 802.1x or FT PSK for authenticated key management type depending on whether 802.1x or PSK is to be utilized.

CISCO LANs	MONITOR WLANS CONTROLLER WIRELESS SECURITY MANAGEMENT COMMANDS HELP FEEDBACK
WLANs	General Security QoS Policy-Mapping Advanced
Advanced	Layer 2 Layer 3 AAA Servers
	Layer 2 Security 🖉 WPA+WPA2 🗘
	Security Type Enterprise 📀
	MAC Filtering 2
	WPA+WPA2 Parameters WPA Policy
	WPA Policy V
	WPA2 Encryption CCMP128(AES) TKIP CCMP256 GCMP128 GCMP256
	OSEN Policy
	Fast Transition
	Fast Transition Enable 🗘
	Over the DS
	Reassociation Timeout 20 Seconds
սիսիս	
CISCO	MONITOR WLANS CONTROLLER WIRELESS SECURITY MANAGEMENT COMMANDS HELP FEEDBACH
LANs	WLANs > Edit 'voice'
WLANs	General Security QoS Policy-Mapping Advanced
WLANs Advanced	Protected Management Frame
Auvanceu	PMF Disabled 🗘
	Authentication Key Management 19
	802.1X-SHA1 Enable
	802.1X-SHA2 Enable
	FT 802.1X <pre> FT 802.1X </pre> FT 802.1X
	CCKM Enable

ululu cisco	<u>M</u> ONITOR <u>W</u> LANS <u>C</u> ONTROLLER WIRELESS <u>S</u> ECURITY MANAGEMENT COMMANDS HELP <u>F</u> EEDBACK
WLANs	WLANs > Edit 'voice'
WLANs WLANs	General Security QoS Policy-Mapping Advanced
Mathematical Advanced	Layer 2         Layer 3         AAA Servers
	Layer 2 Security 🖉 WPA+WPA2 📀
	Security Type Personal
	MAC Filtering 2
	AutoConfig iPSK  Enable
	WPA+WPA2 Parameters
	WPA Policy
	WPA2 Policy  WPA2 Encryption CCMP128(AES) TKIP
	Fast Transition
	Fast Transition Enable 📀
	Over the DS
	Reassociation Timeout 20 Seconds
uluili. cisco	MONITOR WLANS CONTROLLER WIRELESS SECURITY MANAGEMENT COMMANDS HELP FEEDBACK
WLANs	WLANs > Edit 'voice'
WLANs WLANs	General Security QoS Policy-Mapping Advanced
Advanced	Protected Management Frame PMF Disabled 😌
	Authentication Key Management 19
	PSK Format 21 ASCII 🗘
	PSK Enable
	PSK-SHA2 Enable
	FT PSK  C Enable
	WPA GTK-randomize State 14 Disable 🗘

To utilize CCKM for fast secure roaming, enable WPA2 policy with AES encryption and CCKM for authenticated key management type.

. cısco	MONITOR WLANS CONTROLLER WIRELESS SECURITY MANAGEMENT COMMANDS HELP FEEDBACK
WLANs	WLANs > Edit 'voice'
WLANs	General Security QoS Policy-Mapping Advanced
Advanced	Layer 2 Layer 3 AAA Servers
	Layer 2 Security Security Security Type Enterprise
	MAC Filtering 2
	WPA+WPA2 Parameters
	WPA Policy  WPA2 Policy  V
	WPA2 Encryption CCMP128(AES) TKIP CCMP256 GCMP128 GCMP256
	OSEN Policy  Fast Transition
	Fast Transition Disable C
.ı ı.ı ı. cısco	MONITOR WLANS CONTROLLER WIRELESS SECURITY MANAGEMENT COMMANDS HELP FEEDBACK
WLANs	WLANs > Edit 'voice'
WLANS WLANS	General         Security         QoS         Policy-Mapping         Advanced           Protected         Management         Frame
Advanced	PMF Disabled
	Authentication Key Management 19
	802.1X-SHA1 Enable
	802.1X-SHA2 Enable
	CCKM 🗹 Enable
	WPA GTK-randomize State 14 Disable 📀

802.1x, CCKM and/or PSK may also be enabled if wanting to utilize the same SSID for various type of voice clients, where some clients do not support 802.11r (FT) depending on whether 802.1x or PSK is being utilized.

RADIUS Authentication and Account Servers can be configured at a per SSID level to override the global list.

If **Enabled** and not specified (set to **None**), then the global list of RADIUS servers defined at **Security > AAA > RADIUS** will be utilized.

EAP parameters can be configured at a per SSID level or at the global level, except for the EAP-Broadcast Key Interval, which can only be configured at the global level.

If wanting to configure the EAP parameters at the per SSID level, check **Enable** in the EAP Parameters section and enter the desired values.

،، ،،، ،، cısco	<u>m</u> onitor <u>w</u> la	Ns <u>C</u> ONTROLLER W <u>I</u> R	eless <u>s</u> ecurity m <u>a</u> n	AGEMENT C	C <u>O</u> MMANDS HELP <u>F</u> EEDBACK	
VLANs	WLANs > Edit	'voice'				
WLANs	General S	ecurity QoS Polic	cy-Mapping Advanced	d		
Advanced	Layer 2	Layer 3 AAA Servers	•			
		Authentication Servers C Enabled	Accounting Servers		EAP Parameters Enable	
	Server 1 Server 2	None	None     None	≎	EAPOL Key Timeout(200 to 5000 millisec)	400
	Server 2 Server 3	None	None     None	<b>`</b>	EAPOL Key Retries(0 to 4) Identity Request Timeout(1 to 120 sec)	4 30
	Server 4	None	None	٥	Identity Request Retries(1 to 20)	2
	Server 5	None	None	٥	Request Timeout(1 to 120 sec)	30
	-	None Authorization ACA Server Enabled	None     Accounting ACA Server     Enabled	r r	Request Retries(1 to 20)	2

The WMM policy should be set to **Required** only if the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX or other WMM enabled phones will be using this SSID.

If there are non-WMM clients existing in the WLAN, it is recommended to put those clients on another WLAN.

If non-other WMM clients must utilize the same SSID as the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX, then ensure the WMM policy is set to **Allowed**.

Enabling WMM will enable the 802.11e version of QBSS. There are also the **7920** Client CAC and **7920** AP CAC options, where **7920** Client CAC will enable Cisco version 1 and **7920** AP CAC enables Cisco version 2.

cisco	<u>M</u> ONITOR <u>W</u> LANs <u>C</u> ONT	ROLLER W <u>I</u> RE	eless <u>s</u> ecu	IRITY M <u>a</u> nag	EMENT	C <u>O</u> MMANDS	HELP	<u>F</u> EEDBACK
WLANs	WLANs > Edit 'voice'							
WLANs WLANs	General Security	QoS Polic	y-Mapping	Advanced				
Advanced	Quality of Service (QoS) Application Visibility AVC Profile Flex AVC Profile Netflow Monitor Fastlane <b>Override Per-User Ban</b>	Platinum (voi Platinum (voi Fnabled none none Disable Disable	•					
		DownStream	UpStream					
	Average Data Rate	0	0					
	Burst Data Rate	0	0					
	Average Real-Time Rate	0	0					
	Burst Real-Time Rate	0	0					
	Clear							

cisco	<u>M</u> ONITOR <u>W</u> LANS <u>C</u> ONT	TROLLER WIRELESS SECURITY MANAGEMENT COMMANDS HELP FE	EDBACK
WLANs	WLANs > Edit 'voice'		
WLANS WLANS	General Security Override Per-SSID Bar	QoS         Policy-Mapping         Advanced           ndwidth Contracts (kbps)         16	
Advanced		DownStream UpStream	
	Average Data Rate Burst Data Rate		
	Average Real-Time Rate	0	
	Burst Real-Time Rate	0 0	
	WMM		
	WMM Policy 7920 AP CAC	Required 😳	
	7920 Client CAC	Enabled	
	Media Stream		
	Multicast Direct	Z Enabled	
	Audio	Silver	

Configure **Enable Session Timeout** as necessary per your requirements. It is recommended to enable the session timeout for 86400 seconds to avoid possible interruptions during audio calls, but also to re-validate client credentials periodically to ensure that the client is using valid credentials.

Enable Aironet Extensions (Aironet IE).

Peer to Peer (P2P) Blocking Action should be disabled.

Configure Client Exclusion as necessary.

The Maximum Allowed Clients Per AP Radio can be configured as necessary.

Off Channel Scanning Defer can be tuned to defer scanning for certain queues as well as the scan defer time.

If using best effort applications frequently or if DSCP values for priority applications (e.g. voice and call control) are not preserved to the access point, then is recommended to enable the lower priority queues (0-3) along with the higher priority queues (4-6) to defer off channel scanning as well as potentially increasing the scan defer time.

For deployments where EAP failures occur frequently, it is recommended to enable priority queue 7 to defer off channel scanning during EAP exchanges.

DHCP Address Assignment Required should be disabled.

Management Frame Protection should be set to Optional or Disabled.

Use a DTIM Period of 2 with a beacon period of 100 ms.

Ensure Client Load Balancing and Client Band Select are disabled.

It is recommended to set **Re-anchor Roamed Voice Clients** to disabled as this can cause brief interruptions with wireless LAN connectivity when a call is terminated after performing an inter-controller roaming.

802.11k and 802.11v are not supported, therefore should be disabled.

uluili. cisco	MONITOR <u>W</u> LANS <u>C</u> ONTR	OLLER WIRELESS SECURITY MANAGEMENT	C <u>O</u> MMANDS HELP <u>F</u> EEDBACK
WLANs	WLANs > Edit 'voice'		
WLANs WLANs	General Security	QoS Policy-Mapping Advanced	
Advanced	Allow AAA Override	Enabled	рнср
	Coverage Hole Detection Enable Session Timeout	<ul> <li>Enabled</li> <li>86400</li> </ul>	DHCP Server Override
		Session Timeout (secs)	DHCP Addr. Assignment Required
	Aironet IE	Enabled	Management Frame Protection (MFP)
	Diagnostic Channel 18	Enabled	MFP Client Protection 4 Optional
	Override Interface ACL	IPv4 None O IPv6 None O	DTIM Period (in beacon intervals)
	Layer2 Acl	None 🗘	
	URL ACL	None ᅌ	802.11a/n (1 - 255) 2
	P2P Blocking Action	Disabled ᅌ	802.11b/g/n (1 - 255) 2
	Client Exclusion 2	Enabled	NAC
	Maximum Allowed Clients <u>8</u>	0	NAC State None 📀
	Static IP Tunneling 11	Enabled	Load Balancing and Band Select
	Wi-Fi Direct Clients Policy	Disabled	Client Load Balancing
	Maximum Allowed Clients	200	Client Band Select

cisco	<u>M</u> ONITOR <u>W</u> LANS <u>C</u> OI	NTROLLER W <u>I</u> RELESS <u>S</u> ECURITY M <u>A</u> I	NAGEMENT C <u>O</u> MMANDS HE <u>L</u> P <u>F</u> EEDBACK	
WLANs	WLANs > Edit 'voice	9'		
WLANs	General Security	QoS Policy-Mapping Advance	d	
	Per AP Radio		Passive Client	
Advanced	Clear HotSpot Configuration	Enabled	Passive Client	
	Client user idle	0	Voice	
	timeout(15-100000)		Media Session Snooping	Enabled
	Client user idle thresho (0-10000000)	0 Bytes	Re-anchor Roamed Voice Clients	Enabled
	Radius NAI-Realm		KTS based CAC Policy	Enabled
	11ac MU-MIMO		Radius Client Profiling	
	WGB PRP	Enabled	DHCP Profiling	
	MBO State		HTTP Profiling	
	Off Channel Scanning De	efer	Local Client Profiling	
	Scan Defer Priority	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	DHCP Profiling	
			HTTP Profiling	
	Scan Defer Time(msec	s) 100	PMIP	
	FlexConnect		PMIP Mobility Type	
	FlexConnect Local Switching 2	Enabled	PMIP NAI Type	Hexadecimal ᅌ
	Switching -			

uluilu cisco	Monitor Wlans Controller Wireless Security Management	CQMMANDS HELP FEEDBACK	
WLANs	WLANs > Edit 'voice'		
WLANs	General Security QoS Policy-Mapping Advanced		
Advanced	FlexConnect Local Auth 12 Enabled	PMIP Profile	None ᅌ
	Learn Client IP Address 5	PMIP Realm	
	Vian based Central	Universal AP Admin Support	
	Switching 13 Enabled	Universal AP Admin	
	Central DHCP Processing Enabled	11v BSS Transition Support	
	Override DNS Enabled	BSS Transition	
	NAT-PAT Enabled	Disassociation Imminent	
	Central Assoc Enabled	Disassociation Timer(0 to 3000 TBTT)	200
	Lync	Optimized Roaming Disassociation Timer(0 to 40 TBTT)	40
	Lync Server Disabled ᅌ	BSS Max Idle Service	
	11k	Directed Multicast Service	
	Neighbor List Enabled	Tunneling	
	Neighbor List Dual Band Enabled	Tunnel Profile	None 📀
	Assisted Roaming Prediction Optimization Enabled	EOGRE Vlan Override	0
	802.11ax BSS Configuration	mDNS	
	Down Link MU-MIMO	mDNS Snooping	Enabled

،، ،،، ،، cısco	MONITOR WLANS CONTROLLER	N WIRELESS SECURITY MANAGEMENT	C <u>O</u> MMANDS HELP <u>F</u> EEDBACK	
VLANs	WLANs > Edit 'voice'			
WLANs	General Security QoS	Policy-Mapping Advanced		
WLANs	802.11ax BSS Configuration		mDNS	
Advanced	Down Link MU-MIMO	Enabled	mDNS Snooping	Enabled
	Up Link MU-MIMO	Enabled	TrustSec	
	Down Link OFDMA	Enabled	Security Group Tag	0
	Up Link OFDMA	Enabled	Umbrella	
			Umbrella Mode	Ignore ᅌ
			Umbrella Profile	None ᅌ
			Umbrella DHCP Override	
			Fabric Configuration	
			Fabric	Enabled
			Mobility	
			Selective Reanchor	Enabled
			U3 Interface	
			U3 Interface	Enabled
			U3 Reporting Interval	30

### **AP Groups**

AP Groups can be created to specify which WLANs / SSIDs are to be enabled and which interface they should be mapped to as well as what RF Profile parameters should be used for the access points assigned to the AP Group.

۰۱۱۰۰۱۰۰ cısco	<u>M</u> ONITOR	<u>W</u> LANs	CONTROLLER	WIRELESS	<u>s</u> ecurity	M <u>A</u> NAGEMENT	C <u>O</u> MMANDS	HELP	<u>F</u> EEDBACK
WLANs	AP Group	S							
WLANS WLANS Advanced AP Groups	Add New /	Name rtp							
uluulu CISCO WLANs	MONITOR		_	WIRELESS	SECURITY	M <u>A</u> NAGEMENT	C <u>o</u> mmands h	IELP <u>F</u> EEI	DBACK
WLANS WLANS	General	WLANs	RF Profile	APs	802.11u	Location Po	orts/Module	Intelliger	nt Capture
<ul> <li>Advanced AP Groups</li> </ul>	NAS-ID Enable Cl Enable Dł	Name Descriptior ient Traffic HCPv4 QinQ vice Vlan Id	QinQ	rtp RTP9-32A-WL/	C3		Apply		

On the **WLANs** tab, select the desired SSIDs and interfaces to map to then select **Add**. Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX Wireless LAN Deployment Guide

uluili. cisco	<u>M</u> ONITOR	<u>W</u> LANs	<u>C</u> ONTROLLER	WIRELESS	<u>S</u> ECURITY	M <u>A</u> NAGEMENT	COMMANDS	HE <u>L</u> P <u>F</u> EEDBACK	
WLANs	Ap Group	os > Edit	'rtp'						
WLANs WLANs	General	WLAI	Ns RF Profil	e APs	802.11u	Location	Ports/Module	Intelligent Capture	
Advanced     AP Groups	Add Nev	v				_		Add New	
	WLAN S		voice(6)		\$				
	Interfac /Interfa Group(0	ce	rtp-9 voice		\$	1			
	SNMP N	IAC State	Enabled	cel					

On the **RF Profile** tab, select the desired 802.11a or 802.11b RF Profile, then select **Apply**.

If changes are made after access points have joined the AP Group, then those access points will reboot once those changes are made.

uluili. cisco	<u>M</u> ONITOR	<u>W</u> LANs	<u>C</u> ONTROLLER	WIRELESS	<u>s</u> ecurity	M <u>A</u> NAGEMENT	COMMANDS	HE <u>L</u> P <u>F</u> EEDBACK
WLANs	Ap Group	os > Edit	'rtp'					
WLANS WLANS	General	WLAI	RF Profil	le APs	802.11u	Location	Ports/Module	Intelligent Capture
Advanced     AP Groups	802.111 802.11			<mark>≎</mark> ≎			Арріу	

On the APs tab, select the desired access points then select Add APs.

Those access points will then reboot.

cisco	<u>M</u> ONITOR <u>W</u> LANS	<u>C</u> ONTROLLER W <u>I</u> RELESS	<u>s</u> ecurity	M <u>A</u> NAGEMENT	C <u>O</u> MMANDS	HELP <u>F</u> EEDBACK	
WLANs	Ap Groups > Edit	'rtp'					
WLANs WLANs	General WLANs	s RF Profile APs	802.11u	Location	Ports/Module	Intelligent Capt	ıre
<ul> <li>Advanced</li> <li>AP Groups</li> </ul>	APs currently in the	Group Ethernet MAC	Remove APs	Add APs	to the Group	Group Name	Add APs
	<ul> <li>rtp9-31a-ap14</li> <li>rtp9-32a-ap20</li> </ul>	00:81:c4:96:78:28 00:81:c4:32:b9:b8	_				
	rtp9-32a-ap23	00:81:c4:96:74:10					

# **Controller Settings**

Ensure the Cisco Wireless LAN Controller hostname is configured correctly.

Enable Link Aggregation (LAG) if utilizing multiple ports on the Cisco Wireless LAN Controller.

Configure the desired AP multicast mode.

uluili. cisco	MONITOR WLANS CONTROLLER	WIRELESS SECURITY MANAGEMENT COMMANDS HELP FEEDBACK
controller	General	
General	Name	RTP9-32A-WLC3
Icons	802.3x Flow Control Mode	Disabled ᅌ
Inventory	LAG Mode on next reboot	Enabled ᅌ
Interfaces	Broadcast Forwarding	Disabled ᅌ
Interface Groups	AP Multicast Mode 1	Multicast ᅌ 239.1.1.9 Multicast Group Address
Multicast	AP IPv6 Multicast Mode <sup>1</sup>	Multicast ᅌ ff1e::239:100:100:21 IPv6 Multicast Group Address
Network Routes	AP Fallback	Enabled ᅌ
Fabric Configuration	CAPWAP Preferred Mode	ipv4 ᅌ
Redundancy	Fast SSID change	Enabled 📀
Mobility Management	Link Local Bridging	Disabled 🗘
Ports	Default Mobility Domain Name	CTG-VoWLAN2
NTP	RF Group Name	RTP9-VoWLAN2
CDP	User Idle Timeout (seconds)	300
PMIPv6	ARP Timeout (seconds)	300
Tunneling	ARP Unicast Mode	Disabled 🗘
IPv6	Web Radius Authentication	PAP
mDNS	Operating Environment	Commercial (10 to 35 C)
	Internal Temp Alarm Limits	10 to 38 C
Advanced	WebAuth Proxy Redirection Mode	Disabled ᅌ
Lawful Interception	WebAuth Proxy Redirection Port	0
	Captive Network Assistant Bypass	Disabled ᅌ
	Global IPv6 Config	Disabled ᅌ
	Web Color Theme 2	Default ᅌ
	HA SKU secondary unit	Disabled ᅌ
	Nas-Id	RTP9-32A-WLC3
	HTTP Profiling Port	80
	DNS Server IP(Ipv4/Ipv6)	171.70.168.183
	HTTP-Proxy Ip Address(Ipv4/Ipv6)	0.0.0.0
	WGB Vlan Client	Disabled ᅌ
	1. Multicast is not supported with Flexe 2.Changes in Web color Theme will get	Connect on this platform. Multicast-Unicast mode does not support IGMP/MLD Snooping. Disable Global Multic t updated after browser Refresh.

### If utilizing multicast, then Enable Global Multicast Mode and Enable IGMP Snooping should be enabled.

 cısco	MONITOR	<u>W</u> LANs		WIRELESS	<u>S</u> ECURITY	M <u>A</u> NAGEMENT	C <u>O</u> MMANDS	HELP	<u>F</u> EEDBACk
Controller	Multicast								
General Icons	Enable Gl	obal Multic	ast Mode						
Inventory	Enable IG	MP Snoopi	ng						
Interfaces	IGMP Tim	eout (30-7	200 seconds)	60					
Interface Groups	IGMP Que	ry Interval	(15-2400 second	s) 20					
Multicast	Enable ML	D Snoopin	g						
Network Routes	MLD Time	out (30-72	00 seconds)	60					
Fabric Configuration	MLD Quer	y Interval	(15-2400 seconds	) 20					
Redundancy									
Mobility Management									
Ports	Foot Notes								
▶ NTP	Changing Glo	bal Multica	ast configuration p	arameters rem	oves configure	d Multicast VLAN fro	om WLAN.		
CDP									

If utilizing layer 3 mobility, then **Symmetric Mobility Tunneling** should be **Enabled**. In the recent versions, Symmetric Mobility Tunneling is enabled by default and non-configurable. Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX Wireless LAN Deployment Guide

،،ا،،،ا،، cısco	MONITOR	<u>W</u> LANs	CONTROLLER	WIRELESS	<u>S</u> ECURITY	M <u>A</u> NAGEMENT	C <u>O</u> MMANDS	HELP	<u>F</u> EEDBACK
Controller	Mobility /	Anchor (	Config						
General Icons Inventory Interfaces Interface Groups Multicast Network Routes		e Interval ic Mobility 1	(1-30 seconds) Funneling mode	3 10 Enabled					
<ul> <li>Fabric Configuration</li> <li>Redundancy</li> <li>Mobility Management</li> </ul>									
Mobility Groups Mobility Anchor Config Multicast Messaging									

When multiple Cisco Wireless LAN Controllers are to be in the same mobility group, then the IP address and MAC address of each Cisco Wireless LAN Controller should be added to the Static Mobility Group Members configuration.

 cısco	<u>M</u> ONITOR <u>W</u> LANs		ELESS <u>S</u> ECURITY	M <u>a</u> nagement c <u>o</u>	MMANDS HELP	<u>F</u> EEDBACK
Controller	Static Mobility Gr	oup Members				
General Icons	Local Mobility Gro	up CTG-VoWLAN2	1			
Inventory Interfaces	MAC Address	IP Address(Ipv4/Ipv6	) Group Name	Multica	ast IP Status	
Interface Groups	00:5d:73:1a:c3:49	10.81.6.70	CTG-VoWLAN2	0.0.0.0	Up	
Multicast						
Network Routes						
Fabric Configuration						
Redundancy						
<ul> <li>Mobility Management</li> <li>Mobility Groups</li> <li>Mobility Anchor Config</li> <li>Multicast Messaging</li> </ul>						

# **Call Admission Control (CAC)**

It is recommended to enable **Admission Control Mandatory** for **Voice** and configure the maximum bandwidth and reserved roaming bandwidth percentages for either 5 or 2.4 GHz depending on which frequency band is to be utilized.

The maximum bandwidth default setting for voice is 75% where 6% of that bandwidth is reserved for roaming clients.

Roaming clients are not limited to using the reserved roaming bandwidth, but roaming bandwidth is to reserve some bandwidth for roaming clients in case all other bandwidth is utilized.

If CAC is to be enabled, will want to ensure Load-based CAC is enabled.

Load-based CAC will account for all energy on the channel.

ululu cisco	MONITOR	<u>W</u> LANs	CONTROLLER	W <u>I</u> RELESS	<u>s</u> ecurity	M <u>A</u> NAGEMENT	C <u>O</u> MMANDS	HELP	<u>F</u> EEDBACK
Wireless	802.11a(	5 GHz) >	Media						
<ul> <li>Access Points</li> <li>All APs</li> <li>Radios</li> <li>Global Configuration</li> </ul>	Voice Call Adr	Video nission C	Media						
<ul> <li>Advanced Mesh</li> <li>AP Group NTP</li> <li>ATF</li> <li>RF Profiles</li> <li>FlexConnect Groups</li> </ul>	CAC Me Max RF Reserve Expedit	ed bandwid	(5-85)(%) Bandwidth (0-25) Ith	Loa 75 (%) 6 ✓	abled d Based 🗘				
FlexConnect ACLs FlexConnect VLAN Templates		C Support	<u>a</u> Idwidth <u>2</u>	Er	nabled				
Network Lists • 802.11a/n/ac/ax Network • RRM RF Grouping TPC DCA	SIP Cod SIP Bar SIP Voi	dec ndwidth (kb	ps) Interval (msecs)	G.7 64 20					
Coverage General Client Roaming Media	Metrics	Collection							
EDCA Parameters DFS (802.11h) High Throughput (802.11n/ac/ax) CleanAir 802.11b/g/n/ax	11n rai 2 SIP CA 3 SIP CA	es(Kbps): 6 es(Kbps): 6 C should on C will be su	5000,9000,12000,. 55000,72200,1300 Iy be used for pho pported only if SIP I is radio based and	00,144400,13. nes that suppo snooping is er	5000,150000,2 rt status code : nabled.	70000,300000 17 and do not supp	ort TSPEC-based	admissio	n control.

Admission Control Mandatory for Video should be disabled.

ululu cisco	MONITOR	<u>W</u> LANs	CONTROLLER	W <u>I</u> RELESS	<u>S</u> ECURITY	M <u>A</u> NAGEMENT	C <u>O</u> MMANDS	HELP	<u>F</u> EEDBACK
Wireless	802.11a(5	GHz) >	Media						
<ul> <li>Access Points         <ul> <li>All APs</li> <li>Radios</li> <li>Global Configuration</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Voice Call Adm	Video	Media						
<ul> <li>Advanced</li> <li>Mesh</li> <li>AP Group NTP</li> <li>ATF</li> <li>RF Profiles</li> <li>FlexConnect Groups</li> <li>FlexConnect ACLs</li> <li>FlexConnect VLAN Templates</li> <li>Network Lists</li> </ul>	Admissio CAC Met Max RF I Reserver	on Control hod 4 Bandwidth	(ACM) (5-85)(%) Bandwidth (0-25)	Stat 0 (%) 0	abled				
<ul> <li>Retroit a Lady</li> <li>Retwork</li> <li>RRM</li> <li>RF Grouping</li> <li>TPC</li> <li>DCA</li> <li>Coverage</li> <li>General</li> <li>Client Roaming</li> <li>Media</li> <li>EDCA Parameters</li> <li>DFS (802.11h)</li> <li>High Throughput (802.11h)ac/ax)</li> <li>CleanAir</li> <li>802.11b/g/n/ax</li> </ul>	11n rate 2 SIP CAC 3 SIP CAC	s(Kbps): 6 s(Kbps): 6 should on will be su	000,9000,12000, 5000,72200,1300 ly be used for pho sported only if SIP is radio based an	00,144400,135 nes that support snooping is en	000,150000,2 t status code 1 abled.	70000,300000 17 and do not supp	ort TSPEC-based	admissio	n control.

If Call Admission Control for voice is enabled, then the following configuration should be active, which can be displayed in the **show run-config**.

Call Admission Control (CAC) configuration
Voice AC - Admission control (ACM) Enabled
Voice max RF bandwidth75
Voice reserved roaming bandwidth6
Voice load-based CAC mode Enabled
Voice tspec inactivity timeout Disabled
Video AC - Admission control (ACM) Disabled
Voice Stream-Size
Voice Max-Streams 2
Video max RF bandwidth 25
Video reserved roaming bandwidth 6

The voice stream-size and voice max-streams values can be adjusted as necessary by using the following command. If using SRTP, the Voice Stream-Size may need to be increased.

(Cisco Controller) >config 802.11a cac voice stream-size 84000 max-streams 2

Ensure QoS is setup correctly under the WLAN configuration, which can be displayed by using the following command.

Quality of Service	Platinum (voice)
WMM	Allowed
Dot11-Phone Mode (7920) Wired Protocol	1

Ensure Voice TSPEC Inactivity Timeout is disabled.

(Cisco Controller) >config 802.11a cac voice tspec-inactivity-timeout ignore (Cisco Controller) >config 802.11b cac voice tspec-inactivity-timeout ignore

In the Media settings, Unicast Video Redirect and Multicast Direct Enable should be enabled.

ululu cisco	MONITOR	<u>W</u> LANs	<u>C</u> ONTROLLER	W <u>I</u> RELESS	<u>s</u> ecurity	M <u>A</u> NAGEMENT	C <u>O</u> MMANDS	HELP	<u>F</u> EEDBACK
Wireless	802.11a(5	GHz) >	Media						
<ul> <li>Access Points         <ul> <li>All APs</li> <li>Radios</li> <li>Global Configuration</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Voice	Video	Media						
Advanced									
Mesh	Unicast	Video Redi	rect						
AP Group NTP	Multicas	t Direct	Admission Co	ntrol					
ATF	Maximu	ım Media Ba	andwidth (0-85(%	)) 85					
RF Profiles	Client N	1inimum Ph	y Rate 💶	6000	)				
FlexConnect Groups	Maximu	ım Retry Pe	rcent (0-100%)	80					
FlexConnect ACLs									
FlexConnect VLAN Templates	Media S	tream - M	Aulticast Dire	ct Paramete	ers				
Network Lists	Multica	st Direct En	able						
802.11a/n/ac/ax Network	Max Str	eams per R	adio	_	limit ᅌ				
RRM	Max Str	eams per C	lient	No-	limit ᅌ				
RF Grouping TPC	Best Eff	ort QoS Ad	mission	🗌 Er	abled				
DCA									
Coverage General									
Client Roaming									
Media EDCA Parameters									
DFS (802.11h)	Foot Not								
High Throughput			000,9000,12000, 5000,72200,1300						
(802.11n/ac/ax) CleanAir	2 SIP CAG	should on	ly be used for pho	nes that suppo	rt status code	17 and do not supp	ort TSPEC-based	admissio	n control.
802.11b/g/n/ax			ported only if SIF is radio based an			channel based.			

# **RF** Profiles

RF Profiles can be created to specify which frequency bands, data rates, RRM settings, etc. a group of access points should use.

It is recommended to have the SSID used by the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX to be applied to 5 GHz radios only.

RF Profiles are applied to an AP group once created.

When creating an RF Profile, the **RF Profile Name** and **Radio Policy** must be defined. Select 802.11a or 802.11b/g for the **Radio Policy**.

رابیران cısco	<u>M</u> ONITOR	<u>W</u> LANs	<u>C</u> ONTROL	LER	W <u>I</u> RELESS	<u>s</u> ecurity	M <u>A</u> NAGEMENT	C <u>O</u> MMANDS	HELP	<u>F</u> EEDBACK
Wireless	RF Profile	e > New								
<ul> <li>Access Points         <ul> <li>All APs</li> <li>Radios             <li>Global Configuration</li> </li></ul> </li> </ul>	RF Profile Radio Poli Use defau	су	e Template	rtp-5 802. None			0			
Advanced Mesh							_			
AP Group NTP										
RF Profiles										

On the **802.11** tab, configure the data rates as desired.

Is recommended to enable 12 Mbps as **Mandatory** and 18 Mbps and higher as **Supported**; however some environments may require 6 Mbps to be enabled as a mandatory (basic) rate.

ဂျက်က cisco	MONITOR	<u>W</u> LANs	<u>C</u> ONTROLI	.ER W <u>I</u>	IRELESS	<u>S</u> ECURITY	M <u>A</u> NAGEMENT	C <u>O</u> MMANDS	HELP	<u>F</u> EEDBACK
Wireless	RF Profile	> Edit	'rtp-5'							
Access Points All APs	General	802.1	1 RRM	Hig	h Density	Client	Distribution			
Radios Global Configuration										
Advanced	Data Rate	es <u>i</u>		MCS S	Settings					
Mesh	6 Mbps	Disabled	٥	0	🗹 Suppo	orted				
AP Group NTP	9 Mbps	Disabled	٥	1	🗹 Suppo	orted				
ATF	12 Mbps	Mandato	ry ᅌ	2	🗹 Suppo	orted				
RF Profiles	18 Mbps	Supporte	ed ᅌ	3	🗹 Suppo	orted				
FlexConnect Groups	24 Mbps	Supporte	ed ᅌ	4	🗹 Suppo	orted				
FlexConnect ACLs	36 Mbps	Supporte	ed ᅌ	5	🗹 Suppo	orted				
FlexConnect VLAN	48 Mbps	Supporte	ed ᅌ	6	🗹 Suppo	orted				
Templates	54 Mbps	Supporte	ed ᅌ	7	🗹 Suppo	orted				
Network Lists				8	🗹 Suppo	orted				
802.11a/n/ac/ax				9	🗹 Suppo	orted				
802.11b/g/n/ax				10	🗹 Suppo	orted				
Media Stream				11	🗹 Suppo	orted				
Application Visibility				12	🗹 Suppo	orted				
And Control				13	🗹 Suppo	orted				
Lync Server				14	🗹 Suppo	orted				
Country				15	🗹 Suppo	orted				
Timers				16	🗹 Suppo	orted				
Netflow					•				_	
QoS										

On the **RRM** tab, the **Maximum Power Level Assignment** and **Minimum Power Level Assignment** settings as well as other **DCA**, **TPC**, and **Coverage Hole Detection** settings can be configured.

ululu cisco	MONITOR WLANS CONTROLLER WIRELESS SECURIT	'Y M <u>a</u> nagement C <u>o</u> mmands	HEÏ'N ĒĒEDBACK	
Wireless	RF Profile > Edit 'rtp-5'			
Access Points     All APs     Radios	General 802.11 RRM High Density Clie	nt Distribution		
Global Configuration  Advanced	TPC		Coverage Hole Detection	
Mesh	Maximum Power Level Assignment (-10 to 30 dBm) 30		Data RSSI(-90 to -60 dBm) -80	
AP Group NTP	Minimum Power Level Assignment (-10 to 30 dBm) -10		Voice RSSI(-90 to -60 dBm) -80	
▶ ATF	Power Threshold v1(-80 to -50 dBm) -70		Coverage Exception(0 to 100 %) 25	
RF Profiles	Power Threshold v2(-80 to -50 dBm) -67		Coverage Level(1 to 200 Clients) 3	
FlexConnect Groups	DCA		Profile Threshold For Traps	
FlexConnect ACLs	Avoid Foreign AP interference	Enabled	Interference (0 to 100%) 10	n
FlexConnect VLAN Templates	Channel Width 🔵 20 MHz 🧿 40 MHz 🔵 80 MHz 🔵 160 MHz	-	Clients (1 to 200) 12	2
Network Lists			Noise (-127 to 0 dBm) -7	
802.11a/n/ac/ax			Utilization (0 to 100 %) 80	D
802.11b/g/n/ax			Client Network Preference	
Media Stream			Connectivity Throughput O Automatic	
Application Visibility And Control			Client Aware	
Lync Server			Enable ODisable	
Country	High-Speed Roam			
Timers	HSR mode	Enabled		
Netflow				
▶ OoS	L			

cisco	MONITOR			WIDELESS	SECURITY	MANAGEMENT	COMMANDS	HEIP	P FEEDBACK
				MINELESS	<u>5</u> 200111	MANAGEMENT	COMMANDO	negi	
Wireless	RF Profile	> Edit	'rtp-5'						
Access Points All APs	General	802.1	1 RRM	High Density	Client	Distribution			
Radios			_					Client	ent Aware
Global Configuration								0	Enable Olisable
Advanced	High-Spee	d Roam							
Mesh	HSR mo	de					Enabled		
AP Group NTP	Neighbo	r Timeout F	actor				5		
ATF	DCA Char								
RF Profiles	DCA Chai	nnei List							
FlexConnect Groups			, 40, 44, 48, 52,	56, 60, 64, 149	, 153,				
FlexConnect ACLs	DCA Cha		7, 161						
FlexConnect VLAN Templates	DCA Cha	nneis							
Network Lists					11.				
802.11a/n/ac/ax	Select	Channe							
802.11b/g/n/ax	Select	36							
Media Stream		40							
Application Visibility		44							
And Control		48							
Lync Server		52							
Country									
Timers	Extended	d UNII-2 ch	annels 🗌 Er	nabled					
Netflow									

On the **High Density** tab, **Maximum Clients**, **Multicast Data Rates**, and **Rx Sop Threshold** can be configured. It is recommended to use the default value for **Rx Sop Threshold**.

،،ا،،،ا،، cısco	<u>M</u> ONITOR <u>W</u> LANs	CONTROLLER	W <u>I</u> RELESS	<u>S</u> ECURITY	M <u>A</u> NAGEMENT	C <u>O</u> MMANDS	HELP	<u>F</u> EEDBACK
Wireless	RF Profile > Edit	'rtp-5'						
Access Points     All APs     Radios     Global Configuration     Advanced	General 802. High Density Pa		High Density Multic	Client I	Distribution			
Mesh AP Group NTP	Maximum Clients(			icast Data Rate	es² auto ᅌ			
RF Profiles	Rx Sop Threshold	Default ᅌ 0	 Custom					

# **FlexConnect Groups**

All access points configured for FlexConnect mode need to be added to a FlexConnect Group.

If utilizing 802.11r (FT) or CCKM, then seamless roams can only occur when roaming to access points within the same FlexConnect Group.

	MONITOR	<u>W</u> LANs	CONTROLLER	W <u>I</u> RELESS	<u>S</u> ECURITY	M <u>A</u> NAGEMENT	C <u>O</u> MMANDS	HELP	<u>F</u> EEDBACK
Wireless	FlexConn	ect Gro	ups > New						
<ul> <li>Access Points         <ul> <li>All APs</li> <li>Radios</li> <li>Global Configuration</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Group Nar	me rtp	-1						
Advanced									
Mesh									
AP Group NTP									
ATF									
RF Profiles									
FlexConnect Groups									

uluili. cisco	<u>M</u> ONITOR	<u>W</u> LANs (		V <u>I</u> RELESS <u>S</u> ECUR	ITY M <u>A</u> NAGEMENT	C <u>o</u> mmands H	E <u>L</u> P <u>F</u> EEDBACK	
Wireless	FlexConne	ect Group	os > Edit 'rtp	-1'				
<ul> <li>Access Points         All APs         <ul> <li>Radios</li> <li>Global Configuration</li> <li>Advanced</li> <li>Mesh</li> <li>AP Group NTP</li> <li>ATF</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		ame nplate Name P Local Auth	rtp-1 e none entication <sup>2</sup>	Image Upgrado	ACL Mapping	Central DHCP	WLAN VLAN mapping	WLAN AVC mapping
RF Profiles FlexConnect Groups FlexConnect ACLs FlexConnect VLAN Templates Network Lists	HTTP-Proxy Ip Address(Ipv4/Ipv6) Port 0 Add							
<ul> <li>802.11a/n/ac/ax</li> <li>802.11b/g/n/ax</li> <li>Media Stream</li> <li>Application Visibility And Control</li> <li>Lync Server</li> <li>Country</li> <li>Timers</li> <li>Netflow</li> <li>QoS</li> </ul>	Server T Shared S	Secret Shared Sec	Prin ret 1812					

The maximum number of access points allowed per FlexConnect Group is limited, which is WLC model specific.

ւվովը cisco	MONITOR	<u>W</u> LANs	CONTROLLER	WIRELESS	<u>S</u> ECURITY	MANAGEMENT	C <u>O</u> MMANDS	HELP	FEEDBACK	
Wireless	FlexConne	ct Gro	up AP List							
<ul> <li>Access Points</li> <li>All APs</li> <li>Radios</li> <li>Global Configuration</li> </ul>	Group Nar	ne			rtp-1					
Advanced	FlexConne	ct APs								
Mesh	Add AP									
AP Group NTP										
▶ ATF	Entries 0		AP Name	St	tatus	AP Mo	de	Тур	e	Conflict with PnP
RF Profiles								- 77		

FlexConnect Groups

. cısco	MONITOR	<u>W</u> LANs	CONTROLLER	WIRELESS	<u>S</u> ECURITY	M <u>A</u> NAGEMENT	C <u>O</u> MMANDS	HELP	<u>F</u> EEDBACK
Wireless	FlexConne	ect Gro	up AP List						
<ul> <li>Access Points         <ul> <li>All APs</li> <li>Radios</li> <li>Global Configuration</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Group Nai	me			rtp-1				
Advanced	FlexConne	ct APs							
Mesh									
AP Group NTP	Add AP								
▶ ATF	Select APs	from curr	ent controller						
RF Profiles	Ethernet M	IAC							
FlexConnect Groups			1	Add Cano	el				

# **Multicast Direct**

In the Media Stream settings, Multicast Direct feature should be enabled.

	.ı ı.ı ı. cısco	<u>M</u> ONITOR	<u>W</u> LANs		W <u>I</u> RELESS	<u>s</u> ecurity	M <u>A</u> NAGEMENT	C <u>O</u> MMANDS	HELP	<u>F</u> EEDBACK
۷	Vireless	Media St	ream >G	eneral						
	Access Points All APs Radios Global Configuration	Multicast Session M	Direct feat	-	Enabled					
)	Advanced	Session a	nnounceme	ent State	Enabled					
	Mesh	Session a	nnounceme	ent URL						
ľ	AP Group NTP	Session a	nnounceme	ent Email						
1	ATF	Session a	nnounceme	ent Phone			_			
	RF Profiles									
	FlexConnect Groups	Session a	nnounceme	ent Note		,	le.			
1	FlexConnect ACLs					//	<u>76</u>			
	FlexConnect VLAN Templates									
	Network Lists									
)	802.11a/n/ac/ax									
)	802.11b/g/n/ax									
	Media Stream General Streams									

ululu cisco	<u>M</u> ONITOR <u>W</u> LAN	s <u>C</u> ONTROLLER	WIRELESS	<u>S</u> ECURITY	MANAGEMENT	C <u>O</u> MMANDS	HELP FEEDE	ACK		
Wireless	Media Streams						Entries 1 -	1 of 1		
Access Points	Stream Name							ldress(Ipv4/Ipv6)	<b>Operation Status</b>	
<ul> <li>Radios</li> <li>Global Configuration</li> </ul>	<u>10.195.19.27</u>				239.1.1.1		239.1.1.1		Multicast Direct	
Advanced										
Mesh										
AP Group NTP										
ATF										
RF Profiles										
FlexConnect Groups										
FlexConnect ACLs										
FlexConnect VLAN Templates										
Network Lists										
802.11a/n/ac/ax										
802.11b/g/n/ax										
<ul> <li>Media Stream</li> <li>General</li> <li>Streams</li> </ul>										

After **Multicast Direct feature** is enabled, then there will be an option to enable **Multicast Direct** in the QoS menu of the WLAN configuration.

cisco	<u>M</u> ONITOR <u>W</u> LANS <u>C</u> ONT	ROLLER W <u>I</u> RELESS <u>S</u> ECUR	ITY M <u>A</u> NAGEMENT	C <u>o</u> mmands Hi	E <u>L</u> P <u>F</u> EEDBACK
WLANs	WLANs > Edit 'voice'				
WLANs WLANs Advanced	General Security Override Per-SSID Bar	QoS Policy-Mapping adwidth Contracts (kbps) <sup>1</sup>	Advanced		
	Average Data Rate Burst Data Rate Average Real-Time Rate Burst Real-Time Rate Clear	DownStream         UpStream           0         0           0         0           0         0           0         0           0         0			
	WMM WMM Policy 7920 AP CAC 7920 Client CAC	Required 🕏 V Enabled Enabled	_		
	Media Stream Multicast Direct Lync Policy Audio	Silver	_		

## **QoS Profiles**

Configure the four QoS profiles (Platinum, Gold, Silver, Bronze), by selecting **802.1p** as the protocol type and set the **802.1p** tag for each profile.

- Platinum = 5
- Gold = 4
- Silver = 2
- Bronze = 1

	uluili. cisco	<u>M</u> ONITOR	<u>W</u> LANs		r W <u>I</u>	RELESS	<u>S</u> ECURITY	M <u>A</u> NAGEMENT	C <u>O</u> MMANDS	HELP	<u>F</u> EEDBACK
w	ireless	Edit QoS	Profile								
•	Access Points All APs Radios Global Configuration	QoS Profi Descriptio		platinum For Voice /	Applicatio	ons					
×	Advanced	Der Heer	Readucid	th Contract	e (khe	-) *					
	Mesh	Per-Oser	banuwiu	DownS		UpStre	am				
Þ	AP Group NTP	Average [	Data Rate	0		0					
×	ATF	Burst Dat	ta Rate	0		0					
	RF Profiles	Average F	Real-Time R	ate 0		0					
	FlexConnect Groups	Burst Rea	al-Time Rate	0		0					
	FlexConnect VLAN Templates	Per-SSID	Bandwid	th Contrac		S) * UpStre	am				
	Network Lists	Average [	Data Rate	0		0					
Þ	802.11a/n/ac/ax	Burst Dat	ta Rate	0		0					
×	802.11b/g/n/ax	Average F	Real-Time R	ate 0		0					
×	Media Stream	Burst Rea	al-Time Rate	0		0					
×	Application Visibility And Control	WLAN Qo	S Paramo	eters							
	Lync Server	Maximum	n Priority	voice		٥					
	Country	Unicast D	efault Priori	ty beste	ffort	0					
	Timers	Multicast	Default Prio	ority beste	ffort	٥					
×	Netflow	Wired Qo	S Protoco	ol							
*	<b>QoS</b> Profiles	Protocol 1	Гуре	802.1	p ᅌ						
	Roles Qos Map	802.1p Ta	ag	5							

	uluili. cisco	<u>M</u> ONITOR	<u>W</u> LANs	<u>C</u> ONTROLLER	WIREL	SS	<u>S</u> ECURITY	M <u>A</u> NAGEMENT	C <u>O</u> MMANDS	HELP	<u>F</u> EEDBACK
W	ireless	Edit QoS	Profile								
+	Access Points All APs ▶ Radios Global Configuration Advanced	QoS Profi Descriptio	on	gold For Video App th Contracts (							
	Mesh			DownStre		Strea	m				
* *	AP Group NTP ATF	Average [	Data Rate	0	0						
	RF Profiles	Burst Dat Average F	a Rate Real-Time R	0 ate 0	0						
	FlexConnect Groups	-	I-Time Rate		0						
	FlexConnect VLAN Templates	Per-SSID	Bandwid	th Contracts		* oStrea	m				
	Network Lists	Average [	Data Rate	0	0						
Þ	802.11a/n/ac/ax	Burst Dat	a Rate	0	0						
Þ	802.11b/g/n/ax	Average F	Real-Time R	ate 0	0						
Þ	Media Stream	Burst Rea	I-Time Rate	0	0						
Þ	Application Visibility And Control	WLAN Qo	S Parame	eters							
	Lync Server	Maximum	Priority	video	0						
	Country	Unicast D	efault Priori	ty video	0						
	Timers	Multicast	Default Prio	rity video	0						
Þ	Netflow	Wired Qo	S Protoco	ol							
•	<b>QoS</b> Profiles Roles Qos Map	Protocol T 802.1p Ta		802.1p	0						

	،،ا،،،ا،، cısco	<u>M</u> ONITOR	<u>W</u> LANs	<u>C</u> ONTROLLER	W <u>I</u> RI	ELESS	<u>S</u> ECURITY	M <u>A</u> NAGEMENT	C <u>O</u> MMANDS	HELP	<u>F</u> EEDBACK
W	ireless	Edit QoS	Profile								
•	Access Points All APs Radios Global Configuration	QoS Profi Descriptio		silver For Best Effo	rt						
Þ	Advanced Mesh	Per-User	Bandwid	th Contracts	(kbps)	) *					
	AP Group NTP			DownStr	eam	UpStre	am				
	ATF	Average [	Data Rate	0		0					
		Burst Dat	a Rate	0		0					
	RF Profiles	Average F	Real-Time R	ate 0		0					
	FlexConnect Groups	Burst Rea	al-Time Rate	0		0					
P.	FlexConnect ACLs	Bor-SSID	Pandwid	th Contracts	(khno	*					
	FlexConnect VLAN Templates	Per-SSID	bandwid	DownStr		UpStre	am				
	Network Lists	Average [	Data Rate	0		0					
Þ	802.11a/n/ac/ax	Burst Dat	a Rate	0		0					
Þ	802.11b/g/n/ax	Average F	Real-Time R	ate 0		0					
Þ	Media Stream	Burst Rea	al-Time Rate	0		0					
Þ	Application Visibility And Control	WLAN Qo	S Parame	eters							
	Lync Server	Maximum	Priority	besteffe	ort 🗘						
	Country	Unicast D	efault Priori	ty besteffe	ort 🗘						
	Timers	Multicast	Default Prio	rity besteff	ort 🔇						
Þ	Netflow	Wired Qo	S Protoco	ы							
*	QoS	Protocol T	Гуре	802.1p	٥						
	Profiles Roles	802.1p Ta	ag	0							
	Qos Map										

	uluilu cisco	MONITOR	<u>W</u> LANs		WIREL	ESS	<u>S</u> ECURITY	M <u>A</u> NAGEMENT	C <u>O</u> MMANDS	HELP	<u>F</u> EEDBACK
W	lireless	Edit QoS	Profile								
*	Access Points All APs Radios Global Configuration	QoS Profi Descriptio		bronze For Backgrou	und						
Þ	Advanced										
	Mesh	Per-User	Bandwid	th Contracts							
Þ	AP Group NTP	Average [	Data Rate	DownStr 0	eam U	Stream	m				
•	ATF	Burst Dat		0	0						
	RF Profiles	Average F	Real-Time R	ate 0	C						
	FlexConnect Groups	Burst Rea	l-Time Rate	0	C						
	FlexConnect VLAN Templates	Per-SSID	Bandwid	ith Contracts		* oStrea					
	Network Lists	Average [	Data Rate	0							
Þ	802.11a/n/ac/ax	Burst Dat		0	C						
Þ	802.11b/g/n/ax	Average F	Real-Time R	ate 0	C						
•	Media Stream	Burst Rea	I-Time Rate	0	C						
Þ	Application Visibility And Control	WLAN Qo	S Param	eters							
	Lync Server	Maximum	Priority	backgr	ound ᅌ						
	Country	Unicast D	efault Prior	ity backgro	ound ᅌ						
	Timers	Multicast	Default Pric	backgro	ound ᅌ						
Þ	Netflow	Wired Qo	S Protoc	ol							
	<b>QoS</b> Profiles Roles Qos Map	Protocol T 802.1p Ta		802.1p	0						

## **Advanced Settings**

## **Advanced EAP Settings**

All EAP parameters can be configured at a per SSID level or at the global level, except for the EAP-Broadcast Key Interval, which can only be configured at the global level.

To view or configure the EAP parameters, select **Security** > **Advanced EAP**.

uluilu cisco	<u>M</u> ONITOR	<u>W</u> LANs	<u>C</u> ONTROLLER	W <u>I</u> RELESS	<u>S</u> ECURITY	M <u>A</u> NAGEMENT	C <u>O</u> MMANDS	HELP	<u>F</u> EEDBACK
Security	Advance	d EAP							
<ul> <li>AAA</li> <li>General</li> <li>RADIUS</li> <li>TACACS+</li> <li>LDAP</li> <li>Local Net Users</li> <li>MAC Filtering</li> <li>Disabled Clients</li> <li>User Login Policies</li> <li>AP Policies</li> <li>Password Policies</li> </ul>	Identity r Dynamic Request 1 Request Max-Login EAPOL-Ke	equest Max WEP Key Ir Timeout (in Max Retries n Ignore Id	idex secs) entity Response (in milliSeconds)						30 2 0 30 2 enable \$ 400 4
Local EAP Advanced EAP	EAP-Broa	dcast Key I	nterval(in secs)						3600

To view the EAP parameters on the Cisco Wireless LAN Controller via command line, enter the following command.

(Cisco Controller) > show advanced eap

If using 802.1x, the **EAP-Request Timeout** on the Cisco Wireless LAN Controller should be set to at least 20 seconds. In later versions of Cisco Wireless LAN Controller software, the default **EAP-Request Timeout** was changed from 2 to 30 seconds.

For deployments where EAP failures occur frequently, the EAP-Request Timeout should be reduced below 30 seconds.

To change the **EAP-Request Timeout** on the Cisco Wireless LAN Controller, telnet or SSH to the controller and enter the following command.

(Cisco Controller) >config advanced eap request-timeout 30

If using PSK then it is recommended to reduce the **EAPOL-Key Timeout** to 400 milliseconds from the default of 1000 milliseconds with **EAPOL-Key Max Retries** set to 4 from the default of 2.

If using 802.1x, then using the default values where the **EAPOL-Key Timeout** is set to 1000 milliseconds and **EAPOL-Key Max Retries** are set to 2 should work fine, but is still recommended to set those values to 400 and 4 respectively. The **EAPOL-Key Timeout** should not exceed 1000 milliseconds (1 second).

To change the **EAPOL-Key Timeout** on the Cisco Wireless LAN Controller, telnet or SSH to the controller and enter the following command.

(Cisco Controller) >config advanced eap eapol-key-timeout 400

To change the **EAPOL-Key Max Retries Timeout** on the Cisco Wireless LAN Controller, telnet or SSH to the controller and enter the following command.

(Cisco Controller) >config advanced eap eapol-key-retries 4

Ensure **EAP-Broadcast Key Interval** is set to a minimum of 3600 seconds (1 hour).

To change the **EAP-Broadcast Key Interval** on the Cisco Wireless LAN Controller, telnet or SSH to the controller and enter the following command.

(Cisco Controller) >config advanced eap bcast-key-interval 3600

Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX Wireless LAN Deployment Guide

### Auto-Immune

The Auto-Immune feature can optionally be enabled for protection against denial of service (DoS) attacks.

Although when this feature is enabled there can be interruptions introduced with voice over wireless LAN, therefore it is recommended to disable the Auto-Immune feature on the Cisco Wireless LAN Controller.

To view the Auto-Immune configuration on the Cisco Wireless LAN Controller, telnet or SSH to the controller and enter the following command.

(Cisco Controller) > show wps summary

Auto-Immune
Auto-Immune.....
Disabled

Client Exclusion Policy Excessive 802.11-association failures...... Enabled Excessive 802.11-authentication failures...... Enabled Excessive 802.1x-authentication..... Enabled IP-theft...... Enabled Excessive Web authentication failure...... Enabled

Signature Policy Signature Processing...... Enabled

To disable the Auto-Immune feature on the Cisco Wireless LAN Controller, telnet or SSH to the controller and enter the following command.

(Cisco Controller) >config wps auto-immune disable

### **CCKM Timestamp Tolerance**

The default CCKM timestamp tolerance is set to 1000 ms.

It is recommended to adjust the CCKM timestamp tolerance to 5000 ms to optimize the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX roaming experience.

(Cisco Controller) >config wlan security wpa akm cckm timestamp-tolerance ?
 <tolerance> Allow CCKM IE time-stamp tolerance <1000 to 5000> milliseconds; Default tolerance 1000 msecs

Use the following command to configure the CCKM timestamp tolerance per Cisco recommendations.

(Cisco Controller) >config wlan security wpa akm cckm timestamp-tolerance 5000 <WLAN id >

To confirm the change, enter show wlan <WLAN id>, where the following will be displayed.

CCKM tsf Tolerance...... 5000

### **Rogue Policies**

It is recommended to use the default value (Disable) for Rogue Location Discovery Protocol.

CISCO	MONITOR WLANS CONTROLLER WIRELESS SECURI	TY M <u>A</u> NAGEMENT	C <u>O</u> MMANDS	HE <u>L</u> P <u>F</u> EEDBACK	
ecurity	Rogue Policies				
AAA General RADIUS TACACS+ LDAP Local Net Users MAC Filtering Disabled Clients User Login Policies AP Policies Password Policies Local EAP Advanced EAP Priority Order Certificate	Rogue Detection Security Level Rogue Location Discovery Protocol Expiration Timeout for Rogue AP and Rogue Client entries Validate rogue clients against AAA Validate rogue AP against AAA Polling Interval Validate rogue clients against MSE Detect and report Ad-Hoc Networks Rogue Detection Report Interval (10 to 300 Sec) Rogue Detection Minimum RSSI (-70 to -128)	Low Disable © 1200 Seconds Enabled Enabled Enabled Enabled Enabled Enabled 10 -90	) High	○ Critical	Custom
Access Control Lists	Rogue Detection Transient Interval (0, 120 to 1800 Sec)	0			
Wireless Protection Policies	Rogue Client Threshold (0 to disable, 1 to 256) Rogue containment automatic rate selection	0 Enabled			
<ul> <li>Rogue Policies</li> <li>General</li> <li>Rogue Rules</li> <li>Friendly Roque</li> </ul>	Auto Contain Auto Containment Level	1			
Standard Signatures Custom Signatures	Auto Containment only for Monitor mode APs	Enabled			
Signature Events Summary	Auto Containment on FlexConnect Standalone	Enabled			
Client Exclusion Policies	Rogue on Wire	Enabled			
AP Authentication Management Frame	Using our SSID	Enabled			
Protection	Valid client on Rogue AP	Enabled			
Web Auth	AdHoc Rogue AP	Enabled			
TrustSec					
Local Policies					
Advanced					

# **Cisco Catalyst IOS XE Wireless LAN Controller and Lightweight Access Points**

When configuring the Cisco Wireless LAN Controller and Lightweight Access Points, use the following guidelines:

- Ensure 802.11r (FT) or CCKM is Enabled
- Set Quality of Service (QoS) SSID Policy to Platinum
- Set the WMM Policy to Required
- Ensure 802.11k is Disabled

Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX Wireless LAN Deployment Guide

- Ensure 802.11v is Disabled
- Ensure Session Timeout is enabled and configured correctly
- Ensure Broadcast Key Interval is enabled and configured correctly
- Ensure Aironet IE is Enabled
- Set DTPC Support to Enabled
- Disable P2P (Peer to Peer) Blocking Action
- Ensure Client Exclusion Timeout is configured correctly
- Disable DHCP Required
- Set Protected Management Frame (PMF) to Optional or Disabled
- Set the **DTIM Period** to **2**
- Set Load Balance to Disabled
- Set Band Select to Disabled
- Set IGMP Snooping to Enabled
- Configure the Data Rates as necessary
- Configure **RRM** as necessary
- Set Admission Control Mandatory for Voice to Enabled
- Set Load Based CAC for Voice to Enabled
- Enable Traffic Stream Metrics for Voice
- Set EDCA Profile to Voice Optimized or Voice and Video Optimized
- Ensure that **Power Constraint** is **Disabled**
- Enable Channel Switch Status and Smart DFS
- Set Channel Switch Announcement Mode to Quiet
- Configure the High Throughput data rates as necessary
- Enable CleanAir
- Enable Multicast Direct Enable

## 802.11 Network Settings

It is recommended to have the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX operate on the 5 GHz band only due to having many channels available and not as many interferers as the 2.4 GHz band has.

If wanting to use 5 GHz, ensure the 5 GHz network status is **Enabled**.

### Set the Beacon Period to 100 ms.

Ensure **DTPC Support** is enabled.

Recommended to set 12 Mbps as the mandatory (basic) rate and 18 Mbps and higher as supported (optional) rates; however some environments may require 6 Mbps to be enabled as a mandatory (basic) rate.

Cisco Cisco Catalys	st 9800-40 Wireless Controller Welcome alpha 🖌 🌾 🖺 🏟 🖗 🧭 🎜 Search APs and Clients Q 🗎 🖗
Q Search Menu Items	Configuration • > Radio Configurations • > Network
📻 Dashboard	5 GHz Band 2.4 GHz Band
$\bigcirc$ Monitoring $\rightarrow$	General 🖹 Apply
Configuration	5 GHz Network Status 📿
() Administration >	▲ Please disable 5 GHz Network Status to configure Beacon Interval, Fragmentation Threshold, DTPC Support.
% Troubleshooting	Beacon Interval* 100
	Fragmentation 2346 Threshold(bytes)*
	DTPC Support
	CCX Location Measurement
	Mode
	Data Rates
	Please disable 5 GHz Network Status to configure Data Rates
	6 Disabled v 9 Disabled v 12 Mandatory v
	18 Supported v24 Supported v36 Supported v
	48 Supported v 54 Supported v

If wanting to use 2.4 GHz, ensure the 2.4 GHz network status and 802.11g network status are Enabled.

#### Set the Beacon Period to 100 ms.

**Short Preamble** should be **Enabled** in the 2.4 GHz radio configuration setting on the access point when no legacy clients that require a long preamble are present in the wireless LAN. By using the short preamble instead of long preamble, the wireless network performance is improved.

#### Ensure **DTPC Support** is enabled.

Recommended to set 12 Mbps as the mandatory (basic) rate and 18 Mbps and higher as supported (optional) rates assuming that there will not be any 802.11b only clients that will connect to the wireless LAN; however some environments may require 6 Mbps to be enabled as a mandatory (basic) rate.

If 802.11b clients exist, then 11 Mbps should be set as the mandatory (basic) rate and 12 Mbps and higher as supported (optional).

Cisco Cata	alyst 9800-40 Wireless Co	ontroller Welcome	e alpha 🔺 🕏 🖺	* * • • 2	Search APs and Clients Q
Q Search Menu Items	Configuration * > Radio Config	gurations * > Network			
🔜 Dashboard	5 GHz Band 2.4 GHz Ba	nd			
Monitoring >	General				
Configuration >	2.4 GHz Network Status				
$\{ \widehat{\bigcirc} \}$ Administration $\longrightarrow$ X Troubleshooting	A Please disable 2.4 GHz N 802.11g Network Status, Beac Fragmentation Thresh	con Interval, Short Preamble,			
***	802.11g Network Status				
	Beacon Interval*	100			
	Short Preamble				
	Fragmentation Threshold(bytes)*	2346			
	DTPC Support				
	CCX Location Measurem	nent			
	Mode				
	Interval*	60			
	Data Rates				
	A Please disable 2.4 GHz Netw Rate				
	1 Mbps	v 2 Disabled v	5.5 Disabled v	]	
	6 Disabled ,	, 9 Disabled <sub>v</sub>	11 Disabled v	)	
	12 Mandatory ,	18 Supported v	24 Supported v	)	
	36 Supported w	48 Supported v	54 Supported v	)	

### High Throughput (802.11n/ac)

The 802.11n data rates can be configured per radio (2.4 GHz and 5 GHz).

802.11ac data rates are applicable to 5 GHz only.

Ensure that WMM is enabled and WPA2(AES) is configured in order to utilize 802.11n/ac data rates.

The Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX support HT MCS 0 - MCS 7 and VHT MCS 0 - MCS 9 data rates only, but higher MCS rates can optionally be enabled if there are other 802.11n/ac clients utilizing the same band frequency that include MIMO antenna technology, which can take advantage of those higher data rates.

Con	ifiguration - > Radio C	onfigurations - > High Thro	ughput	
Search Menu Items				
Dashboard 5	5 GHz Band 2.4 GHz	z Band		
Monitoring >				
Configuration >	✔ 11n			
Administration	Ena	able 11n 🔽		Select All
Troubleshooting	MCS/(Data Rate)	MCS/(Data Rate)	MCS/(Data Rate)	MCS/(Data Rate)
	(7Mbps)	/(14Mbps)	_2/(21Mbps)	3/(29Mbps)
	4(43Mbps)	5/(58Mbps)	65Mbps)	3/(72Mbps)
	-8/(14Mbps)	-9/(29Mbps)	0/(43Mbps)	1/(58Mbps)
	2/(87Mbps)	3/(116Mbps)	4/(130Mbps)	5/(144Mbps)
	6/(22Mbps)	7/(43Mbps)	✓8/(65Mbps)	9/(87Mbps)
	20/(130Mbps)	21/(173Mbps)	22/(195Mbps)	23/(217Mbps)
	24/(29Mbps)	25/(58Mbps)	_26/(87Mbps)	27/(116Mbps)
	28/(173Mbps)	29/(231Mbps)	30/(260Mbps)	31/(289Mbps)
			Interval	
	Enable 13	ac.		Select All
	Enable 1		CRIMOR	Select All
	Enable I	SS/MCS	SS/MCS	SS/MCS
	SS/MCS			
	SS/MCS ///8/(86.7Mbps) //8/(260.0Mbps)	SS/MCS	✓ 2/8/(173.3Mbps)	SS/MCS 2/9/(n/a)
	SS/MCS	SS/MCS v 1/9/(n/a) v 3/9/(288.9Mbps)	✓ 2/8/(173.3Mbps)	SS/MCS 2/9/(n/a)
	SS/MCS ////////////////////////////////////	SS/MCS v 1/9/(n/a) v 3/9/(288.9Mbps) ax v	✓ 2/8/(173.3Mbps)	SS/MCS 2/9/(n/a) 4/9/(n/a)
	SS/MCS ()/8/(86.7Mbps) ()/8/(260.0Mbps) 11ax Enable 11	SS/MCS v 1/9/(n/a) v 3/9/(288.9Mbps) ax v	✓ 2/8/(173.3Mbps)	SS/MCS 2/9/(n/a) 4/9/(n/a)
	SS/MCS	SS/MCS v 1/9/(n/a) v 3/9/(288.9Mbps) ax v	<ul> <li>✓ 2/8/(173.3Mbps)</li> <li>✓ 4/8/(346.7Mbps)</li> </ul>	SS/MCS 2/9/(n/a) 3 4/9/(n/a) Select All
	SS/MCS	SS/MCS v 1/9/(n/e) v 3/9/(288.9Mbps) ax v ssid SS/MCS	<ul> <li>2/8/(173.3Mbps)</li> <li>4/8/(346.7Mbps)</li> <li>SS/MCS</li> </ul>	SS/MCS 2/9/(n/a) 4/9/(n/a) Select All SS/MCS
	SS/MCS	SS/MCS v 1/9/(n/a) v 3/9/(288.9Mbps) ax v ss/MCS v 1/9	<ul> <li>✓ 2/8/(173.3Mbps)</li> <li>✓ 4/8/(346.7Mbps)</li> <li>SS/MCS</li> <li>✓ 1/11</li> </ul>	SS/MCS 2/9/(n/a) 4/9/(n/a) Select All SS/MCS 2/7
	SS/MCS	SS/MCS v 1/9/(n/a) v 3/9/(288.9Mbps) ax v şsid SS/MCS v 1/9 v 2/11	<ul> <li>2/8/(173.3Mbps)</li> <li>4/8/(346.7Mbps)</li> <li>SS/MCS</li> <li>1/11</li> <li>3/7</li> </ul>	SS/MCS 2/9/(ru/a) 2/9/(ru/a) Select All SS/MCS 2/7 2/7 3/9
	SS/MCS (1/8/(86.7Mbps) (3/8/(260.0Mbps) 11ax Enable 11 Multiple SS/MCS (1/7 (2/9 (3/11)	SS/MCS v 1/9/(n/a) v 3/9/(288.9Mbps) ax v ssid SS/MCS v 1/9 v 2/11 v 4/7	<ul> <li>✓ 2/8/(173.3Mbps)</li> <li>✓ 4/8/(346.7Mbps)</li> <li>SS/MCS</li> <li>✓ 1/11</li> <li>✓ 3/7</li> <li>✓ 4/9</li> </ul>	SS/MCS 2/9/(n/a) 4/9/(n/a) Select All SS/MCS 2/7 3/9 2/11

### Parameters

In the EDCA Parameters section, set the EDCA profile to **Optimized-voice** or **Optimized-video-voice** for either 5 or 2.4 GHz depending on which frequency band is to be utilized.

In the DFS (802.11h) section, **Power Constraint** should be left un-configured or set to 0 dB as DTPC will be used by the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX to control the transmission power.

### Channel Switch Status and Smart DFS should be Enabled.

Channel Switch Announcement Mode should be set to Quiet.

Cisco Catalys	yst 9800-40 Wireless Controller Welcome alpha 🛛 🕷 🔞 🕼 🕼 🤣 😂 Search APs and Clients	Q 🕒
Q Search Menu Items	Configuration - > Radio Configurations - > Parameters	
📰 Dashboard	5 GHz Band 2.4 GHz Band	
Monitoring >		Apply
Configuration	EDCA Parameters	
<ul> <li>Administration →</li> </ul>	EDCA Profile optimized-video-v	
💥 Troubleshooting	DFS (802.11h)	
	DTPC Support is enabled. Please disable it at Network to configure Power Constraint	
	Power Constraint* 0	
	Channel Switch 🔽 Status	
	Channel Switch Announcement Mode	
	Smart DFS 🗸	

### RRM

It is recommended to enable automatic assignment method to manage the channel and transmit power settings.

Configure the access point transmit power level assignment method for either 5 or 2.4 GHz depending on which frequency band is to be utilized.

If using automatic power level assignment, a maximum and minimum power level can be specified.

Cisco Cat	alyst 9800-40 Wireless Controller Welcome alp	oha 🕷 📽 🖺 🏟 🔞 🤣 Search APs and Clients Q
Q Search Menu Items	Configuration - > Radio Configurations - > RRM	
🔜 Dashboard	5 GHz Band 2.4 GHz Band FRA	
G Monitoring >	General Coverage DCA TPC RF Grouping	
Configuration >	Power Assignment Method	Power Assignment RCDN6-21A-WLC5 (10.201.81.9)
(○) Administration →		Transmit Power Update 600 second(s)
X Troubleshooting	<ul> <li>Automatic</li> </ul>	Last Run: 365 second(s) ago
	On Demand Invoke Power Update Once	Power Neighbor Count: 3
	◯ Fixed	
	Max Power Level Assignmer 17	
	Min Power Level Assignmen 11	
	Power Threshold* -70	

If using 5 GHz, the number of channels can be limited (e.g. 12 channels only) to avoid any potential delay of access point discovery due to having to scan many channels.

The 5 GHz channel width can be configured for 20 MHz or 40 MHz if using Cisco 802.11n Access Points and 20 MHz, 40 MHz, or 80 MHz if using Cisco 802.11ac Access Points.

It is recommended to utilize the same channel width for all access points.

Cisco Cataly	st 9800-40 Wireless Contro	oller Welcome alpha 🛛 🌴 🕫 🖺 🏟 🖗 🗭 Search APs and Cliants Q	•
Q Search Menu Items	Configuration * > Radio Configurati	ions* > RRM	
Dashboard	5 GHz Band 2.4 GHz Band	FRA	
Monitoring >	General Coverage DC/	A TPC RF Grouping	
Configuration >	Dynamic Channel Assignmen	t Algorithm	
() Administration >			
💥 Troubleshooting	Channel Assignment Mode	Automatic     Freeze     Invoke Channel Update Once	
		○ Off	
	Interval	10 minutes V	
	Anchortime	0 •	
	Avoid Foreign AP Interference		
	Avoid Cisco AP load		
	Avoid Non 5 GHz Noise		
	Avoid Persistent Non-wifi Interference		
	Channel Assignment Leader	RCDN6-21A-WLC5 (10.201.81.9)	
	Last Auto Channel Assignment	475 second(s) ago	
	DCA Channel Sensitivity	medium 🔹	
	Channel Width	○ 20 MHz   0 40 MHz   0 80 MHz   0 Best	
	Auto-RF Channel List		
	y     y     y     y     y     y       36     40     44     48     52     56     60     64     100       y     y     y     y     140     144     149     153     157     161     165		
	Event Driven RRM		
	EDRRM		

If using 2.4 GHz, only channels 1, 6, and 11 should be enabled in the channel list.

Cisco Cata	lyst 9800-40 Wireless Controll	ller Welcome alpha 🖌 🌾 🖺 🏟 🖗 🖉 Search APis and C	ients Q
Q Search Menu Items	Configuration * > Radio Configuration	ons* > RRM	
Dashboard	5 GHz Band 2.4 GHz Band	FRA	
Monitoring >	General Coverage DCA	TPC RF Grouping	
Configuration >	Dynamic Channel Assignment A	Algorithm	
() Administration >	Channel Assignment Mode		
X Troubleshooting	Channel Assignment Mode	Automatic     Freeze     Invoke Channel Update Once	
		) Off	
	Interval	10 minutes v	
	Anchortime	0 •	
	Avoid Foreign AP Interference		
	Avoid Cisco AP load		
	Avoid Non 5 GHz Noise		
	Avoid Persistent Non-wifi Interference		
	Channel Assignment Leader	RCDN6-21A-WLC5 (10.201.81.9)	
	Last Auto Channel Assignment	531 second(s) ago	
	DCA Channel Sensitivity	medium 🗸	
	Auto-RF Channel List		
	<b>1</b> 2 3 4 5 6 7 8		
	9 10 11		
	Event Driven RRM		
	EDRRM		

Individual access points can be configured to override the global setting to use dynamic channel and transmit power assignment for either 5 or 2.4 GHz depending on which frequency band is to be utilized.

Other access points can be enabled for automatic assignment method and account for the access points that are statically configured.

This may be necessary if there is an intermittent interferer present in an area.

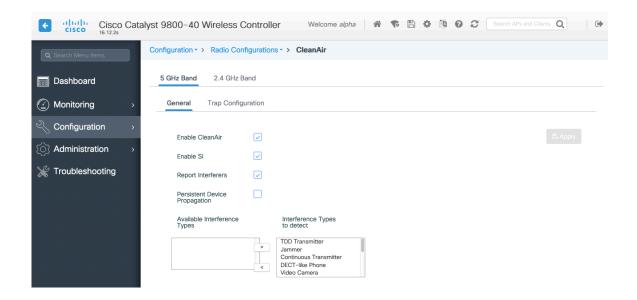
The 5 GHz channel width can be configured for 20 MHz or 40 MHz if using Cisco 802.11n Access Points and 20 MHz, 40 MHz, or 80 MHz if using Cisco 802.11ac Access Points.

It is recommended to utilize the same channel width for all access points.

Cisco Cal     Cal     Cisco Cal     Cal	Configuration - > W	Edit Radios 5 GHz Ban	d		:
Dashboard	<ul> <li>All Access P(</li> <li>Number of AP(s): 1</li> </ul>	Configure Detail General	RF Channel Assignme	nt	
Monitoring   Configuration	AP V AP Name Model	AP Name Admin Status	rcdn6-22a-ap1	Current Channel	149 40 MHz 🔹
Administration	rcdn6-22a- ap1	CleanAir Admin Status	ENABLED	Assignment Method	Global
Troubleshooting		Antenna Parameters Antenna Type	Internal v	Current Tx Power Level	2
	<ul> <li>5 GHz Radios</li> <li>Number of AP(s): 1</li> <li>AP</li></ul>	Antenna Mode Antenna A	Omni	Assignment Method	Global v
	Name No rcdn6-22a- ap1 1	Antenna B Antenna C			
		Antenna D Antenna Gain	10		
	<ul> <li>2.4 GHz Radi</li> <li>Dual-Band R</li> </ul>	Download Core Dump to b	ootflash		
	> Country				
	LSC Provisio				

### CleanAir

**Enable CleanAir** should be **Enabled** when utilizing Cisco access points with CleanAir technology in order to detect any existing interferers.



## **WLAN Settings**

It is recommended to have a separate SSID for the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX.

However, if there is an existing SSID configured to support voice capable Cisco Wireless LAN endpoints already, then that WLAN can be utilized instead.

The SSID to be used by the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX can be configured to only apply to a certain 802.11 radio type (e.g. 802.11a only).

It is recommended to have the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX operate on the 5 GHz band only due to having many channels available and not as many interferers as the 2.4 GHz band has.

Ensure that the selected SSID is not utilized by any other wireless LANs as that could lead to failures when powering on or during roaming; especially if a different security type is utilized.



To utilize 802.11r (FT) for fast secure roaming, set Fast Transition to Enabled.

Is recommended to uncheck **Over the DS** to utilize the Over the Air method instead of the Over the Distribution System method.

#### Protected Management Frame should be set to Optional or Disabled.

Enable WPA2 policy with AES(CCMP128) encryption then either FT 802.1x or FT PSK for authenticated key management type depending on whether 802.1x or PSK is to be utilized.

¢	Cisco Cisco C	atalyst 9800-40 Wireless Controll	er Welcome	alpha 🔺 🕏 🖺	Image: Search APs and Clients     Image: Q
٩	Search Menu Items	Configuration • > Tags & Profiles • >	Edit WLAN		×
	Dashboard	+ Add × Delete Enable WLA	General Security Advanced Layer2 Layer3 AAA	d	
3) 2	Monitoring Configuration	Number of WLANs selected : 0     Statuse Name v ID	Layer 2 Security Mode	WPA + WPA2 🔻	Fast Transition
ত্য	Administration	> Voice 1	MAC Filtering Protected Management Frame		Over the DS Reassociation Timeout 20
×	Troubleshooting	ia a 1 ⊨ ⊨i [10 v]items	PMF	Disabled v	
			WPA Parameters		
			WPA Policy		
			WPA2 Policy	$\checkmark$	
			WPA2 Encryption	AES(CCMP128) CCMP256 GCMP128 GCMP256	
			MPSK		
			Auth Key Mgmt	802.1x	
				PSK CCKM	
				FT + 802.1x	
				802.1x-SHA256	
				PSK-SHA256	
			D Cancel		Update & Apply to Device
		-			
¢	cisco Cisco C	atalyst 9800-40 Wireless Controll	er Welcome	alpha 🔺 📢 💾	Search APs and Clients Q
٩	Search Menu Items	Configuration • > Tags & Profiles • >	Edit WLAN		×
	Dashboard	+ Add × Delete Enable WLA	General Security Advance	d	
$\odot$	Monitoring	> Number of WLANs selected : 0	Layer2 Layer3 AAA		
2 2	Configuration	Status/ Name - ID	Layer 2 Security Mode	WPA + WPA2 v	Fast Transition Enabled -
ې دئ	Administration	Voice 1     Data 2	MAC Filtering		Over the DS
	Troubleshooting	H 4 1 ⊨ H 10 v items	Protected Management Frame		Reassociation Timeout 20
			PMF	Disabled v	
			WPA Parameters		
			WPA Policy		
			WPA2 Policy		
			WPA2 Encryption	AES(CCMP128) CCMP256	
				GCMP128 GCMP256	

MPSK

Auth Key Mgmt

PSK Format

Cancel

802.1x

 $\checkmark$ 

•

Update & Apply to Device

Linencovinted -

PSK

CCKM FT + 802.1x FT + PSK 802.1x-SHA256 PSK-SHA256 ASCII 802.1x, CCKM and/or PSK may also be enabled if wanting to utilize the same SSID for various type of voice clients, where some clients do not support 802.11r (FT) depending on whether 802.1x or PSK is being utilized.

To utilize CCKM for fast secure roaming, enable WPA2 policy with AES encryption and 802.1x + CCKM for authenticated key management type.

The default CCKM Timestamp Tolerance is set to 1000 ms.

It is recommended to adjust the **CCKM Timestamp Tolerance** to 5000 ms to optimize the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX roaming experience.

¢	Cisco Cisco Cal	talyst 9800-	40 Wireless C	ontrolle	er	Welcome al	pha 🔺 🕏 🗄	•	Search AP	and Clients Q
٩	Search Menu Items	Configuratio	on • > Tags & Prof	lles • >	Edit WLAN					×
	Dashboard	+ Add			General Security Layer2 Layer3	Advanced				
$\odot$	Monitoring >	Number of W	LANs selected : 0							
	Configuration >	Status	Name	. ID	Layer 2 Security Mode		WPA + WPA2 🔻		Fast Transition	Enabled v
~>>	Configuration >	• •	Voice	1 <	MAC Filtering				Over the DS	
হ্ট	Administration >	•	Data	2	Protected Management	Frame			Reassociation Timeout	20
×	Troubleshooting	⊣ 4 1	⊨ ⊨ 10 <b>.</b>	items p						
					PMF		Disabled v			
					WPA Parameters					
					WPA Policy					
					WPA2 Policy					
					WPA2 Encryption		AES(CCMP128)			
							CCMP256 GCMP128			
							GCMP128			
					MPSK					
					Auth Key Mgmt		802.1x			
							PSK			
							CCKM V FT + 802.1x			
							FT + PSK			
							802.1x-SHA256			
							PSK-SHA256			
					CCKM Timestamp Tolerance	•*	1000			
					Cancel				L	Update & Apply to Device

If using 802.1x, configure the AAA Authentication List that maps to the RADIUS Servers defined in the RADIUS Server Groups.

÷	cisco Cisco C	atalyst 9800-40 Wireless Controller						Welco	me alpha	*	<b>6</b> D	0.0	0 0		and Clares Q			
a	Search Menu Items	Co	onfigu	ration	1-> Ta	gs & Prof	lles" >	Edit WLAN										×
	Dashboard						bie WLAS	General	Security	Adva	nced							
	Monitoring	, No	mber	of WL	ANs selec	ted : 0		Layer2	Layer3	AAA								
Z,	Configuration	, 0			Name		< 0	Authentica	tion List		authenti	cation_dot1	x v					
ŵ	Administration			0 0	Voice Deta		2	Local EAP	Authentication	1								
ж	Troubleshooting	Ŀ	14 4	1	P 11	10	items s											
								D Cancel								6	Update & App	ply to Device

Aironet IE should be Enabled.

Peer to Peer (P2P) Blocking Action should be Disabled.

The **WMM Policy** should be set to **Required** only if the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX or other WMM enabled phones will be using this SSID.

If there are non-WMM clients existing in the WLAN, it is recommended to put those clients on another WLAN.

If non-other WMM clients must utilize the same SSID as the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX, then ensure the WMM policy is set to **Allowed**.

The maximum client connections per WLAN, per AP per WLAN, or per AP radio per WLAN can be configured as necessary.

Off Channel Scanning Defer can be tuned to defer scanning for certain queues as well as the scan defer time.

It is recommended to enabled defer priority for queues 4-6.

If using best effort applications frequently or if DSCP values for priority applications (e.g. voice and call control) are not preserved to the access point, then is recommended to enable the lower priority queues (0-3) along with the higher priority queues (4-6) to defer off channel scanning as well as potentially increasing the scan defer time.

For deployments where EAP failures occur frequently, it is recommended to enable priority queue 7 to defer off channel scanning during EAP exchanges.

Ensure Load Balance and Band Select are disabled.

Use a DTIM Period of 2 with a beacon period of 100 ms.

802.11k and 802.11v are not supported, therefore should be disabled.

Cisco Cat	talyst 9800-40 Wireless Controller	Welcome alpha 🛛 🌴 🕏	🖺 🏶 🖄 🚱 🎜 Search APs and Clients <b>Q</b>
Q Search Menu Items	Configuration * > Tags & Profiles * > WLANs	Edit WLAN	×
Dashboard	+ Add × Delete Enable WLAN Disable WLAN	General Security Advanced	
Dashboard		Coverage Hole Detection	Universal Admin
$\bigcirc$ Monitoring $\rightarrow$	Number of WLANs selected : 0	Aironet IE	Load Balance
🔾 Configuration >	Status v Name v ID v SSID	P2P Blocking Action Disabled +	Band Select
Administration >	Voice 1 voice	Multicast Buffer	IP Source Guard
% Troubleshooting	4 4 1 ⊨ H 10 v items per page	Media Stream Multicast-	WMM Policy Required •
		Max Client Connections	mDNS Mode Bridging v
			Off Channel Scanning Defer
		Per WLAN 0	
		Per AP Per 0 WLAN	Defer 0 1 2 Priority
		Per AP Radio 200 Per WLAN	3 🗹 4 🗹 5
		11v BSS Transition Support	6 7
		TTV BSS Transition Support	Scan Defer 100
		BSS Transition	Assisted Roaming (11k)
		Disassociation Imminent(0 200 to 3000 TBTT)	
		Optimized Roaming Disassociation Timer(0 to	Prediction Optimization
		Disassociation Timer(0 to 40 TBTT)	Neighbor List
		BSS Max Idle Service	Dual Band Neighbor
		BSS Max Idle Protected	DTIM Period (in beacon intervals)
		Directed Multicast Service	
		11ax	5 GHz Band (1-255) 2
			2.4 GHz Band (1-255) 2
		Downlink OFDMA	
		"D Cancel	Update & Apply to Device

## **Policy Profiles**

Policy Profiles are used to define additional settings regarding access, QoS, Mobility, and advanced settings. Policy Profiles are then mapped to a WLAN Profile via a Policy Tag, which then can be applied to an access point.

Ensure the **Status** of the policy profile is **Enabled**.

Cisco Cata	alyst 9800-40 Wire	less Controller We	Icome alpha 🛛 🐔 🕵	🖺 🏟 🖗 😧 📿 Search APs	s and Clients Q
Q Search Menu Items	Configuration - > T	dit Policy Profile			×
Dashboard	+ Add × Dele	General Access Policies	QOS and AVC Mob	ility Advanced	n this profile.
Monitoring >	Status v Pol			,	
المجمع Configuration کے	Dat	Name*	Voice	WLAN Switching Policy	
<ul><li>() Administration &gt;</li></ul>	<ul> <li>V8.</li> <li>Ø defi</li> </ul>	Description	Enter Description	Central Switching	
₩ Troubleshooting	⊲ ⊲ 1 ⊨ ⊨	Status	ENABLED	Central Authentication	
		Passive Client	DISABLED	Central DHCP	ENABLED
		Encrypted Traffic Analytics	DISABLED	Central Association	
		CTS Policy		Flex NAT/PAT	DISABLED
		Inline Tagging			
		SGACL Enforcement			
		Default SGT	2-65519		
	(	"D Cancel		Ē	Update & Apply to Device

Select the VLAN or VLAN Group to be utilized with the policy profile.

Cisco Cata	alyst 9800–40 Wi	reless Controller Welco	ome alpha 🛛 😚 🎨 🖺 🏟	🗿 😧 🎜 🛛 Sea	Irch APs and Clients Q
Q Search Menu Items	Configuration - >	Edit Policy Profile			×
_		General Access Policies	QOS and AVC Mobility A	dvanced	
📰 Dashboard	$+$ Add $\times$ D	RADIUS Profiling		WLAN AG	CL
G Monitoring >	Status v F	Local Subscriber Policy Name	Search or Select 🔹	IPv4 ACL	Search or Select
Configuration >		WLAN Local Profiling		IPv6 ACL	Search or Select
() Administration >	□ Ø ¢	Global State of Device Classification	Disabled (i)	URL Filte	rs
% Troubleshooting	⊣	HTTP TLV Caching		Pre Auth	Search or Select
		DHCP TLV Caching		Post Auth	Search or Select 🚽
		VLAN			
		VLAN/VLAN Group	VLAN0500		
		Multicast VLAN	Enter Multicast VLAN		
		"O Cancel			Update & Apply to Device

Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX Wireless LAN Deployment Guide

Ensure the QoS SSID Policy is set to Platinum for egress and Platinum-up for ingress.

Cisco Catal	yst 9800-40 Wir	reless Controlle	Welcome alpha	* • •		Search APs and Clients Q
Q Search Menu Items	Configuration - > E	dit Policy Profile				×
Dashboard	+ Add × D	General Acc	ess Policies QOS and	AVC Mobility	Advanced	
		Auto QoS	None 🔻		Flow Monitor	IPv4
Monitoring >	Status v F	QoS SSID Policy			Egress	Search or Select 🗸
Configuration >		Egress	platinum 🗙 🔻		Ingress	Search or Select 🗸
<ul> <li>(○) Administration →</li> </ul>	□ Ø ¢	Ingress	platinum-up x v		Flow Monitor	IPv6
💥 Troubleshooting		QoS Client Polic	٨		Egress	Search or Select
		Egress	Search or Select		Ingress	Search or Select 🔻
		Ingress	Search or Select			
		SIP-CAC				
		Call Snooping				
		Send Disassociate				
		Send 486 Busy				
	(	් Cancel				Update & Apply to Device

Configure **Session Timeout** as necessary per your requirements. It is recommended to enable the session timeout for 86400 seconds to avoid possible interruptions during audio calls, but also to re-validate client credentials periodically to ensure that the client is using valid credentials.

Configure Client Exclusion Timeout as necessary.

IPv4 DHCP Required should be disabled.

¢	cisco 16	cisco Cata	lyst 9800-40 W	ireless Controller	elcome alpha	¢   🕫	1 0 C	Search APs and Clients Q
٩	Search Menu Items	5	Configuration - >	Edit Policy Profile				×
	Dashboard		+ Add × D	General Access Policies	QOS and AVC	Mobility	Advanced	
3	Monitoring	>	Status v F	WLAN Timeout		7	Fabric Profile	Search or Select
) 2	Configuration	1 >		Session Timeout (sec)	86400 300		Umbrella Parameter Map	Not Configured
ر کې	Administratio	n →		Idle Threshold (bytes)	0	]	mDNS Service Policy	default-mdns-servic v
×	Troubleshoot	ing	⊣	Client Exclusion Timeout (sec)	60		WLAN Flex Pol	icy
				DHCP			VLAN Central Sw	itching
				IPv4 DHCP Required			Split MAC ACL	Search or Select v
				DHCP Server IP Address			Air Time Fairne	ss Policies
				Show more >>>			2.4 GHz Policy	Search or Select
				AAA Policy			5 GHz Policy	Search or Select
				Allow AAA Override				
				NAC State				
				Policy Name	default-aaa-policy x v			
				Accounting List	Search or Select			
				් Cancel				Update & Apply to Device

### **RF Profiles**

RF Profiles can be created to specify which frequency bands, data rates, RRM settings, and advanced settings a group of access points should use.

It is recommended to have the SSID used by the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX to be applied to 5 GHz radios only.

RF Profiles are applied to an RF Tag, which then can be applied to an access point.

When creating an RF Profile, the Name and Radio Band must be defined.

Select 5 GHz Band or 2.4 GHz Band for the Radio Band.

¢	cisco Cisco	Catalys	st 9800-	40 W	ireless Controller	,	Welcome <i>alpha</i>	Â	<b>F</b>	* 🖄	0	<b>C</b>		Q	•
Q		C	Configuratic	in • >	Tags & Profiles - > RF										
	Dashboard		+ Add												
C	Monitoring	>	State	× RF	Profile Name	~	Band	~	Descript	ion					×
Z	Configuration	>	•	Lo	v_Client_Density_rf_5gh		5 GHz		pre config	gured Low (	Client D	ensity rf			
			•	Hig	h_Client_Density_rf_5gh		5 GHz		pre config	gured High	Client E	ensity r			
হ্ট	Administration	> A	dd RF Pro	file								1	ĸ		
×	Troubleshooting		General	802	2.11 RRM Advance	d							-		
			Name*		Enter Name										
			Radio Band	I	5 GHz Band 🔻									1 - 6 of 6 itr	
			Status		DISABLE										
			Description	I	Enter Description	]									
			Cancel							<b></b>	pply to	Device			

On the **802.11** tab, configure the data rates as necessary.

Is recommended to enable 12 Mbps as **Mandatory** and 18 Mbps and higher as **Supported**; however some environments may require 6 Mbps to be enabled as a mandatory (basic) rate.

Cisco Catalyst 9800-40 Wireless Controller Welcome alpha 💣 📽 🖺 🕸 🔯 🥹 🌫 Search APs and Clients Q						
Q Search Menu Items	Q. Search Menu Items Configuration + > Tags & Profiles + > RF					
📰 Dashboard	+ Add 🛛 🕹					
Monitoring >	State 🗸 I	RF Profile Name v	Band	V Description	۰ ۲	
<pre>   Configuration &gt; </pre>		_ow_Client_Density_rf_5gh	5 GHz	pre configur	red Low Client Density rf	
S		High_Client_Density_rf_5gh	5 GHz	pre configur	red High Client Density r	
(O)     Administration     >	Add RF Profile				×	
₩ Troubleshooting	General 8	02.11 RRM Advanced				
	Operational Ra	ates	802.11n N	ICS Rates		
	6 Mbps	Disabled v	Enabled Dat	ta Rates:	1 - 6 of 6 items	
	9 Mbps	Disabled v		7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15,10 23,24,25,26,27,28,29,30,3		
	12 Mbps	Mandatory v	,13,20,21,22,2	-3,24,23,20,27,26,23,30,3	.,	
	18 Mbps	Supported v	Enable	MCS Index 🗸		
	24 Mbps	Supported v		0		
	36 Mbps	Supported 🔻		1		
	48 Mbps	Supported v		2		
	54 Mbps	Supported v		3		
				4		
				5		
				6		
				7		
				8		
				9		

On the **RRM** tab, the **Maximum Power Level** and **Minimum Power Level** settings as well as other **DCA**, **TPC**, and **Coverage** settings can be configured.

Cisco Cat	alyst 9800-40 Wireless Controller	Welcome alpha	📽 🖹 🏟 👰 🥑 🗲 Search APs and Clients 🔍 🛛
Q Search Menu Items	Configuration - > Tags & Profiles - > RF		
📰 Dashboard	+ Add × Delete		
Monitoring >	State v RF Profile Name v	Band ~	Description
	Low_Client_Density_rf_5gh	5 GHz	pre configured Low Client Density rf
	High_Client_Density_rf_5gh	5 GHz	pre configured High Client Density r
() Administration >	Add RF Profile		×
💥 Troubleshooting	General 802.11 RRM Advanced		
	General Coverage TPC DCA		
	Coverage Hole Detection		1 - 6 of 6 items
	Minimum Client Level (clients)*	3	
	Data RSSI Threshold (dBm)*	-80	
	Voice RSSI Threshold (dBm)*	-80	
	Exception Level(%)*	25	
	Cancel		Apply to Device

Cisco Cataly	st 9800-40 Wireless Controller Welcome alpha	🖉 👘 🛱 🏟 🚱 🎜 Search APs and Clarits 🔍 👘
Q Search Menu Items	Configuration • > Tags & Profiles • > RF	
📰 Dashboard	+ Add Zelete	
Monitoring →	State v RF Profile Name v Band	<ul> <li>Description</li> </ul>
	Low_Client_Density_rf_5gh 5 GHz	pre configured Low Client Density rf
	High_Client_Density_rf_5gh 5 GHz	pre configured High Client Density r
(O) Administration > /	Add RF Profile	×
X Troubleshooting	General 802.11 RRM Advanced	
•••	0	
	General Coverage TPC DCA	
	Transmit Power Control	1 - 6 of 6 items
	Maximum Power Level(dBm)* 30	
	Minimum Power Level(dBm)* -10	
	Power Threshold V1(dBm)* -70	
	Cancel	Apply to Device

Cisco Cataly	st 9800-40 Wireless Controll	ler Welcome alpha	S 6 # # #	earch APs and Clients Q
Q Search Menu Items	Configuration - > Tags & Profiles - >	RF		
📰 Dashboard	+ Add X Delete			
	State 🤟 RF Profile Name	✓ Band ✓	Description	~
	Low_Client_Density_rf_5g	gh 5 GHz	pre configured Low Client Density rf	
	High_Client_Density_rf_5g	gh 5 GHz	pre configured High Client Density r	
() Administration > A	Add RF Profile		×	
☆ Troubleshooting	General 802.11 RRM A	Advanced		
	General Coverage TPC	DOA		
	General Coverage TPC	DCA		
	Dynamic Channel Assignment			1 - 6 of 6 items
	Avoid AP Foreign AP Interference	V		
	Channel Width	O 20 MHz O 40 MHz O 80 MHz Best	○ 160 MHz	
	DCA Channels	Image: Second state       Image: Second state<		
		Image: V     Image		
	High Speed Roam			
	Mode Enable			
	Neighbor Timeout*	5		
	Client Network Preference	Default v		
	"D Cancel		Apply to Device	

On the Advanced tab, Maximum Clients, Multicast Data Rate, Rx Sop Threshold, and other advanced settings can be configured.

It is recommended to use the default value (Auto) for Rx Sop Threshold.

Cisco Cataly	yst 9800-40 Wireless Controlle	er Welcome alpha	🌴 🗣 🖺 🌣 🖄 😧 📿 Search	APs and Clients Q
Q Search Menu Items	Configuration • > Tags & Profiles • >	RF		
🔜 Dashboard	+ Add X Delete			
Monitoring >	State 🖂 RF Profile Name	Band	V Description	~
<pre>Configuration &gt;</pre>	Low_Client_Density_rf_5gh	n 5 GHz	pre configured Low Client Density rf	
(☉) Administration →	High_Client_Density_rf_5gh	h 5 GHz	pre configured High Client Density r	
~		dvanced		
X Troubleshooting		uvanceu		
	High Density Parameters			
	Max Clients*	200		
	Multicast Data Rate (Mbps)	Auto 💌		
	Rx Sop Threshold (dbm)	auto 🔻		
	Client Distribution			
	Load Balancing Window*	5		
	Load Balancing Denial Count*	3		
	ATF Configuration			
	-			
	Status	DISABLED		
	Bridge Client Access	DISABLED		
	Airtime Allocation	5		
	FRA			
	Client Aware			

## **Flex Profiles**

Flex Profiles are used to define the settings the access point should use when in Flexconnect mode.

Flex Profiles are then mapped to a Site Tag, which then can be applied to an access point.

If utilizing 802.11r (FT) or CCKM, then seamless roams can only occur when roaming to access points within the same Flex Profile.

Configure the Native VLAN ID for the access point to use as well as the allowed VLANs.

Ensure **ARP Caching** is **Enabled**.

Enable Local Authentication as necessary.

CIS	Cisco Catalyst 98	00-40 Wireless Controller	Welcome alpha	• • • • • • •	Search APs and Clients Q		
Q Search N	Q: Search Menu Items Configuration - > Tags & Profiles - > Flex						
📰 Dashb	board + Ad	dd X Delete					
🕜 Moni	Add Flex Profile				<b>x</b>		
🔍 Conf		thentication Policy ACL VLAN	l		► of 1 items		
ঠি Admi	Name*	Enter Name	Fallback Radio Shut		or i items		
💥 Troul	Description	Enter Description	Flex Resilient				
	Native VLAN ID	1	ARP Caching				
	HTTP Proxy Port	0	Efficient Image Upgrade				
	HTTP-Proxy IP Address	0.0.0.0	Office Extend AP				
	CTS Policy		Join Minimum Latency				
	Inline Tagging						
	SGACL Enforcement						
	CTS Profile Name	default-sxp-profile x					
	් Cancel				Apply to Device		

## Tags

### **Policy Tag**

Policy Tags define the mapping of WLAN Profiles and Policy Profiles.

Policy Tags are then applied to an access point to specify which WLANs / SSIDs are to be enabled, which interface they should be mapped to and which QoS and other settings to use.

When creating a Policy Tag, click Add, select the WLAN Profile to configure then select the Policy Profile to be used.

Cisco Catalyst 9800	0-40 Wireless Controller	leicome alpha 🛛 🐔 🕵 🖺 🏟	Search APs and Clients Q
Q Search Menu Items	ation - > Tags & Profil Edit Policy Tag		×
Dashboard Policy		ges may result in loss of connectivity for some clients	that are associated to APs with this Policy Tag.
Monitoring > + Add	dd X Delete Name*	default-policy-tag	
Configuration >	Policy Tag Name	default policy-tag	
() Administration >	lefault-policy-tag VLAN-F	POLICY Maps: 2	
X Troubleshooting			
	WLAN Pro	file 🗸 Po	licy Profile v
	Data	Da	ta
	Uoice	Vo	ice
	⊣	H 10 ▼ items per page	1 - 2 of 2 items
	Map WLAN a	nd Policy	
	WLAN Profile*	Voice v Policy	Profile* Voice •
		× •	
	> RLAN-P	OLICY Maps: 0	
	Cancel		Update & Apply to Device

## Site Tag

Site Tags define which AP Join Profile and Flex Profile should be used.

Site Tags are then applied to an access point to specify which AP Join Profile and Flex Profile parameters should be used.

When creating a Site Tag, click Add, select the AP Join Profile to be used.

When creating a Site Tag to include a Flex Profile, ensure **Enable Local Site** is not checked, then select the necessary **Flex Profile**.

¢	altalta cisco	Cisco Catalys	st 9800 <sup>.</sup>	-40 Wireless Co	ntroller	Welcome alpha		¢ 🖺 🌮	0	Search APs an	l Clients <b>Q</b>	•
Q	Search Menu Iter	ms	Configurati	ion - > Tags & Profile	is∙> Tag	gs						
	Dashboard		Policy	Site RF A	>							
	Monitoring	>	+ Add	× Delete								
Z,	Configuratio	on >	Site	e Tag Name			×	Description				~
<u>ر</u>	Administrat		def:	ault-site-tag				default site tag				
S.C.	Troublesho	Add Site Tag									X 1 - 1 of	
8	Troublesh	Name*		Enter Name	]							
		Description		Enter Description								
		AP Join Profile		default-ap-profile	]							
		Flex Profile		default-flex-profile	]							
		Control Plane Na	me		]							
		Enable Local Site	9									
		Cancel								Apply to Devi	ice	

### <u>RF Tag</u>

RF Tags define which RF Profiles should be used for 2.4 GHz and 5 GHz.

RF Tags are then applied to an access point to specify which RF Profile parameters should be used.

When creating a RF Tag, select the 5 GHz Band RF Profile and 2.4 GHz Band RF Profile to be used.

Cisco Cisco Cat	alyst 9800-40 Wireless Conti	roller Welcome alpha		Search APs and Clients Q
Q Search Menu Items	Configuration - > Tags & Profiles	• > Tags		
Dashboard	Policy Site <b>RF</b> AP			
Monitoring >	+ Add × Delete			
Configuration >	RF Tag Name		V Description	~
() Administration >	default-rf-tag		default RF tag	
₩ Troubleshooting	Add RF Tag	itams per nane	×	
	Name*	Enter Name		
	Description	Enter Description		
	5 GHz Band RF Profile	Global Config 🔹		
	2.4 GHz Band RF Profile	Global Config 🔻		
	Cancel		Apply to Device	

Once tags are defined, they can then be applied to an access point.

16.12.2s	talyst 9800-40 Wi	reless Controller Edit AP	Welcome alpha	** SO Ø # 4 3	arch APs and Clients Q	
Q Search Menu Items	<ul> <li>All Access</li> </ul>	General Interfaces	High Availability Inver	ntory ICap Advanced		
Monitoring > Configuration >	Number of AP(s): 1 AP ~ AP Name Mo	AP Name* Location*	rcdn6-22a-ap1 rcdn6-22	Primary Software Version Predownloaded Status	16.12.2.132 N/A	
$\bigcirc$ Administration $\rightarrow$ $\%$ Troubleshooting	rcdn6-22a- ap1 a B-k	Base Radio MAC Ethernet MAC	00a7.42b0.5c80 00a7.42b7.cb1a	Predownloaded Version Next Retry Time	N/A N/A	
	> 5 GHz Rac	Admin Status AP Mode Operation Status	Local v Registered	Boot Version IOS Version Mini IOS Version	1.1.2.4 16.12.2.132 0.0.0.0	
	<ul> <li>2.4 GHz R</li> <li>Dual-Banc</li> </ul>	Fabric Status LED State	Disabled	IP Config CAPWAP Preferred Mode IPv4		
	> Country	LED Brightness 8 v Level CleanAir <u>NSI Key</u>		DHCP IPv4 Address 10.201.81.125 Static IP (IPv4/IPv6)		
	LSC Provis	Tags Policy	default-policy-tag v	Time Statistics	10 days 18 hrs 16 mins 54 secs	
		Site	default-site-tag     v       default-rf-tag     v	Controller Association Latency	2 mins 4 secs	
		Cancel			Update & Apply to Device	

If a Site Tag is applied including a configured Flex Profile, then the **AP Mode** will be changed to **Flex** automatically.

Cisco Cat 16.12.2s		/ireless Controller Edit AP	Welcome alpha	6 B \$ \$ \$ 0 \$	earch APs and Clients Q	
Dashboard	<ul> <li>All Acces</li> <li>Number of AP(s): 1</li> </ul>	General Interfaces General	High Availability Inver	ntory ICap Advanced Version		
Monitoring >     Configuration >	AP × A Name M		rcdn6-22a-ap1 rcdn6-22	Primary Software Version Predownloaded Status	16.12.2.132 N/A	
<ul> <li>Administration &gt;</li> <li>Troubleshooting</li> </ul>	rcdn6-22a- Al ap1 AB H 4 1	Base Radio MAC Ethernet MAC Admin Status	00a7.42b0.5c80 00a7.42b7.cb1a	Predownloaded Version Next Retry Time Boot Version	N/A N/A 1.1.2.4	
	> 5 GHz Ra	AP Mode Operation Status	Flex •	IOS Version Mini IOS Version	16.12.2.132 0.0.0.0	
	<ul><li>2.4 GHz I</li><li>Dual-Bar</li></ul>	Fabric Status	Disabled	IP Config CAPWAP Preferred Mode IPv4		
	Country     LSC Prov	LED Brightness Level CleanAir <u>NSI Key</u>	8 🔻	DHCP IPv4 Address 10.2 Static IP (IPv4/IPv6)	01.81.125	
		Tags Policy	default-policy-tag	Up Time	0 days 0 hrs 10 mins 1 secs	
		Site	Flex   default-rf-tag	Controller Association Latency	10 secs	
		Cancel			Update & Apply to Device	

## **Controller Settings**

Ensure the **Default Mobility Domain** is configured correctly. Enable **AP LAG Mode**.

Cisco Cat	talyst 9800-40	Wireless Controller	Welcome alpha	* * 🗄 🕈 🖗 6	Search APs and	
Q Search Menu Items	Configuration -	> Wireless - > Wireless	Global			
Dashboard	Default Mobility Domain *	CTG-VoWLAN3		Assisted Roaming		
Monitoring >	Domain *			Denial Maximum*	5	
Configuration >	RF Group Name*	RCDN6-VoWLAN3		Floor Bias(dBm)*	15	
() Administration >	Maximum Login Sessions Per User*	0		Prediction Minimum*	3	
₩ Troubleshooting	Management Via Wireless					
	Device Classification					
	AP LAG Mode	$\checkmark$				

## **Mobility Settings**

Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX Wireless LAN Deployment Guide

When multiple Cisco Wireless LAN Controllers are to be in the same mobility group, then the IP address and MAC address of each Cisco Wireless LAN Controller should be added to the Mobility Peer configuration.

Ensure each Cisco Wireless LAN Controller is configured with the same Mobility Group Name.

Cisco Cisco Cat	alyst 9800-40 Wireless Controller	Welcome alpha	* •	• • • •	Search APs and	Clients Q			
Q Search Menu Items	Configuration * > Wireless * > Mobility								
Dashboard	Global Configuration Peer Configuration								
Monitoring >	Mobility Group Name*	CTG-VoWLAN3	]			🖺 Apply			
Configuration >	Multicast IPv4 Address	0.0.0.0	]						
Administration >	Multicast IPv6 Address	:							
X Troubleshooting	Keep Alive Interval (sec)*	10							
Troubleshooting	Mobility Keep Alive Count*	3							
	Mobility DSCP Value*	48							
	Mobility MAC Address*	706d.153d.b50b	]						
Cisco Cata	lyst 9800-40 Wireless Controller	Welcome alpha	*	3 <b>\$</b> @ @ ;	Search APs and	Clients Q			
Q Search Menu Items	Configuration • > Wireless • > Mobility								
📰 Dashboard	Global Configuration Peer Configuration								
Monitoring >	<ul> <li>Mobility Peer Configuration</li> </ul>								
Configuration >	+ Add × Delete								
() Administration >	MAC Address	Public IP v Gr	oup Name 🗸 🗸	Multicast IPv4 v	Status v	PMTU ~			
X Troubleshooting	706d.153d.b50b 10.201.81.9 6c31.0e7b.b8eb 10.201.81.10		G-VoWLAN3 G-VoWLAN3	0.0.0.0	N/A Up	N/A 1385			
	H     4     1     ►     H     10     ▼	10.201.81.10	G-VOWLANS	0.0.0.0	Οþ	1 - 2 of 2 items			
	> Non-Local Mobility Group Multicast C	Configuration							

Ensure the Mobility MAC Address matches the MAC address of the wireless management interface.

Cisco Cisco Cat	talyst 9800-40 Wireless Controller Welcome alpha 🐐 🜾 🖺 🏟 🙆 🗭 Search APs and Clients Q
Q Search Menu Items	Configuration - > Interface - > Wireless
Dashboard	+ Add × Delete
$\bigcirc$ Monitoring $\rightarrow$	Interface Name v Interface Type v Trustpoint Name v VLAN ID v IP Address v IP Netmask v MAC Address v
Configuration >	Vian310         Management         310         10.201.81.9         255.255.250         70:6d:15:3d:b5:0b           H         1         ►         H         10         items per page         1 - 1 of 1 items
Administration >	
💥 Troubleshooting	

# **Call Admission Control (CAC)**

It is recommended to enable **Admission Control Mandatory** for **Voice** and configure the maximum bandwidth and reserved roaming bandwidth percentages for either 5 or 2.4 GHz depending on which frequency band is to be utilized.

The maximum bandwidth default setting for voice is 75% where 6% of that bandwidth is reserved for roaming clients.

Roaming clients are not limited to using the reserved roaming bandwidth, but roaming bandwidth is to reserve some bandwidth for roaming clients in case all other bandwidth is utilized.

If CAC is to be enabled, will want to ensure Load Based CAC is enabled.

Load Based CAC will account for all energy on the channel.

The voice stream size and maximum number of voice streams values can be adjusted as necessary. If using SRTP, the voice stream size may need to be increased.

Ensure the Inactivity Timeout is Disabled.

#### Unicast Video Redirect and Multicast Direct Enable should be Enabled.

Cisco Catalys	st 9800-40 Wireless Co	ontroller We	elcome alpha	<b>6 8 4 6 7</b>	Search APs and Clie	ents Q						
Q Search Menu Items												
Dashboard	5 GHz Band 2.4 GHz Ban	nd										
Monitoring >												
Configuration	Media			Voice								
<ul> <li>Administration →</li> </ul>	General			Call Admission Control (C								
💥 Troubleshooting	Unicast Video Redirect	<ul> <li>Image: A start of the start of</li></ul>		Admission Control (ACM)								
	Multicast Direct Admission	Control		Load Based CAC								
	Media Stream Admission			Max RF Bandwidth (%)*	75							
	Control (ACM) Maximum Media Stream RF	5	J	Reserved Roaming Bandwidth (%)*	6							
	bandwidth (%)*		J	Expedited Bandwidth								
	Maximum Media Bandwidth (%)*	85		SIP CAC and Bandwidth								
	Client Minimum Phy Rate (kbps)	6000	•	SIP CAC Support								
	Maximum Retry Percent (%)*	80		Traffic Stream Metrics								
	Media Stream - Multicast D Parameters	Direct		Metrics Collection								
	Multicent Direct Factor			Stream Size*	84000							
	Multicast Direct Enable	No Limit		Max Streams*	2							
	Max streams per Radio Max streams per Client	No Limit	<b>v</b>	Inactivity Timeout								
	Best Effort QOS Admission		<b>_</b>									

### **Multicast**

If utilizing multicast, then Global Wireless Multicast Mode and IGMP Snooping should be Enabled.

Cisco Cat	alyst 9800-40 Wirel	ess Controller	Welcome al	oha 1	* •	8 \$ 14 6	) C S		d Clients Q	
	Configuration - > Ser	vices - > Multicast								
n Dashboard	Wireless								🖹 Apply	
Monitoring >	Multicast Mode			IGMP S	nooping					
Configuration >	Wireless mDNS Bridging	DISABLED		Disabled			Enabled	Q Se	arch	
Administration >	Wireless Non- IP Multicast	DISABLED		Status	VLAN ID	Name	Status	VLAN ID	Name	_
Troubleshooting	Wireless Broadcast	DISABLED					O	1	default 🗲	
	AP Capwap	Unicast 🔻					O	310	VLAN0310 🗲	
	Multicast						0	400	VLAN0400 🗲	
	MLD Snooping	DISABLED			No Vlan avai	lable	ø	500	VLAN0500 🗲	
	IGMP Snooping Querier	DISABLED								
	IGMP Snooping	ENABLED								
	Last Member Querier Interval (milliseconds)	1000							Disable All	
	> Wireless Bro	padcast and Wireless	Non-IP Mult	icast						

In the Media Stream settings, Multicast Direct Enable should be Enabled.

Cisco Cat	alyst 9800-40 Wireless Controller Welcome alpha 🚳 🌾 🖺 🏟 🔞 🧭 🌫 Search APs and Clients Q	•
Q Search Menu Items	Configuration * > Wireless * > Media Stream	
Dashboard	General Streams	
Monitoring >	Multicast Direct Enable 🔽	
	Session Message Config	
() Administration >	Session Announcement	
☆ Troubleshooting	Session Announcement URL	
	Session Announcement Email	
	Session Announcement Phone	
	Session Announcement Note	

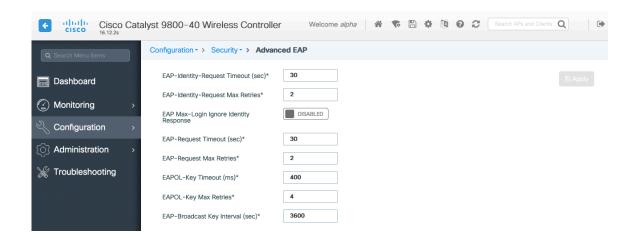
And enable Multicast Direct in the WLAN configuration.

Cisco Cata	alyst 9800-40 W	ireless Controller Welcome alpha	😵 🖺 🔅 🔞 😧 🎜 Search APs and Clients <b>Q</b>
Q Search Menu Items	Configuration - >	Edit WLAN	×
ashboard	+ Add × E	General Security Advanced Coverage Hole Detection	Universal Admin
Monitoring >	Number of WLANs s	Aironet IE	Load Balance
Configuration >	Status Name	P2P Blocking Action Disabled	Band Select
(○) Administration →	Voic.	Multicast Buffer DISABLED	IP Source Guard
☆ Troubleshooting		Media Stream Multicast-	WMM Policy  Required
••		Max Client Connections	mDNS Mode Bridging v
			Off Channel Scanning Defer
		Per WLAN 0 Per AP Per 0 WLAN	Defer 0 1 2 Priority
		Per AP Radio 200 Per WLAN	□ 3
		11v BSS Transition Support	Scan Defer 100 Time
		BSS Transition	Assisted Roaming (11k)
		Disassociation Imminent(0 200 to 3000 TBTT)	Prediction Optimization
		Optimized Roaming 40 Disassociation Timer(0 to 40 TBTT)	Neighbor List
		Cancel	To Device

# **Advanced Settings**

### **Advanced EAP Settings**

To view or configure the EAP parameters, select **Configuration > Security > Advanced EAP**.



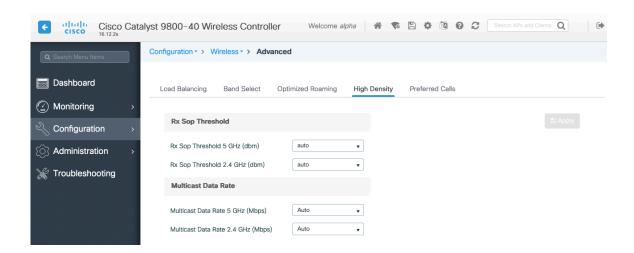
If using 802.1x, the **EAP-Request Timeout** on the Cisco Wireless LAN Controller should be set to 30 seconds. For deployments where EAP failures occur frequently, the **EAP-Request Timeout** should be reduced below 30 seconds. If using PSK then it is recommended to reduce the **EAPOL-Key Timeout** to 400 milliseconds from the default of 1000 milliseconds with **EAPOL-Key Max Retries** set to 4 from the default of 2.

If using 802.1x, then using the default values where the **EAPOL-Key Timeout** is set to 1000 milliseconds and **EAPOL-Key Max Retries** are set to 2 should work fine, but is still recommended to set those values to 400 and 4 respectively. The **EAPOL-Key Timeout** should not exceed 1000 milliseconds (1 second).

Ensure EAP-Broadcast Key Interval is set to a minimum of 3600 seconds (1 hour).

# **Rx Sop Threshold**

It is recommended to use the default value (Auto) for Rx Sop Threshold.



### **Rogue Policies**

It is recommended to use the default value (Disable) for Rogue Location Discovery Protocol.

Cisco Cata	alyst 9800-40 Wireless Cor	ntroller	Welcome alpha	* <b>*</b> B	* 1 0 2	Search APs and Clier	nts Q
Q Search Menu Items	Configuration - > Security - >	Wireless Pro	tection Policies				
Dashboard	Rogue Policies RLDP	Rogue AP Rul	es Client Exclus	ion Policies			
Monitoring >	Rogue Location Discovery Protocol	Disable	•				
Configuration >	Retry Count	1					
() Administration >	Schedule RLDP						
X Troubleshooting	Day St	art Time	End Time				
	Monday	G	G				
	Tuesday	G	G				
	Wednesday	C	G				
	Thursday	G	G				
	Friday	C	6				
	Saturday	C	9				
	Sunday	C	6				

## **Sample Configuration**

```
version 16.12
service timestamps debug datetime msec
service timestamps log datetime msec
service password-encryption
service internal
service call-home
platform qfp utilization monitor load 80
no platform punt-keepalive disable-kernel-core
!
hostname RCDN6-21A-WLC5
۱
boot-start-marker
boot system flash bootflash:packages.conf
boot-end-marker
!
vrf definition Mgmt-intf
!
address-family ipv4
exit-address-family
!
address-family ipv6
exit-address-family
!
no logging console
!
aaa new-model
!
!
aaa group server radius RADIUS_SERVER_GROUP_DAY0
server name RADIUS SERVER DAY0 1
server name RADIUS_SERVER_DAY0_2
```

```
aaa authentication login default local
aaa authentication login authentication login day0 group RADIUS SERVER GROUP DAY0
aaa authentication dot1x authentication dot1x day0 group RADIUS SERVER GROUP DAY0
aaa authorization exec default local
aaa authorization network default local
aaa server radius dynamic-author
!
aaa session-id common
clock timezone CST -60
clock summer-time CDT recurring
call-home
! If contact email address in call-home is configured as sch-smart-licensing@cisco.com
! the email address configured in Cisco Smart License Portal will be used as contact email address to send SCH
notifications.
contact-email-addr sch-smart-licensing@cisco.com
profile "CiscoTAC-1"
 active
 destination transport-method http
 no destination transport-method email
١
ip domain name cisco.com
login on-success log
subscriber templating
parameter-map type webauth global
virtual-ip ipv4 1.1.1.6
flow exporter wireless-local-exporter
destination local wlc
flow monitor wireless-avc-basic
exporter wireless-local-exporter
cache timeout active 60
record wireless avc basic
!
no device-tracking logging theft
access-session mac-move deny
multilink bundle-name authenticated
1
crypto pki trustpoint TP-self-signed-3110682001
enrollment selfsigned
subject-name cn=IOS-Self-Signed-Certificate-3110682001
revocation-check none
rsakeypair TP-self-signed-3110682001
!
crypto pki trustpoint SLA-TrustPoint
enrollment pkcs12
revocation-check crl
crypto pki certificate chain TP-self-signed-3110682001
certificate self-signed 01
 30820330 30820218 A0030201 02020101 300D0609 2A864886 F70D0101 05050030
```

1

31312F30 2D060355 04031326 494F532D 53656C66 2D536967 6E65642D 43657274 69666963 6174652D 33313130 36383230 3031301E 170D3139 30373130 30343236 35375A17 0D333030 31303130 30303030 305A3031 312F302D 06035504 03132649 4F532D53 656C662D 5369676E 65642D43 65727469 66696361 74652D33 31313036 38323030 31308201 22300D06 092A8648 86F70D01 01010500 0382010F 00308201 0A028201 0100B74F D6A0DE5D DFB2CDD2 5196AAB1 86C8BD48 3AAAF455 C4E7D559 41A10FE1 87EC742C C5014113 9A0FD83A F490EA64 DF68A513 AA6900C4 810A9FED 870309EA 781EB999 882F7374 EC79D592 DEC6C126 A5FB5666 905C24D8 B2064CD4 66823D6E 7E9A07F3 B043D632 EEDF4CAF D306C303 843493AA F44126E3 A07DE905 6B6C5B8E C8E6C9E6 45D79F62 B813FF8C B44FA7AC AEDB8A9E 55B75096 E4E76BC3 D5B90900 1A0C7CD0 910B6C63 920E9666 39EC3702 387757F1 C26F0BB5 89D4733D FED71CF4 33002C77 0F721B21 5578C850 590BC846 7CB79469 A51CEBA5 96EA8672 DDB82A44 69EEDA13 DD83B0FA 3221A839 5F985C86 F2C57B78 8E6608B6 18A346D2 035D3B68 26BF0203 010001A3 53305130 0F060355 1D130101 FF040530 030101FF 301F0603 551D2304 18301680 141B4651 019E0AEC 8E64EB65 C0E023ED 60F6062C 0F301D06 03551D0E 04160414 1B465101 9E0AEC8E 64EB65C0 E023ED60 F6062C0F 300D0609 2A864886 F70D0101 05050003 82010100 3319F2A7 3E88539F 85C08F28 67553F93 408DCCC6 EFE2704E C142766C 5FFE0E97 0AFDE0EA 816CB4E2 60FFBC26 6E411C57 3F1AB3F8 2F1E9959 AED26C86 2C0B059D B692C72C B5859A15 999916F8 699587DC 94409E7C FF685698 2FB9ACEC 9315F1AA 357E3877 7AE1E37C F5CD7E46 EB3ADC44 3F22A9E0 EA35E6B8 E5508721 0E8754A1 6A6E3A6A C7FD8E64 6C3C722C F90919C9 DE675E5C 301FF83A 0593ACE6 4A469209 CAAEC53F 5102FDD3 AE378090 46282E00 BCF65EB7 4C257EFD 57986F82 B6DD8336 CEA82E27 63B4C6C5 F92945E8 2AFE9A95 2AD21793 50FF7987 F4A79079 6FE92AE5 66DFC8B8 14021984 0B1E3F6E 45D57889 B04883C5 114D79AD FBB2CAFF 587ECF9D

#### quit

crypto pki certificate chain SLA-TrustPoint

certificate ca 01

30820321 30820209 A0030201 02020101 300D0609 2A864886 F70D0101 0B050030 32310E30 0C060355 040A1305 43697363 6F312030 1E060355 04031317 43697363 6F204C69 63656E73 696E6720 526F6F74 20434130 1E170D31 33303533 30313934 3834375A 170D3338 30353330 31393438 34375A30 32310E30 0C060355 040A1305 43697363 6F312030 1E060355 04031317 43697363 6F204C69 63656E73 696E6720 526F6F74 20434130 82012230 0D06092A 864886F7 0D010101 05000382 010F0030 82010A02 82010100 A6BCBD96 131E05F7 145EA72C 2CD686E6 17222EA1 F1EFF64D CBB4C798 212AA147 C655D8D7 9471380D 8711441E 1AAF071A 9CAE6388 8A38E520 1C394D78 462EF239 C659F715 B98C0A59 5BBB5CBD 0CFEBEA3 700A8BF7 D8F256EE 4AA4E80D DB6FD1C9 60B1FD18 FFC69C96 6FA68957 A2617DE7 104FDC5F EA2956AC 7390A3EB 2B5436AD C847A2C5 DAB553EB 69A9A535 58E9F3E3 C0BD23CF 58BD7188 68E69491 20F320E7 948E71D7 AE3BCC84 F10684C7 4BC8E00F 539BA42B 42C68BB7 C7479096 B4CB2D62 EA2F505D C7B062A4 6811D95B E8250FC4 5D5D5FB8 8F27D191 C55F0D76 61F9A4CD 3D992327 A8BB03BD 4E6D7069 7CBADF8B DF5F4368 95135E44 DFC7C6CF 04DD7FD1 02030100 01A34230 40300E06 03551D0F 0101FF04 04030201 06300F06 03551D13 0101FF04 05300301 01FF301D 0603551D 0E041604 1449DC85 4B3D31E5 1B3E6A17 606AF333 3D3B4C73 E8300D06 092A8648 86F70D01 010B0500 03820101 00507F24 D3932A66 86025D9F E838AE5C 6D4DF6B0 49631C78 240DA905 604EDCDE FF4FED2B 77FC460E CD636FDB DD44681E 3A5673AB 9093D3B1 6C9E3D8B D98987BF E40CBD9E 1AECA0C2 2189BB5C 8FA85686 CD98B646 5575B146 8DFC66A8 467A3DF4 4D565700 6ADF0F0D CF835015 3C04FF7C 21E878AC 11BA9CD2 55A9232C 7CA7B7E6 C1AF74F6 152E99B7 B1FCF9BB E973DE7F 5BDDEB86 C71E3B49 1765308B 5FB0DA06 B92AFE7F 494E8A9E 07B85737 F3A58BE1 1A48A229 C37C1E69 39F08678 80DDCD16 D6BACECA EEBC7CF9 8428787B 35202CDC 60E4616A B623CDBD 230E3AFB 418616A9 4093E049 4D10AB75 27E86F73 932E35B5 8862FDAE 0275156F 719BB2F0 D697DF7F 28 quit

license udi pid C9800-40-K9 sn TTM231803A3 memory free low-watermark processor 375973 service-template webauth-global-inactive inactivity-timer 3600 service-template DEFAULT LINKSEC POLICY MUST SECURE linksec policy must-secure service-template DEFAULT LINKSEC POLICY SHOULD SECURE linksec policy should-secure service-template DEFAULT CRITICAL VOICE TEMPLATE voice vlan service-template DEFAULT CRITICAL DATA TEMPLATE diagnostic bootup level minimal username <REMOVED> privilege 15 password 7 <REMOVED> ١ redundancy mode sso ! vlan internal allocation policy ascending class-map match-any AVC-Reanchor-Class match protocol cisco-jabber-audio match protocol cisco-jabber-video match protocol webex-media match protocol webex-app-sharing match protocol webex-control match protocol webex-meeting match protocol wifi-calling ! interface Port-channel3 switchport trunk native vlan 310 switchport trunk allowed vlan 310,400,500 switchport mode trunk ! interface TenGigabitEthernet0/0/0 switchport trunk native vlan 310 switchport trunk allowed vlan 310,400,500 switchport mode trunk no negotiation auto channel-group 3 mode active ! interface TenGigabitEthernet0/0/1 switchport trunk native vlan 310 switchport trunk allowed vlan 310,400,500 switchport mode trunk no negotiation auto channel-group 3 mode active ! interface TenGigabitEthernet0/0/2 switchport trunk native vlan 310 switchport trunk allowed vlan 310,400,500 switchport mode trunk no negotiation auto channel-group 3 mode active ۱

```
interface TenGigabitEthernet0/0/3
switchport trunk native vlan 310
switchport trunk allowed vlan 310,400,500
switchport mode trunk
no negotiation auto
channel-group 3 mode active
!
interface GigabitEthernet0
vrf forwarding Mgmt-intf
ip address 10.201.81.25 255.255.255.240
negotiation auto
no cdp enable
١
interface Vlan1
no ip address
shutdown
۱
interface Vlan310
description Management
ip address 10.201.81.9 255.255.255.240
!
interface Vlan400
description Data
ip address 10.201.82.14 255.255.255.0
ip helper-address 72.163.42.112
ip helper-address 173.37.137.70
interface Vlan500
description Voice
ip address 10.201.83.14 255.255.255.0
ip helper-address 72.163.42.112
ip helper-address 173.37.137.70
۱
ip default-gateway 10.201.81.1
ip forward-protocol nd
ip http server
ip http authentication local
ip http secure-server
ip tftp source-interface GigabitEthernet0
ip tftp blocksize 8192
ip route 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 10.201.81.1
١
radius-server attribute wireless accounting mac-delimiter hyphen
radius-server attribute wireless accounting call-station-id macaddress
radius-server attribute wireless accounting callStationIdCase lower
radius-server attribute wireless authentication callStationIdCase lower
radius-server attribute wireless authentication mac-delimiter hyphen
radius-server attribute wireless authentication call-station-id ap-macaddress-ssid
radius-server load-balance method least-outstanding
1
radius server RADIUS SERVER DAY0 1
address ipv4 10.42.136.30 auth-port 1812 acct-port 1813
key 7 <REMOVED>
!
radius server RADIUS_SERVER DAY0 2
```

address ipv4 10.42.3.31 auth-port 1812 acct-port 1813 key 7 <REMOVED> ۱ control-plane line con 0 exec-timeout 60 0 stopbits 1 line aux 0 stopbits 1 line vtv 0 4 transport input ssh line vty 5 15 transport input ssh ١ ntp server 10.81.254.202 ntp server 10.115.162.212 wireless mobility group member mac-address 6c31.0e7b.b8eb ip 10.201.81.10 public-ip 10.201.81.10 group CTG-VoWLAN3 wireless mobility group name CTG-VoWLAN3 wireless mobility mac-address 706d.153d.b50b wireless aaa policy default-aaa-policy wireless cts-sxp profile default-sxp-profile wireless management interface Vlan310 wireless profile airtime-fairness default-atf-policy 0 wireless profile flex default-flex-profile description "default flex profile" wireless profile mesh default-mesh-profile description "default mesh profile" wireless profile policy Data ipv4 flow monitor wireless-avc-basic input ipv4 flow monitor wireless-avc-basic output service-policy input silver-up service-policy output silver session-timeout 86400 vlan VLAN0400 no shutdown wireless profile policy Voice ipv4 flow monitor wireless-avc-basic input ipv4 flow monitor wireless-avc-basic output service-policy input platinum-up service-policy output platinum session-timeout 86400 vlan VLAN0500 no shutdown wireless profile policy default-policy-profile description "default policy profile" vlan default wireless tag site default-site-tag description "default site tag" wireless tag policy default-policy-tag description "default policy-tag" wlan Data policy Data wlan Voice policy Voice wireless tag rf default-rf-tag

description "default RF tag" wireless rf-network RCDN6-VoWLAN3 wireless security dot1x eapol-key retries 4 wireless security dot1x eapol-key timeout 400 no wireless security dot1x max-login-ignore-identity-response wireless fabric control-plane default-control-plane wireless media-stream multicast-direct wireless multicast wlan Data 2 data band-select ccx aironet-iesupport load-balance security dot1x authentication-list authentication dot1x day0 no shutdown wlan Voice 1 voice no assisted-roaming neighbor-list no bss-transition ccx aironet-iesupport channel-scan defer-priority 4 dtim dot11 24ghz 2 dtim dot11 5ghz 2 media-stream multicast-direct radio dot11a security ft security wpa akm ft dot1x security dot1x authentication-list authentication dot1x day0 wmm require no shutdown ap dot11 24ghz rf-profile Low Client Density rf 24gh coverage data rssi threshold -90 coverage level 2 coverage voice rssi threshold -90 description "pre configured Low Client Density rfprofile for 2.4gh radio" high-density rx-sop threshold low tx-power v1 threshold -65 no shutdown ap dot11 24ghz rf-profile High Client Density rf 24gh description "pre configured High Client Density rfprofile for 2.4gh radio" high-density rx-sop threshold medium rate RATE 11M disable rate RATE 12M mandatory rate RATE\_1M disable rate RATE\_2M disable rate RATE 5 5M disable rate RATE 6M disable tx-power min 7 no shutdown ap dot11 24ghz rf-profile Typical Client Density rf 24gh description "pre configured Typical Client Density rfprofile for 2.4gh radio" rate RATE 11M disable rate RATE 12M mandatory rate RATE 1M disable rate RATE\_2M disable rate RATE 5 5M disable rate RATE 6M disable no shutdown

ap dot11 24ghz media-stream multicast-direct ap dot11 24ghz media-stream video-redirect no ap dot11 24ghz cac voice tspec-inactivity-timeout ap dot11 24ghz cac voice tspec-inactivity-timeout ignore ap dot11 24ghz cac voice acm ap dot11 24ghz edca-parameters optimized-video-voice ap dot11 24ghz exp-bwreq ap dot11 24ghz tsm ap dot11 24ghz rrm txpower max 14 ap dot11 24ghz rrm txpower min 5 ap dot11 24ghz rate RATE 11M disable ap dot11 24ghz rate RATE 12M mandatory ap dot11 24ghz rate RATE 1M disable ap dot11 24ghz rate RATE 2M disable ap dot11 24ghz rate RATE 5 5M disable ap dot11 24ghz rate RATE 6M disable ap dot11 24ghz rate RATE 9M disable ap dot11 5ghz rf-profile Low Client Density rf 5gh coverage data rssi threshold -90 coverage level 2 coverage voice rssi threshold -90 description "pre configured Low Client Density rfprofile for 5gh radio" high-density rx-sop threshold low tx-power v1 threshold -60 no shutdown ap dot11 5ghz rf-profile High Client Density rf 5gh description "pre configured High Client Density rfprofile for 5gh radio" high-density rx-sop threshold medium rate RATE 6M disable rate RATE 9M disable tx-power min 7 tx-power v1 threshold -65 no shutdown ap dot11 5ghz rf-profile Typical Client Density rf 5gh description "pre configured Typical Density rfprofile for 5gh radio" no shutdown ap dot11 5ghz media-stream multicast-direct ap dot11 5ghz media-stream video-redirect no ap dot11 5ghz cac voice tspec-inactivity-timeout ap dot11 5ghz cac voice tspec-inactivity-timeout ignore ap dot11 5ghz cac voice acm ap dot11 5ghz exp-bwreq ap dot11 5ghz tsm ap dot11 5ghz edca-parameters optimized-video-voice ap dot11 5ghz channelswitch quiet ap dot11 5ghz rrm channel dca chan-width 40 ap dot11 5ghz rrm channel dca remove 116 ap dot11 5ghz rrm channel dca remove 120 ap dot11 5ghz rrm channel dca remove 124 ap dot11 5ghz rrm channel dca remove 128 ap dot11 5ghz rrm channel dca remove 144 ap dot11 5ghz rrm txpower max 17 ap dot11 5ghz rrm txpower min 11 ap dot11 5ghz rate RATE 24M supported ap dot11 5ghz rate RATE 6M disable ap dot11 5ghz rate RATE 9M disable

ap country US ap lag support ap tag-source-priority 2 source filter ap tag-source-priority 3 source ap ap profile default-ap-profile capwap backup primary RCDN6-21A-WLC5 10.201.81.9 capwap backup secondary RCDN6-22A-WLC6 10.201.81.10 description "default ap profile" hyperlocation ble-beacon 0 hyperlocation ble-beacon 1 hyperlocation ble-beacon 2 hyperlocation ble-beacon 3 hyperlocation ble-beacon 4 hyperlocation lag mgmtuser username <REMOVED> password 0 <REMOVED> secret 0 <REMOVED> ntp ip 10.115.162.212 ssh end

# **Cisco Mobility Express and Lightweight Access Points**

When configuring Cisco Mobility Express and Lightweight Access Points, use the following guidelines:

- Ensure 802.11r (FT) or CCKM is Enabled
- Set Quality of Service (QoS) to Platinum
- Ensure 802.11k is Disabled
- Ensure 802.11v is Disabled
- Disable P2P (Peer to Peer) Blocking Action
- Set Client Band Select to Disabled
- Set Client Load Balancing to Disabled
- Configure the **Data Rates** as necessary
- Configure **RF Optimization** as necessary
- Set Traffic Type to Voice and Data
- Enable CleanAir if utilizing Cisco access points with CleanAir technology
- Configure Multicast Direct as necessary

# **Controller Settings**

Configure one or more of the Mobility Express capable access point's **Operating Mode** to include the **Controller** functionality. Configure the **AP Name** and IP settings as necessary.

8	Monitoring	Cisco Aironet 1850 Series Mobility Express		Q	A	٩	Ð	Ħ		•
	Wireless Settings ⋒ wLANs	ACCESS POINTS ADMINISTRATION								
		Access Points 2								
	Access Points Groups	AP1850-1(Active Controller)      General Controller Radio 1(2.4 GHz) Redio 2 (5GHz) 802.11	Global AP C	Configuration	n Cor	wert to Mi	0	Convert to	CAPWAF	0
	📽 WLAN Users	and a second sec								
	管 Guest WLANs	Operating Mode AP & Controller V	er 🗘 Pri	imary Cont	troller and	l Preferre	d Master	D Pre	ferred M	laster
		Refresh								
	∜ Mesh	AP Mac 38.ed:18.c8.1b.78 Sele Mana Type Location		Up Time			AP Mod	lel		
÷.	Management	ME Capable default loc.     AP Model AIR-AP18521-A-K9		0 days, 14	h 37 m 4	i s	AIR-AP1	8521-A-K	)	
-	Services	CAPWAP default loc:		0 days, 14	h 37 m 4	ŧs.	AIR-AP1	8521-B-K	•	
		IP Address 10.0.0.100								
<b>~</b>	Advanced	Subnet Mask 255.255.0								
		Gateway 10.0.0.1								
		AP Name AP1850-1								
		Location default location								
		Set as Preferred Master								
		H     1     Image: Items per page       To apply change in Preferred Master setting, save configuration and reset controller.								ams
		Network Spectrum Interface 550850830AE5B853DC7FD05FA56BF52C								
		O Apply O Cancel								

Configure the Cisco Wireless LAN Controller System Name and IP settings as necessary.

🍘 Monitoring	Gisco Alronet 1860 Series Mobility Express		Q	A	٩	Ð	₽	M	٥
Wireless Settings	ACCESS POINTS ADMINISTRATION								
앱 Access Points 앱 Access Points Groups	Access Points 2 AP1850-1(Active Controller) ×	×	Configuration		ivert to M		Convert to		
볼 WLAN Users	General Controller Radio 1 (2.4 GHz) Radio 2 (5GHz) 802.11		Primary Cont						
營 Guest WLANs 參 DHCP Server	System Name WLC1880-1	I							
* Mesh	Sela Mana Type Location GUI access will be disrupted when IP Configuration is changed.		Up Time	h 13 m 3'	8	AP Mo	del 18521-A-K	9	
Services	IP Address 10.0.30	l	0 days, 14	h 13 m 3'	8	AIR-AP	1852I-B-M	9	
📥 Advanced	Gateway 100.0.1	l							
	Changing country code requires controller reset.	l							
	Cancel								

# 802.11 Network Settings

It is recommended to have the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX operate on the 5 GHz band only due to having many channels available and not as many interferers as the 2.4 GHz band has.

If wanting to use 5 GHz, ensure the 5.0 GHz Band is Enabled.

Recommended to set 12 Mbps as the mandatory (basic) rate and 18 Mbps and higher as supported (optional) rates; however some environments may require 6 Mbps to be enabled as a mandatory (basic) rate.

If wanting to use 2.4 GHz, ensure the 2.4 GHz Band is Enabled.

Recommended to set 12 Mbps as the mandatory (basic) rate and 18 Mbps and higher as supported (optional) rates assuming that there will not be any 802.11b only clients that will connect to the wireless LAN; however some environments may require 6 Mbps to be enabled as a mandatory (basic) rate.

If 802.11b clients exist, then 11 Mbps should be set as the mandatory (basic) rate and 12 Mbps and higher as supported (optional).

If using 5 GHz, the number of channels can be limited (e.g. 12 channels only) to avoid any potential delay of access point discovery due to having to scan many channels.

The 5 GHz channel width can be configured for 20 MHz or 40 MHz if using Cisco 802.11n Access Points and 20 MHz, 40 MHz, or 80 MHz if using Cisco 802.11ac Access Points.

It is recommended to utilize the same channel width for all access points.

If using 2.4 GHz, only channels 1, 6, and 11 should be enabled in the DCA list.

CleanAir detection should be Enabled when utilizing Cisco access points with CleanAir technology in order to detect any existing interferers.

•	Monitoring	Advanced RF Parameters	
\$	Wireless Settings	2.4 GHz Band	
		5.0 GHz Band	
	Management	Automatic Flexible Radio Assignment	
ø	Services	2.4 GHz Optimized Roaming	
Ł	Advanced	5 GHz Optimized Roaming	
	♦ SNMP	Event Driven RRM	
	🗟 Logging	CleanAir detection	
	I RF Optimization	5.0 GHz Channel Width	40 MHz
	RF Profiles الس		40 MHz •
	& Controller Tools		Lower Density Higher Density
	Security Settings	2.4 GHz Data Rates	1 2 55 6 9 11 12 18 24 36 48 54
			802.11b devices not supported
			Lower Density Higher Density
		5.0 GHz Data Rates	6 9 12 18 24 36 48 54
			Some legacy devices not supported
		Select DCA Channels	<b>2.4 GHz</b> □ <b>1</b> 2 3 4 5 <b>6</b> 7 8 9 10
			11
			5.0 GHz 36 40 44 48 52 56 60 64 100 104 108 112 116 120 124 128 132 136 140 144
			<u>149</u> <u>153</u> <u>157</u> <u>161</u> 165
			At least one Channel Number should be selected
		Apply	

#### **RF** Optimization

It is recommended to enable **RF Optimization** to manage the channel and transmit power settings.

Set Traffic Type to Voice and Data.

æ	Monitoring	Cisco Aironet 1850 S	Q	A	٢	B	₽	$\geq$	٥				
\$	Wireless Settings												
ġ.	Management	RF OPTIMIZATION											
æ	Services	Il RF Optimization Enable	d										
*	Advanced ↓ SNMP												
	🗟 Logging	RF Optimization	Enabled		•	0							
	I RF Optimization	Client Density	Low	Typical	High	8							
	RF Profiles الس	Traffic Type	Voice and	d Data	¥	0							
	Controller Tools												
	Security Settings		Apply										
	🖾 СМХ												

Individual access points can be configured to override the global setting to use dynamic channel and transmit power assignment for either 5 or 2.4 GHz depending on which frequency band is to be utilized.

Other access points can be enabled for automatic assignment method and account for the access points that are statically configured.

This may be necessary if there is an intermittent interferer present in an area.

The 5 GHz channel width can be configured for 20 MHz or 40 MHz if using Cisco 802.11n Access Points and 20 MHz, 40 MHz, or 80 MHz if using Cisco 802.11ac Access Points.

It is recommended to use channel bonding only if using 5 GHz.

It is recommended to utilize the same channel width for all access points.

🍄 Monitoring	•	cisc		o Aironet 18	850 Series Mobili	ity Expre	SS				Q	A	٩	B	₽	$\geq$	¢
Wireless Settings		ESS P	OINTS	ADMINIST	RATION												
2 Access Points	010	Access	s Points	2													
Access Points Groups	Q. Se	arch	_							Global	AP Configuration	Corr	wert to ME	0	Convert to (	CAPWAR	0
암 WLAN Users	- Ou									Cloba	Al Comgutation		Circ to mile		Somert to t		-
									-								
뿔 Guest WLANs									P P	rimary Controller	Primary Cont	roller and	Preferred	d Master	D Pref	ferred Ma	laster
	B	efresh							PI	rimary Controller 🦷	Primary Cont	roller and	Preferred	d Master	D Pref	ferred Ma	laster
📽 Guest WLANs	Br	sfresh Sele	Mana	Туре	Location		Name	IP Address	P P		Primary Cont	roller and	Preferre	d Master AP Mod		ferred Ma	laster
營 Guest WLANs 卷 DHCP Server	R		Mana	Type ME Capable	Location default location		Name AP1850-1	IP Address 10.0.0.100	AP I					AP Mod			laster
쑵 Guest WLANs 양 DHCP Server f Mesh		Sele							AP 1 38:e	Mac	Up Time	h 37 m 44	8	AP Mod	fel	9	laster

<b>B</b>	Monitoring	Cisco Alronet 1850 Series Mobility Express	Q	A	٩		2	\$
\$	Wireless Settings ଲ WLANs	AP1850-1(Active Controller) × ACCESS POINTS ADMINIS						
	발 Access Points I Access Points Groups IIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIII	General     Controller     Radio 1 (2.4 GHz)     Radio 2 (5GHz)     802.11u       Q. Search     Admin Mode     Enabled     •       Channel     Automatic     •       Channel Width     20 MHz     •       Select     Manay, Type			vert to ME Preferred		Preferred	
÷+ ≁ *	Management Services Advanced	ME Capable     ME Capable     GAPWAP     default location     AP1850-2     10.0.0.101     38/ed:18:cai:28:40		0 days, 13		s AIR-A	P1852I-A-K9 P1852I-B-K9	
89 \$7	উ Wireless Settings ৯ wLANs	Cisco Aironet 1850 Series Mobility Express      AP1850-1(Active Controller)      ACCESS POINTS ADMINIS     General Controller Radio 1 (2.4 GHz) Radio 2 (56Hz) 802.11u	۹	A	٢		<b>≓ ∑</b>	¢
	Wireless Settings 차 WLANs 핵 Access Points 핵 Access Points Groups 嘧 WLAN Users 양 Guest WLANs 윤 DHCP Server	AP1850-1(Active Controller) × ACCESS POINTS ADMINIS	guration		vert to ME	0 Co	wert to CAPWA	
	Wireless Settings A WLANS MACCESS Points MACCESS Points Groups MLAN Users 쓸 Guest WLANs	AP1850-1 (Active Controller) × ACCESS POINTS ADMINIS General Controller Radio 1 (2.4 GHz) Radio 2 (5GHz) 802.11u General Controller Radio 1 (2.4 GHz) Radio 2 (5GHz) 802.11u Admin Mode Enabled • Ghannel Automatic • Ghannel Automatic • General Transmit Power Automatic •	guration ry Cont		vert to ME	P Co Master	Preferred I	
	Wireless Settings 차 WLANs 핵 Access Points 핵 Access Points Groups 嘧 WLAN Users 양 Guest WLANs 윤 DHCP Server	AP1850-1(Active Controller) × ACCESS POINTS ADMINIS General Controller Radio 1 (2.4 GHz) Radio 2 (5GHz) 802.11u Admin Mode Enabled  Channel Midth Channel Automatic  Refresh Transmit Power Automatic	guration ry Cont	roller and Up Time D days, 13	vert to ME Preferred h 15 m 06	O     Cor     Master     AP M     s AIR-A	Preferred I	

<b>æ</b>	Monitoring	0	cisc		co Aironet	1850 Ser	ies Mobilit	y Expre					Q	A	٩	Ð	#		\$
\$	Wireless Settings ଇ wLANs	ACC		OINTS	ADMINIS							×							
		010		s Point	s 2	General	Radio 1 (2	.4 GHz)	Radio 2 (5GHz)	802.11u									
	Access Points Groups	Q Se					Admi	in Mode	Enabled	Ŧ		lobal AP Co	ofiguration		vert to ME	0	Convert to	CADWAR	0
	管 WLAN Users	~ 30						Channel	Automatic	•	2.4 GHz 802.11b/g/n								
	📽 Guest WLANs						Channe	el Width	20 MHz	v		Prim	ary Cont	troller and	Preferred	d Master	Pret	ferred Ma	ster
	DHCP Server	R	lefresh				Transmi	t Power	Automatic	•									
	⁵ Mesh		Select	Mana	Туре							c		Up Time		AF	P Model		
÷.	Management	C		P	ME Capable						Cancel	18:c8:1b:78		0 days, 13	h 15 m 06	is Al	R-AP1852I	-A-K9	
"C	Services	C		(0 <u>1</u> (1)	CAPWAP	default	location	AP1	850-2	10.0.0.10	1 38:	ed:18:ca:28:40		0 days, 13	h 15 m 06	ðs Al	R-AP1852I	-B-K9	
Ł	Advanced																		

🍪 Mor	nitoring	₿	cisc		co Airone	et 1850 Series	s Mot	bility Express	6		Q	A	۲	8	₽		\$
א WL מיי Ac	less Settings ANs cess Points cess Points	0.0	ESS P Access		AP185 General	6 <b>0-2</b> Radio 1 (2.4 GH	Hz)	Radio 2 (5GHz	) 802.11u		×						
Gro 양 Wi 양 Gu	LAN Users Lest WLANs	Q Sea	rch fresh			Admin Mo Chan Channel Wie	nnel ,	Enabled Automatic 20 MHz	T T	5GHz 802.11a/n/ac	ratio		onvert to ME		Convert to		
<sup>*</sup> Mes	agement	ľ	Select	Mana		Transmit Pov	wer ,	Automatic	•		c  8:ci	8:1b:78	Up Time 2 days, 2	3 h 44	AP Moo		(9
	vices anced	ľ		(°14) ====					( ⊘ Appl	y (8 Cancel	8:0	a:28:40	2 days, 2	3 h 38	AIR-AP	1852I-B-H	(9

# **WLAN Settings**

It is recommended to have a separate SSID for the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX.

However, if there is an existing SSID configured to support voice capable Cisco Wireless LAN endpoints already, then that WLAN can be utilized instead.

The SSID to be used by the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX can be configured to only apply to a certain 802.11 radio type (e.g. 5 GHz only).

It is recommended to have the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX operate on the 5 GHz band only due to have many channels available and not as many interferers as the 2.4 GHz band has.

Ensure that the selected SSID is not utilized by any other wireless LANs as that could lead to failures when powering on or during roaming; especially if a different security type is utilized.

æ	Monitoring	Cisco Aironet 1850 Series Mobility Express	Q	A	٩	Ð	7	2	٥
\$	Wireless Settings ⋒ wLANs	WLAN/RLAN CONFIGURATION							
	<sup>™</sup> Access Points	Ac Add new WLAN/RLAN							
	Access Points Groups	General WLAN Security VLAN & Firewall Traffic Shaping Advanced 802.11u Hotspot2.0 Scheduling							
	📽 WLAN Users	Addin							
	📽 Guest WLANs	WLAN ID 1							
	OHCP Server	Type WLAN		Policy		5 GHz on			
	⁵ Mesh								
÷.	Management	Profile Name * voice							
	Services	SSID * voice WLANs with same SSID can be configured, unless layer-2 security settings are different.							
	Advanced	Admin State Enabled +							
		Radio Policy 5 GHz only 🔻 🕜							
		Broadcast SSID							
		Local Profiling 🔵 🥹							
		O Apply O Canc	el						
		<ul> <li>Apply</li> <li>Cancella Concellation</li> </ul>	el						

To utilize 802.11r (FT) for fast secure roaming, set **Security Type** to either **WPA2Enterprise** or **Personal** depending on whether 802.1x or PSK is to be utilized.

		Add new WLAN/RLAN			× 対 🔁 🖌	•
æ	Monitoring	General WLAN Security VLAN & Firewall Traffic SI	aping Advanced 802.11u Hotspot2.0 Sche	duling		
\$	Wireless Setti					
	≫ WLANs	Guest Network 🔵 😗				
	Access Points	Captive Network Assistant 🔵 ?				
	Access Points Groups	MAC Filtering				
	📽 WLAN Users	Security Type WPA2Enterprise				
	📽 Guest WLANs	Authentication Server External Radius	0			
	DHCP Server	Radius Profiling 🥥 🤪			idio Policy 3Hz only	
	4 Mesh	BYOD				
÷.	Management	RADIUS Server				
æ	Services				-	
*	Advanced	Authentication Caching				
		Add RADIUS Authentication Server				
		State	Server IP Address	Port		
		X Enabled	10.0.0.20	1812		
		Add RADIUS Accounting Server				
		State	Server IP Address	Port	-	
		K Enabled	10.0.0.20	1813		
æ	Monitoring	Cisco Aironet 1850 S	eries Mobility Express	Q 🛦 💿		\$
	Wireless Settin					
	wireless Settin ふ WLANs					
	Access Points	Add new WLAN/RLAN				
	Access Points	General WLAN Security VLAN & Firewall Traffic S	aping Advanced 802.11u Hotspot2.0 Scher	duling		
	Groups	Guest Network 🕥 💡				
	📽 Guest WLANs	Captive Network Assistant				
	DHCP Server	MAC Filtering			adio Policy	
	∲ Mesh	Security Type Personal			GHz only	
÷.	Management	WPA2 WPA3				
"C	Services	AutoConfig iPSK 🍞 🍞				
*		Passphrase Format ASCII				
	Auvanceu	Passphrase *				
		Confirm Passphrase *				
		Show Passphrase				
				Apply     Scancel		

Set **802.11r** to **Enabled** in the **Advanced** tab of the WLAN configuration. Ensure **Client Band Select** and **Client Load Balancing** are disabled. 802.11k and 802.11v are not supported, therefore should be disabled.

~					×q	A	٩	Ð	₽	\$
8	Monitoring		General WLAN Security VLAN & Firewal	Traffic Shaping Advanced 802.11u Hotspot2.0						
\$	Wireless Settings ⋒ wLANs	WLAN/RLA	Scheduling							
	🕍 Access Points	Active	Allow AAA Override							
	Access Points Groups		Maximum Allowed Clients	Unlimited(Default)						
	📽 WLAN Users		Maximum Allowed Clients Per AP Radio	200 ©						
	📽 Guest WLANs	Add new WL	802.11k	Disabled •						
	ℬ DHCP Server	♂ ×	802.11r	Enabled •	scurit	ty Policy		5 GHz o		
	<sup>\$</sup> Mesh		802.11v	Disabled •						
ġ.	Management		сскм							
ac.	Services		Client Band Select							
Ł	Advanced		Client Load Balancing							
			Umbrella Profile	None •						
			Umbrella Mode	Ignore v						

To utilize CCKM for fast secure roaming, set Security Type to WPA2Enterprise.

		Add new WLAN/RL	AN			× 🗠 🗢 🕻
<b>2</b> 2	Monitoring	General WLAN Securi	ty VLAN & Firewall Traffic Shap	ning Advanced 802.11u Hotspot2.0 Schedu	uling	
\$	Wireless Setti					
	WLANs	Guest Net	work 🕜 🕜			
	Access Points	Captive Network Assi	stant 🕜 🕜			
	Access Points Groups					
	📽 WLAN Users	Security	Type WPA2Enterprise v			
	📽 Guest WLANs	Authentication S	erver External Radius 🔻	0		
	DHCP Server	Radius Pro	filing 🕜 🕜			dio Policy 3Hz only
	∮ Mesh		BYOD			
ň.	Management	RADIUS Server				
J.C.	Services					-
Ł	Advanced	Authentication 0	Caching			
		Add RADIUS Authent	ication Server			
		State		Server IP Address	Port	
		X Enabled		10.0.0.20	1812	
		Add RADIUS Account	ting Server			
		State		Server IP Address	Port	
		X Enabled		10.0.0.20	1813	

Set **CCKM** to **Enabled** in the **Advanced** tab of the WLAN configuration. Ensure **Client Band Select** and **Client Load Balancing** are disabled. 802.11k and 802.11v are not supported, therefore should be disabled.

6		e alta	Add new WLAN/RLAN		×q	<b>A</b>	٩		2 5	÷ \$
æ	Monitoring		General WLAN Security VLAN & Firewall	Traffic Shaping Advanced 802.11u Hotspot2.0	- 8					
\$	Wireless Settings MLANs	WLAN/RLA	Scheduling							
	🛀 Access Points	う Active	Allow AAA Override							
	Access Points Groups		Maximum Allowed Clients	Unlimited(Default) v						
	📽 WLAN Users		Maximum Allowed Clients Per AP Radio	200 💿	- 8					
	📽 Guest WLANs	Add new WL	802.11k	Disabled 🔻						
	DHCP Server	♂ ×	802.11r	Disabled •	scur	ity Policy		5 GHz on		
	<sup>ጵ</sup> Mesh		802.11v	Disabled •						
ġ.	Management		сскм							
se.	Services		Client Band Select							
Ł	Advanced		Client Load Balancing							
			Umbrella Profile	None •						
			Umbrella Mode	Ignore v						

RADIUS Authentication Servers and Account Servers can be configured at a per WLAN level to override the global list.

		Add new WLAN/RLAN					×, ≓	¢
æ	Monitoring	General WLAN Security	VLAN & Firewall Traffic Shap	ng Advanced 802.1	1u Hotspot2.0	Scheduling		
\$	Wireless Setti		•					
		Guest Netwo	rk 🕜 😯					
	Access Points	Captive Network Assista	int <b>2</b>					
	Access Points Groups	MAC Filteri						
	📽 WLAN Users	Security Ty	pe WPA2Enterprise v					
	📽 Guest WLANs	Authentication Serv	er External Radius 🔹	9				
	OHCP Server	Radius Profili	ng 🔵 🕜				dio Policy	
	∮ Mesh	BYC					ariz only	
ġ.	Management	RADIUS Server						
J.C	Services							
Ł	Advanced	Authentication Cac	hing					
		Add RADIUS Authenticat	ion Server					
		State		Server IP Address		Port		
		X Enabled		10.0.0.20		1812		
		Add RADIUS Accounting	Server					
		State		Server IP Address		Port		
		X Enabled		10.0.0.20		1813		

ക	Monitoring		co Aironet 1850 Seri	ies Mobility Express				Q	A	٩	B	≓	$\geq$	¢
	Wireless Settings	ADMIN ACCOUNT	S											
	Management ● <sub>Access</sub>	😁 Users 1												
	😁 Admin Accounts													
	⊘ Time	Management Use	er Priority Order	Local Admin Accou	unts TACACS+	RADIUS Auth C	Cached Users							
	✤ Software Update													
×	Services	Authentication Ca	all Station ID Type	AP MAC Address:	SSID .									
*	Advanced	Authenticati	ion MAC Delimiter	Hyphen	•									
		Accounting Ca	all Station ID Type	IP Address	•									
		Accounti	ing MAC Delimiter	Hyphen	*									
			Fallback Mode	Passive	•									
			Username	cisco-probe										
			Interval	300	© Secor	nds								
		AP E	events Accounting											
				Apply										
æ	Monitoring	Add RADIUS A	Authentication Server	0										
\$	Wireless Settings	Action	Server Index	Network User	Management	State	Server IP Address	Share	d Key		Port			
ġ.	Management	<b>C</b> **	1				10.0.0.20				1812			
	<ul> <li>Access</li> </ul>													
	😁 Admin Accounts													
	Ø Time													
	✤ Software Update	Add RADIUS A	Accounting Server											
æ	Services		Server Index	Network User	Management	State	Server IP Address	Share	-		Port			
Ł	Advanced	<b>C X</b>	1				10.0.0.20	******	***		1813			

Configure the **Native VLAN ID** and **VLAN ID** for the WLAN as necessary. Ensure **Peer to Peer Block** is disabled.

🍘 Monito	Gisco Aironet 1850 Series Mobility Express	Q	A	٩	6	₽	•
	Add new WLAN/RLAN						
WLANs ال	WLAN General WLAN Security VLAN & Firewall Traffic Shaping Advanced 802.11u Hotspot2.0 Scheduling						
Acces	oints a Ac						
Marcess Groups	Client IP Management Network(Default) v						_
管 WLAN							
📽 Guest	LANS Addin Native VLAN ID 1						
ℬ DHCP	rver Use VLAN Tagging Yes V		Policy		5 GHz or		_
∱ Mesh	DHCP Scope None VLAN ID * 3 V				5 GHZ 01	my	
📥 Manage	No DHCP Scope associated with VLAN ID						
Service	Enable Firewall No v						
Advance	ULAN ACL Map						
	Add New VLAN						
	VLAN Name VLAN Id						
	Image: Contract of the second s						
	Image: H         Image: Image         Image: Image: Image         Image         Image: Image         Image	ems					
	VLAN and Firewall configuration apply to all WLANs and FILAt's configured with same VLAN	ncel					

### Ensure Platinum (Voice) is selected for QoS.

		Add new WLAN/RLAN					×	i ≓ i	¢
89 \$	Monitorii Wireless	General WLAN Security VLAN & Firewall	affic Shaping Advanced	802.11u Hotspot2.0	Scheduling				
	> WLANs <sup>™</sup> Access F	QoS	Platinum (Voice)	0					
	Access F Groups	Average real-time bandv	ridth limit should be atleast Ave	erage bandwidth limit					
	양 WLAN U 양 Guest W	Rate limits per client Average downstream bandwidth limit	0	kbps 🕜					
	<sup>⊗</sup> DHCP S	Average real-time downstream bandwidth limit Average upstream bandwidth limit	0	kbps 🕜				lcy /	
ń.	<sup>4</sup> Mesh Manager	Average real-time upstream bandwidth limit	0	kbps 🕜					
ير جر	Services	Rate limits per BSSID Average downstream bandwidth limit	0	kbps 🥜					
	Advance	Average real-time downstream bandwidth limit Average upstream bandwidth limit	0	kbps 🕜					
		Average real-time upstream bandwidth limit	0	kbps 🕜					
<b>B</b>									
80 10		Fastlane	Disabled •						
	Wireless ⋒ wLANs	Application Visibility Control	Enabled						
	Access I	AVC Profile	voice						
	Access f Groups	Add Rule							
	쑿 WLAN U	S Application	Action			Average Rate	Burst Rate		
	📽 Guest W								
	<sup>⊛</sup> DHCP S								
	∮ Mesh								

The Maximum Allowed Clients and Maximum Allowed Clients Per AP Radio can be configured as necessary.

	Add new WLAN/HLAN					×		
			Active	Add new WLAN/RLAN			Security Policy	Radio Policy
æ	Monitoring	<b>x</b> ×	Enabled	General WLAN Security VLAN & Firewa	I Traffic Shaping Advanced	802.11u Hotspot2.0		5 GHz only
4	Wireless Settings ৯ <sub>WLANs</sub>			Scheduling				
	Access Points							
	Access Points Groups			Allow AAA Override Maximum Allowed Clients	Unlimited(Default)			
	WLAN Users			Maximum Allowed Clients Per AP Radio	200 ©			
	📽 Guest WLANs			802.11k	Disabled •			
				802.11r	Enabled •			
	⁵ Mesh			802 114	Disabled •			
ń	Management			сскм				
10	Services			Client Band Select				
	Advanced			Client Load Balancing				
				Umbrella Profile				
				Umbrella Mode	Ignore v			
				Umbrella DHCP Override				
				mDNS				
				mDNS Profile	None 🔻			
				Passive Client	0			
				Please enable Glob: when Global Multic	Il Multicast in Services->Media Stream. Ist is disabled.	Passive Client will not work		
				Multicast IP	239.1.1.1			
				Multicast Direct	0			
				1				

Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX Wireless LAN Deployment Guide

### **AP Groups**

AP Groups can be created to specify which WLANs are to be enabled and which interface they should be mapped to as well as what RF Profile parameters should be used for the access points assigned to the AP Group.

<b>6</b> 2	Monitoring	Cisco Aironet 1850 Series Mability Express	Q	A	٩	Ð	#		\$
\$	Wireless Settings ৯ <sub>WLANs</sub>	ACCESS POINT GROUP							
	🖞 Access Points	Access Points Groups							
		Add new group							
	쓸 WLAN Users	Q. Search General WLANS Access Points RF Profile Ports Intelligent Capture							
	營 Guest WLANs	Add new group Refre							
		AP Group ni AP Group name express-1 AP count							
	⁵ Mesh	K express-1     AP Group description							
÷.	Management	default-grou 2							
	Services	Venue Group UNSPECIFIED							
Ł	Advanced	Venue Type UNSPECIFIED +							
		Add New Venue							
		Language Venue Name							
								2 of 2 ite	
		Apply     Oancel							

On the WLANs tab, select the desired WLANs and interfaces to map to then select Add.

🍪 Monitoring	Cisco Aironet 1850 Series Mobility Express	Q 🛦 💿 🖺 💳 🕿 🌣
♥ Wireless Settings	ACCESS POINT GROUP	
🖞 Access Points	Access Points Groups	
Access Points Groups	Add new group	
📽 WLAN Users	Q Search General WLANs Access Points RF Profile Ports Intelligent Capture	
📽 Guest WLANs	Add new group Refresh	
OHCP Server	AP Group name             Add new WLAN/RLAN	AP count
∲ Mesh	C X express-1 Ty Add new WLAN/RLAN	D
ሱ Management	C default-group W WLAN V	2
🖋 Services	Profile Name voice +	
📥 Advanced	C Update Cancel	

<b>&amp;</b>	Monitoring		Cisco Airone	t 1850 Se	eries Mobility Express					Q	A	٢	#	\$
	Wireless Settings ৯ <sub>WLANs</sub>	ACCESS	POINT GROUP											
	🖞 Access Points	Access	Points Groups	-										
				Add n	ew group			×						
	📽 WLAN Users	Q Search		General	WLANs Access Points	RF Profile Ports Intelli	gent Capture							
	📽 Guest WLANs	Add new g	group Refresh											
	DHCP Server		AP Group name	⊕ Ad	id new WLAN/RLAN				AP co	unt				
	∜ Mesh	<b>8</b> ×	express-1		Туре	Profile Name	Status		0					
÷.	Management	œ	default-group	×	WLAN	voice	Enabled		2					
de.	Services													
*	Advanced													
		н 4 1	1 » H 10 V											
				H 4	1 1 F F 10 V ite	ems per page	1	- 1 of 1 items						
								Cancel						

On the Access Points tab, select the desired access points then select Apply.

Those access points will then reboot.

<b>B</b>	Monitoring		Cisco Aironet 1	850 Series Mobility Express				Q	A	٩	Ħ	₽	٥
	Wireless Settings ৯ <sub>WLANs</sub>	ACCESS P	Add new group										
	<ul> <li>Access Points</li> <li>Access Points</li> <li>Groups</li> </ul>	Access P	General WLANs _	Access Points RF Profile Ports	Intelligent Captur	0							_
	ঔ WLAN Users ঔ Guest WLANs	Q. Search Add new grou	Q Search				Refresh						1
	DHCP Server		APs in "express-1	group		AP Group	All						I
	<sup>5</sup> Mesh	8 × 8	AP Name	MAC Address		AP Name	AP Group name						
ġ.	Management		AP1850-1	38:ed:18:c8:1b:78									
an C	Services		AP1850-2	38:ed:18:ca:28:40									
+2	Advanced				2								ms
			H 4 1 1 P	ы 1 - 2 of 2 items			No items to display						
							O Apply & Cancel						

On the RF Profile tab, select the desired 2.4GHz or 5GHz RF Profile, then select Apply.

<b>æ</b>	Monitoring		Cisco Airone	t 1850 Series Mot	bility Express			Q	A	٩	B	₽	٥
	Wireless Settings ৯ <sub>WLANs</sub>	ACCESS	POINT GROUP										
	🕍 Access Points	Access	Points Groups	1									
	쓸 WLAN Users	Q Search											
	뿔 Guest WLANs	Add new g	group Refresh										
			AP Group name				AP count						
	* Mesh	8 ×	express-1	Add new group			0						
ň.	Management	C.	default-group	General WLANs	Access Points RF Profile Ports Intelligent Capture		2						
de C	Services												
*	Advanced				2.4GHz None • 5GHz None • @Apply @ Cancel	,							

# **RF** Profiles

RF Profiles can be created to specify which frequency bands, data rates, RRM settings, etc. a group of access points should use. It is recommended to have the SSID used by the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX to be applied to 5 GHz radios only.

RF Profiles are applied to an AP group once created.

When creating an RF Profile, the RF Profile Name and Radio Policy must be defined.

Select 5GHZ or 2.4GHz for the Radio Policy.

Maximum clients per radio, Multicast data rates, and Rx Sop Threshold can be configured as necessary.

It is recommended to use the default value (Auto) for Rx Sop Threshold.

🍘 Monitoring	Cisco Aironet 1850 Se	ries Mobility Express		۹ 🛦	٩	8	₽	•
Wireless Settings								
📩 Management	RF Profiles							
Services	RF profile 6							
Advanced	Q. Search							
🗟 Logging	€ Add new RF Profile	Add RF Profile						
I RF Optimization	RF profile	General 802.11 RRM Client Distribution	Applied					
RF Profiles	🕼 🗙 express-1							
Controller Tools	High-Client-Density-802.11a	RF profile name express-1	No					
Security Settings	High-Client-Density-802.11bg	RF profile description	No					
	Low-Client-Density-802.11a		No					
🖾 СМХ	Typical-Client-Density-802.11a	Band 5GHz v	No					
	Typical-Client-Density-802.11bg	Maximum clients per radio 200	No					
		Rx SOP Threshold Auto *						
		Multicast datarates Auto *						
	H 4 1 1 + H 10 V items per p	ege O Apply O Cancel						

On the **802.11** tab, configure the data rates as necessary.

Is recommended to enable 12 Mbps as **Mandatory** and 18 Mbps and higher as **Supported**; however some environments may require 6 Mbps to be enabled as a mandatory (basic) rate.

Cisco Aironet 1860 Series Mobility Express	Q	A	٩		₽		\$
RF Profiles							
RF profile 6							
Q. Search							
Add new RF Profile							
General 802.11 BBM Client Distribution							
2							
Data rates         48           6         9         12         18         24         36         48	54						
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29	10 31						
O Apply O Can	el						
	CISCO Claco Aronet 1850 Series Mobility Express	CISCO Claco Aronet 1850 Series Mobility Express	CISCO Alfonet 1880 Series Mobility Express   RF Profile    Been    Add RF Profile       Add RF Profile	CISCO Claco Aronet 1850 Series Mobility Express	CISCO Alfonet 1850 Series Mobility Express	CISCO Cisco Aronet 1850 Series Mobility Express   RF Profile	CISCO Claco Aronet 1850 Series Mobility Express   RF Profile  RF profile  RF profile  RF Profile  C x Add RF Profile  C an add new RF Profile  C add

On the **RRM** tab, the **Channel Width** settings and **DCA Channels** can be configured.

🍘 Monitoring		sco Cisco Aironet	1850 Series Mobility Ex	press			Q	A	٩	Ð	₽		٥
Wireless Settings													
ሱ Management	RF Profil	es											
Services	RF pro	ofile 6											
Advanced + SNMP	Q Search												
🗟 Logging	() Add	new RF Profile	Add RF Profile										
RF Optimization الس		RF profile				Applied							
IRF Profiles	<b>8</b> ×	express-1	General 802.11 RRM	Client Distribution									
& Controller Tools	C C	High-Client-Density-802				No							
Security Settings	C	High-Client-Density-802	Channel Wid	tth 40 MHz v		No							
	C	Low-Client-Density-802	Select DCA Channels			No							
🖾 СМХ	C	Low-Client-Density-802		112 116 120 124 128 132 136 140 144 1 157 161 165	49 153	No							
	C	Typical-Client-Density-8				No							
	œ	Typical-Client-Density-8		Some of the channels are not allowed to configure as they are enabled. These channels can be enabled in RF Optimization so At least one Channel Number should be selected		No							I
	H 4 1	1 > > 10 ▼ it		O Apply O Ca	Incel						1 -	7 of 7 ite	ms

# **Multicast Direct**

In the Media Stream settings, enable Global Multicast and Multicast Direct.

Ð	Monitoring		Cisco Aironet 1850 Se	ries Mobility I	Express		Q	A	٩	ð	≓	$\geq$	¢
۵	Wireless Settings	Media Str	eam Settings										
	Management	M Medi	a Stream Disabled										
	Services Media Stream												
	♥ TLS		Global Multicast										
	♥ mDNS		Multicast Direct	0									
	Network Assurance	Coo	sion Announcement State										
	🌥 Webhook												
	Intelligent Capture	Sea	ssion Announcement URL	URL									
	🗅 Umbrella	Ses	sion Announcement Email	Email									
*	Advanced	Sessi	ion Announcement Phone	Phone									
		Ses	sion Announcement Note	Note									
			(	Apply									
		Add New S	Stream										
		Action	Stream Name		Start IP Address	End IP Address		Operation	Status				
		×	10.0.0.40		239.1.1.40	239.1.1.40	5	fulticast-d	irect				

After **Multicast Direct** is enabled in the **Media Stream** settings, then there will be an option to enable **Multicast Direct** in the **Advanced** tab of the WLAN configuration.

		Add new	WLAN/HLAN			×		
~			Active	Add new WLAN/RLAN			Security Policy	Radio Policy
æ	Monitoring	<b>3</b> ×	Enabled		Tutto Desiles - Marcala - Andre			5 GHz only
٥	Wireless Settings ຈັ <sub>WLANs</sub>			General WLAN Security VLAN & Firewal Scheduling	I Traffic Shaping Advanced 802.1	11u Hotspot2.0		
	Access Points				_			
	앱 Access Points Groups			Allow AAA Override Maximum Allowed Clients	Unlimited(Default) • 0			
	📽 WLAN Users			Maximum Allowed Clients Per AP Radio	200 3			
	管 Guest WLANs			802.11k	Disabled v			
	DHCP Server							
	* Mesh			802.11r	Enabled <b>v</b>			
*				802.11v	Disabled v			
÷.	Management			сскм	0			
de C	Services			Client Band Select				
Ł	Advanced			Client Load Balancing				
				Umbrella Profile	None 🔻			
				Umbrella Mode	Ignore v			
				Umbrella DHCP Override				
				mDNS				
				mDNS Profile	None •			
				Passive Client	• •			
				Please enable Globi when Global Multici	il Multicast in Services->Media Stream. Passiv ist is disabled.	ve Client will not work		
				Multicast IP	239.1.1.1			
				Multicast Direct	0			

# **Cisco Autonomous Access Points**

When configuring Cisco Autonomous Access Points, use the following guidelines:

- Ensure 802.11r (FT) or CCKM is Enabled
- Ensure 802.11k is Disabled

Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX Wireless LAN Deployment Guide

- Ensure 802.11v is Disabled
- Configure the **Data Rates** as necessary
- Enable **DTPC**
- Configure Quality of Service (QoS)
- Set the WMM Policy to Required
- Ensure Aironet Extensions is Enabled
- Disable Public Secure Packet Forwarding (PSPF)
- Set IGMP Snooping to Enabled

### 802.11 Network Settings

It is recommended to have the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX operate on the 5 GHz band only due to having many channels available and not as many interferers as the 2.4 GHz band has.

If wanting to use 5 GHz, ensure the 802.11a/n/ac network status is Enabled.

،، ،،، ،، cısco	<u>H</u> OME	<u>N</u> ETWORK	<u>A</u> SSOCIATIO	N W <u>I</u> RELESS	<u>S</u> ECURITY	<u>S</u> ERVICES	Sa <u>v</u> e ( <u>M</u> ANAGEMENT	Configuration	Ping Logout	<u>R</u> efr
NETWORK	Hostn	ame ap-1					ap-1	uptime is 1 day	y, 4 hours, 51 mii	nutes
Summary	Net	work Interfac	es: Summary							
Adjacent Nodes	Syst	em Settings								
NETWORK     INTERFACE	IP A	ddress ( Static	;)		10.9.0.9					
Summary	IP St	ubnet Mask			255.255.255.0					
IP Address	Defa	ult Gateway			10.9.0.2					
GigabitEthernet0 Radio0-802.11N 2.4GHz	MAC	Address			18e7.281b.3f54					
Radio1-802.11AC 5GHz	Inter	face Status	:	GigabitEthernet		Radio0-802.	11N <sup>2.4GHz</sup>	Radio1-802.1	11AC <sup>5GHz</sup>	
	Soft	vare Status			Enabled		Disabled '	ŀ	Enable	ed î
	Hard	ware Status			Up 🕇		Down '	ŀ	ι	Up 🏫
	Inter	face Resets			5			0		8

Is recommended to enable 11r over air to enable fast secure roaming.

Recommended to set 12 Mbps as the mandatory (basic) rate and 18 Mbps and higher as supported (optional) rates; however some environments may require 6 Mbps to be enabled as a mandatory (basic) rate.

If using 5 GHz, the number of channels can be limited (e.g. 12 channels only) to avoid any potential delay of access point discovery due to having to scan many channels.

For Cisco Autonomous Access Points, select Dynamic Frequency Selection (DFS) to use auto channel selection.

When DFS is enabled, enable at least one band (bands 1-4).

Can select band 1 only for the access point to use a UNII-1 channel (channel 36, 40, 44, or 48).

Individual access points can be configured to override the global setting to use dynamic channel and transmit power assignment for either 5 or 2.4 GHz depending on which frequency band is to be utilized.

Other access points can be enabled for automatic assignment method and account for the access points that are statically configured.

This may be necessary if there is an intermittent interferer present in an area.

The 5 GHz channel width can be configured for 20 MHz or 40 MHz if using Cisco 802.11n Access Points and 20 MHz, 40 MHz, or 80 MHz if using Cisco 802.11ac Access Points.

Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX Wireless LAN Deployment Guide

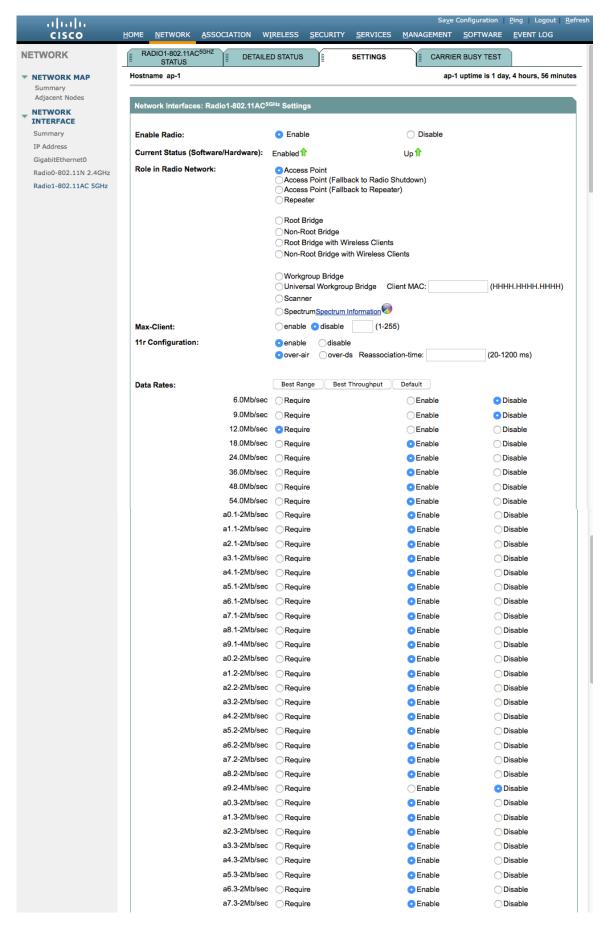
It is recommended to utilize the same channel width for all access points.

Ensure **Client Power** is configured properly. Do not use default setting of **Max** power for client power on Cisco Autonomous Access Points as that will not advertise DTPC to the client.

Enable Dot11d for World Mode and configure the proper Country Code.

Ensure Aironet Extensions is enabled.

Set the **Beacon Period** to **100 ms** and **DTIM** to 2.



ag	.3-2Mb/sec	Require	Enable	Disable
MCS Rates: 0 1 2	3 4 5	6 7 8 9 10		18 19 20 21 22 23
Enable O O O				
Disable 💿 🔿				00000
Transmitter Power (dBm):		015 012 09 6	3 O Max	Power Translation Tab (mW/dBm)
Client Power (dBm):		Local ○15 ○12	_9 _6 _3 _ Max	(IIIWIddill)
,-			0.0.0.0.0	
DefaultRadio Channel:	(	Channel 36 - 5180 MH	z Channel 36 518	0 MHz
Dynamic Frequency Select				
		Band 2 - 5.250 to 5.350 Band 3 - 5.470 to 5.725	GHz	
Channel Width:		Band 4 - 5.725 to 5.825		
Channel Width:	Ĺ	Below 40 MHz 📀 20	MHZ	
World Mode				
Multi-Domain Operation:		O Disable	Legacy	<ul> <li>Dot11d</li> </ul>
Country Code:	(	ᅌ 🗹 Indoor 🗸	Outdoor	
Radio Preamble		<ul> <li>Short</li> </ul>		
Antenna:		🔾 a-antenna	ab-antenna Oabc-antenna	<ul> <li>abcd-antenna</li> </ul>
Internal Antenna Configura	tion:	<ul> <li>Enable</li> </ul>	O Disable	
		Antenna Gain(dBi):	0 (-128 - 128)	
Gratuitous Probe Response	e(GPR):	<ul> <li>Enable</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Disable</li> </ul>	
		Period(Kusec): DIS	ABLED (10-255)	
		Transmission Speed	l: none ᅌ	
		~ <b>-</b>		
Traffic Stream Metrics:		C Enable	<ul> <li>Disable</li> </ul>	
Aironet Extensions:		<ul> <li>Enable</li> </ul>	Disable	
Ethernet Encapsulation Tra	neform	RFC1042	○ 802.1H	
Reliable Multicast to WGB:		<ul> <li>Disable</li> </ul>	C Enable	
Public Secure Packet Forw		PSPF must be set per V	0	
Beacon Privacy Guest-Mod		C Enable	<ul> <li>Disable</li> </ul>	
Beacon Period:	100	(20-4000 Kusec)	Data Beacon Rate (DTIM):	2 (1-100)
Max. Data Retries:	64	(1-128)	RTS Max. Retries:	64 (1-128)
Fragmentation Threshold:	2346	(256-2346)	RTS Threshold:	2347 (0-2347)
-				,
Root Parent Timeout:		0	(0-65535 sec)	
Root Parent MAC 1 (option	al):		(НННН.НННН.НННН)	
Root Parent MAC 2 (option			(НННН.НННН.НННН)	
			(НННН.НННН.НННН)	
Root Parent MAL: 3 Jontion				
Root Parent MAC 3 (option Root Parent MAC 4 (option	all'i		(НННН.НННН.НННН)	

If wanting to use 2.4 GHz, ensure the 802.11b/g/n network status and 802.11g is enabled.

Recommended to set 12 Mbps as the mandatory (basic) rate and 18 Mbps and higher as supported (optional) rates assuming that there will not be any 802.11b only clients that will connect to the wireless LAN; however some environments may require 6 Mbps to be enabled as a mandatory (basic) rate.

If 802.11b clients exist, then 11 Mbps should be set as the mandatory (basic) rate and 12 Mbps and higher as supported (optional).

# **WLAN Settings**

It is recommended to have a separate SSID for the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX.

However, if there is an existing SSID configured to support voice capable Cisco Wireless LAN endpoints already, then that WLAN can be utilized instead.

The SSID to be used by the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX can be configured to only apply to a certain 802.11 radio type (e.g. 802.11a only).

Enable **WPA2** key management.

Ensure either 11r or CCKM is enabled, where 11r is recommended.

،،ا،،،ا،، cısco	HOME NETWORK ASSOCIATION WI	RELESS <u>S</u> ECURITY <u>S</u> ERVICES	Sa <u>v</u> e Configuration <u>P</u> ing Logout <u>R</u> efi <u>M</u> ANAGEMENT <u>S</u> OFTWARE <u>E</u> VENT LOG
Security	Hostname ap-1		ap-1 uptime is 1 day, 4 hours, 33 minutes
Admin Access			
Encryption Manager	Security: Global SSID Manager		
SSID Manager	SSID Properties		
Dot11u Manager	Current SSID List		
Server Manager	< NEW > data	SSID:	voice
AP Authentication	voice	VLAN:	3 Define VLANs
Intrusion Detection			Backup 1:
Local RADIUS Server			Backup 2:
Advance Security			Backup 3:
		Band-Select:	Band Select
		Universal Admin Mode:	Universal Admin Mode
		Interface:	Radio0-802.11N <sup>2.4GHz</sup>
			Radio1-802.11AC <sup>5GHz</sup>
	Network ID: (0-4096)		
	Delete		
	Client Authentication Settings		
	Methods Accepted:		
	Open Authentication:	with EAP	•
	Web Authentication	Web Pass	
	Shared Authentication:	< NO ADDITION>	0
	Network EAP:	< NO ADDITION >	
	Server Priorities:		
	EAP Authentication Servers		MAC Authentication Servers
	Use Defaults Define Defaults	ults	• Use Defaults Define Defaults
	◯ Customize		◯ Customize
	Priority 1: <pre>&lt; NONE &gt; </pre>		Priority 1: < NONE > ᅌ
	Priority 2: < NONE >		Priority 2: < NONE > 📀
	Priority 3: < NONE >	3	Priority 3: < NONE > C
	Client Authenticated Key Management		
	Cheft Authenticated Key Management		

WPA Pre-shared Key:			<ul> <li>ASCII</li></ul>
11w Configuration:	(	Disable ᅌ	
11w Association-come	back:	1000	(1000-20000)
11w Saquery-retry:	[	100	(100-500)
DS Client MFP	on this SSID	D: Optional	6
AP Authentication			
Credentials:		< NONE >	Define Credentials
Authentication Methods P	rofile:	< NONE >	Define Authentication Methods Profiles
Accounting Settings			
Enable Accounting			Accounting Server Priorities:
			O Use Defaults Define Defaults
			◯ Customize
			Priority 1: < NONE > ᅌ
			Priority 2: < NONE > 💲
			Priority 3: <pre> &lt; NONE &gt; </pre>
Rate Limit Parameters			
Limit TCP:			
🗆 Input:	Rate:	Burst-S	Gize: (0-500000)
Output:	Rate:	Burst-S	Size: (0-500000)
Limit UDP:			
Input:	Rate:	Burst-S	Size: (0-500000)
Output:	Rate:	Burst-S	Size: (0-500000)
General Settings			
Advertise Extended 0	Capabilites of	of this SSID	
			ioning Services (WPS) Support
			Secondary Broadcast SSID
Enable IP Redirection	n on this SS	ID	

	(optional): (1-255)	
EAP Client (option	nal):	
	Username: Password:	
Multiple BSSID Beacon	Settings	
Multiple BSSID Be	acon	
	Set SSID as Guest Mode	
	Set DataBeacon Rate (DTIM): DISABLED (1-100)	
		Apply
Guest Mode/Infrastruct	ure SSID Settings	
Radio0-802.11N <sup>2.4GHz</sup> :		
Set Beacon Mode:	Single BSSID Set Single Guest Mode SSID: NONE > C Multiple BSSID	
Set Infrastructure SSID	: < NONE > 📀 🗆 Force Infrastructure Devices to associate only to this SSID	
Set Infrastructure SSID Radio1-802.11AC <sup>5GHz</sup> :	C < NONE > C Force Infrastructure Devices to associate only to this SSID	
	Single BSSID       Set Single Guest Mode SSID:       < NONE > 0	
Radio1-802.11AC <sup>5GHz</sup> :		
Radio1-802.11AC <sup>5GHz</sup> :	Single BSSID Set Single Guest Mode SSID: < NONE > 3 Multiple BSSID	

Segment wireless voice and data into separate VLANs.

Ensure that Public Secure Packet Forwarding (PSPF) is not enabled for the voice VLAN as this will prevent clients from communicating directly when associated to the same access point. If PSPF is enabled, then the result will be no way audio.

սիսիս							Configuration	<u>P</u> ing Logout <u>R</u> efre
CISCO	HOME NETWORK	ASSOCIATION	W <u>I</u> RELESS	SECURITY	<u>S</u> ERVICES	<u>M</u> ANAGEMENT	<u>S</u> OFTWARE	<u>E</u> VENT LOG
Services	Hostname ap-1					ar	o-1 uptime is 1 o	lay, 4 hours, 48 minute
Telnet/SSH								
Hot standby	Services: VLAN							
CDP	Global VLAN Pro	perties						
DNS	0							
Filters	Current Native V	LAN: VLAN 10						
нттр	Assigned VLANs							
QOS	Current VLAN Li	st	Create	VLAN		Define SSID	s	
Stream	< NEW >						-	
SNMP	VLAN 2 VLAN 3							0
SNTP	VLAN 3 VLAN 10	•	VLA	N ID:		3	(1-409	4)
VLAN			VLA	N Name (opt	ional):			
ARP Caching		Delete		Native VL	AN			
Band Select				🗌 Enable Pu	Iblic Secure P	acket Forwarding	1	
Auto Config	Radio0-802.11N <sup>2.4GHz</sup>							
	Radio1-802.11AC <sup>5GHz</sup> Management VLAN (If non-native)							
				Managem	ent VLAN (If r	ion-native)		
								Apply Cancel
	VLAN Information	ı						
View Information for: VLAN 2 0								
		GigabitEthernet	Packets	Radio0	-802.11N <sup>2.4GHz</sup>	Packets	Radio1-802.1	1AC <sup>5GHz</sup> Packets
	Received		65884					65884
	Transmitted		5462					5462
								Refresh

Ensure **AES** is selected for encryption type.

uluili. cisco	HOME NETWORK ASSOCIATION	W <u>I</u> RELESS <u>S</u> E	CURITY <u>S</u> ERVICES	Sa <u>v</u> e <u>M</u> ANAGEMENT	Configuration   <u>S</u> OFTWARE	Ping   Logout   EVENT LOG	<u>R</u> efres		
Security	Hostname ap-1			ap-1	uptime is 1 day	/, 4 hours, 32 mir	nutes		
Admin Access Encryption Manager	Security: Encryption Manager								
SSID Manager	Set Encryption Mode and Keys fo		3			Define VLANs			
Dot11u Manager Server Manager	Encryption Modes								
AP Authentication Intrusion Detection	○ None								
Local RADIUS Server Advance Security	Optional	\$							
Advance Security	Cisco Compliant TKIP Features: Enable Message Integrity Check (MIC)								
	Cipher AES CCMP C								
	Encryption Keys								
		Transmit Key	Encryptio	n Key (Hexadecin	al)	Key Size			
	Encryption Key 1:	$\bigcirc$				128 bit ᅌ			
	Encryption Key 2:					128 bit ᅌ			
	Encryption Key 3:	0				128 bit ᅌ			
	Encryption Key 4:	$\bigcirc$				128 bit ᅌ			
	Global Properties								
	Broadcast Key Rotation Interval:	ble Rotation	tion						
	Enable Rotation with Interval: DISABLED (10-10000000 sec)								
	WPA Group Key Update:	nination							
		Enable Group Key Update On Member's Capability Change							
						Apply Ca	ncel		

Configure the RADIUS servers to be used for authentication and accounting.

	Sa <u>v</u> e Configuration <u>P</u> ing	Logout <u>R</u> efresh
cisco	HOME NETWORK ASSOCIATION WIRELESS SECURITY SERVICES MANAGEMENT SOFTWARE EVEN	NT LOG
ecurity		
Admin Access	Hostname ap-1 ap-1 uptime is 1 day, 4 host	urs, 42 minutes
Encryption Manager	Security: Server Manager	
SSID Manager	Backup RADIUS Server	
Dot11u Manager	IP Version: IPV4 IPV6	
Server Manager	Backup RADIUS Server Name:	
AP Authentication	Backup RADIUS Server: (Hostname or IP Address)	
Intrusion Detection Local RADIUS Server	Shared Secret:	
Advance Security	Apply Delete	Cancel
,		
	Corporate Servers	
	Current Server List	
	RADIUS O	
	IP Version: OIPV4 IPV6	
	10.0.20 Server Name: 10.0.0.20	
	Server: 10.0.0.20 (Hostname or I	P Address)
	Shared Secret:	
	Delete Authentication Port (optional): 1812 (0-65535)	
	Accounting Port (optional): 1813 (0-65535)	Oran
	Apply	Cancel
	Default Server Priorities	
	EAP Authentication MAC Authentication Accounting	
	Priority 1:         10.0.0.20         Priority 1:         < NONE >         Priority 1:         10.0.0.20	٥
	Priority 2:         < NONE >         O         Priority 2:         < NONE >	0
	Priority 3:         < NONE >         O         Priority 3:         < NONE >         Priority 3:         < NONE >	٥
	Admin Authentication (RADIUS) Admin Authentication (TACACS+)	
	Priority 1: < NONE > O Priority 1: < NONE > O	
	Priority 2: < NONE > O Priority 2: < NONE > O	
	Priority 3: < NONE > O Priority 3: < NONE > O	
	Apply	Cancel

#### Wireless Domain Services (WDS)

Wireless Domain Services should be utilized in the Cisco Autonomous Access Point environment, which is also required for fast secure roaming.

Select one access point to be the primary WDS server and another to be the backup WDS server.

Configure the primary WDS server with the highest priority (e.g. 255) and the backup WDS server with a lower priority (e.g. 254).

 cısco	Saye Configuration Ping Logout <u>R</u> efresh HOME <u>N</u> ETWORK <u>A</u> SSOCIATION WIRELESS <u>S</u> ECURITY <u>S</u> ERVICES <u>M</u> ANAGEMENT <u>S</u> OFTWARE <u>E</u> VENT LOG
Wireless Services	UDS STATUS
AP	Hostname ap-1 ap-1 uptime is 1 day, 4 hours, 50 minutes
WDS	Wireless Services: WDS/WNM - General Set-Up
	WDS - Wireless Domain Services - Global Properties
	✓ Use this AP as Wireless Domain Services
	Wireless Domain Services Priority: 255 (1-255)
	Use Local MAC List for Client Authentication
	WNM - Wireless Network Manager - Global Configuration
	Configure Wireless Network Manager
	Wireless Network Manager Address: DISABLED (IP Address or Hostname)
	Apply Cancel

The Cisco Autonomous Access Points utilize Inter-Access Point Protocol (IAPP), which is a multicast protocol, therefore should use a dedicated native VLAN for Cisco Autonomous Access Points.

For the native VLAN, it is recommended to not use VLAN 1 to ensure that IAPP packets are exchanged successfully.

Port security should be disabled on switch ports that Cisco Autonomous Access Points are directly connected to.

սիսիս						Sa <u>v</u> e	Configuration	Ping Logout Ref			
CISCO	HOME NETWOR	K ASSOCIATION	WIRELESS	SECURITY	<u>S</u> ERVICES	<u>M</u> ANAGEMENT	<u>S</u> OFTWARE	<u>E</u> VENT LOG			
Services	Hostname ap-1					a	p-1 uptime is 1	day, 4 hours, 48 minut			
Telnet/SSH											
Hot standby	Services: VLA	N									
CDP	Global VLAN P	roperties									
DNS											
Filters	Current Nativ	e VLAN: VLAN 10									
НТТР	Assigned VLA	Vs									
QOS	Current VLAN	List	Create	VLAN		Define SSID	s				
Stream	< NEW >		oreate			<u></u>	-				
SNMP	VLAN 2										
SNTP	VLAN 3 VLAN 10		VLA	AN ID:		10	(1-409	4)			
VLAN			VLA	AN Name (op	tional):						
ARP Caching		Delete		Native VL	AN						
Band Select				Enable P	ublic Secure F	Packet Forwarding	a				
Auto Config							5				
		☐ Radio0-802.11N <sup>2.4GHz</sup>									
	Radio1-802.11AC <sup>5GHz</sup>										
	Management VLAN (If non-native)										
								Apply Cancel			
	VLAN Informat	ion									
	View Information	on for: VLAN 2 ᅌ									
		GigabitEthern	et Packets	Radio	-802.11N <sup>2.4GH2</sup>	Packets	Radio1-802.1	1AC <sup>5GHz</sup> Packets			
	Received		65884					6588			
	Transmitted		5462					546			
								Refres			

Server groups for Wireless Domain Services must be defined.

Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX Wireless LAN Deployment Guide

First, define the server group to be used for infrastructure authentication.

Is recommended to use local RADIUS for infrastructure authentication.

If not using local RADIUS for infrastructure authentication, then need to ensure that all access points with Wireless Domain Services enabled are configured in the RADIUS server.

 cısco	Sa <u>v</u> e Configuration Ping Logout <u>R</u> efres HOME <u>N</u> ETWORK <u>A</u> SSOCIATION WIRELESS <u>S</u> ECURITY <u>S</u> ERVICES <u>MANAGEMENT S</u> OFTWARE <u>E</u> VENT LOG
Wireless Services	WDS STATUS
AP	Hostname ap-1 ap-1 uptime is 1 day, 4 hours, 51 minutes
WDS	Wireless Services: WDS - Server Groups
	Server Group List
	Server Group Name: WDS
	< NEW > WDS
	Group Server Priorities: Define Servers
	Delete Priority 1: 10.9.0.9
	Priority 2: < NONE > 🔇
	Priority 3: < NONE > 3
	Use Group For:
	Infrastructure Authentication
	Client Authentication
	Authentication Settings SSID Settings
	EAP Authentication     Apply to all SSIDs
	LEAP Authentication     Restrict SSIDs (Apply only to listed SSIDs)
	MAC Authentication     SSID: DISABLED     Add
	Default (Any) Authentication
	Apply Cancel

Then, define the server group to be used for client authentication.

Will need to ensure that all access points with Wireless Domain Services enabled are configured in the RADIUS server.

ululu cisco	Sa <u>v</u> e Configuration <u>P</u> ing   Logout   <u>R</u> efre HOME <u>N</u> ETWORK <u>A</u> SSOCIATION WIRELESS <u>S</u> ECURITY <u>S</u> ERVICES <u>M</u> ANAGEMENT <u>S</u> OFTWARE <u>E</u> VENT LOG
Wireless Services	WDS STATUS
AP	Hostname ap-1 ap-1 uptime is 2 days, 2 hours, 31 minutes
WDS	Wireless Services: WDS - Server Groups
	Server Group List
	Server Group Name: Clients  Server Group Server Priorities: Define Servers  Delete Priority 1: 10.0.0.20  Priority 2: < NONE > 0 Priority 3: < NONE > 0 Infrastructure Authentication
	Client Authentication
	Authentication Settings SSID Settings
	EAP Authentication     C LEAP Authentication     C LEAP Authentication     Restrict SSIDs (Apply only to listed SSIDs)
	MAC Authentication SSID: DISABLED Add
	Default (Any) Authentication
	Apply Cancel

To utilize local RADIUS for infrastructure authentication, enable all authentication protocols.

Create a Network Access Server entry for the local access point.

Define the user account in which access points will be configured for to authenticate to the Wireless Domain Services enabled access point.

Configure local RADIUS on each access point participating in Wireless Domain Services.

 cısco	HOME <u>N</u> ETWORK	<u>A</u> SSOCIATION	W <u>I</u> RELESS	<u>S</u> ECURITY	<u>S</u> ERVICES	Sa <u>v</u> e <u>M</u> ANAGEMENT	Configuration	Ping   Logout   EVENT LOG	<u>R</u> efresh		
Security	E STATIS	STICS	GENER	AL SET-UP		EAP-FAST SET-UP	,				
Admin Access	Hostname ap-1					ap-	1 uptime is 1 da	ıy, 4 hours, 43 mir	nutes		
Encryption Manager	Security: Local	RADIUS Server - G	eneral Set-Up								
SSID Manager	Security: Local RADIUS Server - General Set-Up Local Radius Server Authentication Settings										
Dot11u Manager											
Server Manager	Enable Authen	tication Protocols:		AP FAST							
AP Authentication			🗹 LE	EAP							
Intrusion Detection			🗹 M.	AC							
Local RADIUS Server Advance Security							4	Apply Cancel			
Advance Security	Network Access	Servers (AAA Clie	nts)								
	< NEW >			Network Acc	ess Server:	10.9.0.9		(IP Address)			
	10.9.0.9	_									
				Shared Secr	et:	•••••					
	Delete										
							A	Apply Cancel			
	Individual Users	5									
	Current Users										
	< NEW >		Username:		wds						
	wds		Password:				🔿 Text 💿 N	T Hash			
			Confirm Pa	coword.							
	Delete		Group Nam	e:	< NONE >	0					
						uthentication Only					
							4	Apply Cancel			
	User Groups										
	Current User G	roups									
	Current Oser O										
	< NEW >	Grou	ip Name:								
		Sess	ion Timeout (	optional):			(	(1-4294967295 s	ec)		
	Delete	Faile	d Authenticat	ions before l	.ockout (opti	onal):	(1-4294967295	5)			
			out (optional)			Infinite	-	-			
							14 4	004067005 \			
						<ul> <li>Interval</li> </ul>	(1-4	294967295 sec)			
		VLA	N ID (optional)	):							
		SSID	(optional):				(	Add			
								Delete			
							4	Apply Cancel			

Once the desired access points have been configured successfully to enable Wireless Domain Services, then all access points including those serving as WDS servers need to be configured to be able to authenticate to the WDS servers.

#### Enable Participate in SWAN Infrastructure.

If using a single WDS server, then can specify the IP address of the WDS server; otherwise enable Auto Discovery.

Enter the **Username** and **Password** to be used to authenticate to the WDS server. Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX Wireless LAN Deployment Guide

،،۱۱،،۱۱، cısco	<u>H</u> ome <u>N</u> etwork	ASSOCIATION W	V <u>I</u> RELESS <u>S</u> ECURITY	<u>S</u> ERVICES	Sa <u>v</u> e <u>M</u> ANAGEMENT		Ping   Logout	<u>R</u> efresh
Wireless Services	Hostname ap-1				ar	o-1 uptime is 1 d	lay, 4 hours, 50 r	ninutes
WDS	Wireless Service	es: AP						
	Participate in S	WAN Infrastructure:	Enable	Disable				
		WDS Discover	ry: O Auto Discov	егу				
			<ul> <li>Specified Di</li> </ul>	scovery: 10.9.0	).9	(IP Address)		
		Username:	wds					
		Password:	•••••					
		Confirm Pass	word:					
		Authentication Methods Profi		<u>≎</u> <u>D</u> e	fine Authentication	Methods Profiles		
							Apply	Cancel

Once the access point has been configured to authenticate to the WDS server, can check WDS Status to see the WDS server state as well as how many access points are registered to the WDS server.

/ireless Services		us	GENER	AL SET-UP	SERVER GROU	JPS						
AP	Hostname ap-1					ap-1 up	otime is 1 day,	5 hours, 1 minut				
WDS	Wireless Services:	WDS - Wireless	s Domain Serv	ices - Status								
	WDS Information											
	MAC Address	IPv4 Add	ress	IPv6 Address	Priority		State					
	18e7.281b.3f54	10.9.0.9		::	255	255 Adm - AC		vely StandAlone				
	WDS Registration											
	APs: 1 Mobile Nodes: 0											
	AP Information	AP Information										
	Hostname	MAC Add	Iress	IPv4 Address	IPv6 Address		CDP Neighbor	State				
	ap-1	18e7.281	b.3f54	10.9.0.9	::		Switch-2.gil	REGISTERED				
	Mobile Node Inform	nation										
	MAC Address	IP Address	State		SSID	VLAN I	D BSS	ID				
	Wireless Network M	anager Inform	ation									
	IP Address	Authenticatio	n Status									

#### **Call Admission Control (CAC)**

Load-based CAC and support for multiple streams are not present on the Cisco Autonomous Access Points therefore it is not recommended to enable CAC on Cisco Autonomous Access points.

The Cisco Autonomous Access Point only allows for 1 stream and the stream size is not customizable, therefore SRTP, Barge, Silent Monitoring, and Call Recording will not work if CAC is enabled.

If enabling Admission Control for Voice or for Video on the Cisco Autonomous Access Point, the admission must be unblocked on the SSID as well. In recent releases, the admission is unblocked by default.

dot11 ssid voice vlan 3 authentication open eap eap\_methods authentication network-eap eap\_methods authentication key-management wpa version 2 dot11r admit-traffic

Image: Control of the second of the secon	יו ייו יי cisco אַסאַד	<u>N</u> ETWORK <u>A</u> SSOC		N W <u>I</u> RELESS <u>S</u> EC	:URITY <u>s</u> er	VICES <u>M</u> AN		Configuratio		Logout   <u>R</u> efr T LOG
Hot standby     CP     Composition       CDP     Services: CoS Policies - Access Category       DAS       Filters       HTTP       QOS       Stream       SIMP       VLAN       ARP Caching       Band Select       Auto Config       Video Color       Video Color       QOS       Min Contention       AP       4       4       3       (2-1; x can be 0-10)       Client       Auto Config       Copy       Video       Color       2       Video       Video       Color       Config       Control <td< th=""><th>Services</th><th>QoS POLICIES</th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th>ADVANCE</th><th>ED</th><th></th></td<>	Services	QoS POLICIES						ADVANCE	ED	
CDP       Services: QoS Policies - Access Category         Access Category Definition         HTTP         QOS         Stream         SMP         SMP         SMP         QCA         SMP         Gold         Gold         Band Select         Auto Config         Video(CoS 4.5)         Client         Optimized Voice <tr< td=""><td>Telnet/SSH Host</td><td>name ap-1</td><td></td><td></td><td>_</td><td></td><td>ap-1</td><td>uptime is 1</td><td>day, 4 hou</td><td>s, 47 minutes</td></tr<>	Telnet/SSH Host	name ap-1			_		ap-1	uptime is 1	day, 4 hou	s, 47 minutes
DNS       Access Category Definition         Filters       Access Category Definition         QOS       Stream         SITE       Access Category Definition         Access Category Definition       Access Category Definition         Stream       Min Contention       AP         Siteam       Min Contention       AP         Max Contention       AP       4       3       2         Max Contention       AP       0       6       4       3       2         Max Contention       AP       0       6       4       3       2         Window       (2*1; x can be 0-10)       Client 0       0       4       3       2       2         Max Contention       AP       7       3       1       1       2	Hot standby							-	-	
Filters       Access Category Uenniton         HTTP       Access Category       Background       Gos 0.3)       (CoS 4-5)       (CoS 4-7)         GOS       Stream       Min Contention       AP       4       3       2         Window       (CoS 1-2)       (CoS 1-2)       (CoS 4-5)       (CoS 4-7)       (CoS 4-7)         SIMP       Window       4       3       2       3       1         VLAN       ARP caching       Band Select       AP       10       6       4       3       2       2         Band Select       Auto Config       (2-1) x can be 0-10)       Client 10       10       4       3       2	CDP Ser	vices: QoS Policies -	Access	Category						
Filters         Access Category         Background (CoS 1-2)         Best Effort (CoS 4.3)         Video (CoS 4-5)         Voice (CoS 4-7)           QOS         Stream         Min Contention         AP         4         3         2         (CoS 4-7)           Stream         Simp         (2-1; x can be 0-10)         Client 4         4         3         2         (CoS 4-7)           SNTP         Max Contention         AP         4         4         3         2         (CoS 4-7)           Max Contention         AP         10         6         4         3         2         (CoS 4-7)           Max Contention         AP         10         10         4         3         2         2         1           ARP Caching         Band Select         AP         7         3         1         1         1           Auto Config         Client 7         3         2         2         2         1	DNS	ess Category Definition	on							
Iter         (CoS 1-2)         (CoS 0,3)         (CoS 4-5)         (CoS 6-7)           Stream         Window         (2*.1; x can be 0-10)         AP         4         3         2         3           SNTP         Window         (2*.1; x can be 0-10)         Client         4         3         2         3         3         2         3 <td></td>										
GOS       Min Contention       AP       4       3       2         SNMP       SNTP       VLAN       ARC Contention       AP       10       6       4       3       2         Max Contention       Min Contention       AP       10       6       4       3       2         Band Select       Auto Config       AP       7       3       1       1       1         Client [0:20]       Client [7       3       2	нттр	Access Category								
Stream         Window         Image: Constraint of the stresm of the stre				. ,				54-5)		
SNMP       SNTP         VLAN       Max Contention       AP       10       6       4       3       2         Max Contention       AP       10       6       4       3       3       2         Band Select       AAuto Config       AP       7       3       1       1       1         Fixed Slot Time (0-20)       AP       7       3       2       2       2       2         Transmit Opportunity (0-65535 µS)       AP       0       0       3008       1504       3       3       2			AP	4	4		3		2	
VLAN       AP Contention       AP 10       6       4       3         Max Contention       AP 7       10       10       4       3         Band Select       Auto Config       AP 7       3       1       1         Fixed Slot Time (0-20)       AP 7       3       2       2       2         Transmit Opportunity (0-65535 µS)       AP 0       0       3008       1504         Client 7       3       2       2       2       2         Maxission Control for Video and Voice       Video(CoS 4-5)       Admission Control       Apply Cancel         Video(CoS 6-7)       Admission Control       Max Channel Capacity (%): 75       75       Roam Channel Capacity (%): 6			Client	4	4		3		2	
VLAN ARP Caching Band Select Auto Config Window (2 <sup>-4</sup> 1; x can be 0-10) Client 10 4 3 4 3 1 1 1 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5	SNTP	ex Contontion		10	e				2	
Band Select         Auto Config         Fixed Slot Time (0-20)       AP         Client       7         3       2         Transmit Opportunity (0-65535 µS)       AP         Ø       0         Optimized Voice       WFA Default         Apply       Cancel         Admission Control for Video and Voice         Video(CoS 4-5)         Optimized Voice         Video(CoS 6-7)         Admission Control         Max Channel Capacity (%):         75         Roam Channel Capacity (%):         6				10	Ø		4		3	
Auto Config	ARP Caching (2	<-1; x can be 0-10) (	Client	10	10		4		3	
Auto Config       Fixed Slot Time (0-20)       Client       7       3       2       2         Transmit Opportunity (0-65535 μS)       AP       0       0       3008       1504         Optimized Voice       WFA Default       Apply       Cancel         Admission Control for Video and Voice       Video(CoS 4-5)       Admission Control         Voice(CoS 6-7)       Image: Admission Control       Max Channel Capacity (%):       75         Roam Channel Capacity (%):       6       Image: Admission Control       Image: Admission Control			AP	7	3	]	1		1	
Client         7         3         2         2           Transmit Opportunity (0-65535 μS)         AP         0         0         3008         1504           Client         0         0         3008         1504         0         3008         1504           Optimized Voice         WFA Default         Apply         Cancel           Admission Control for Video and Voice         Video(CoS 4-5)         Admission Control           Video(CoS 6-7)         Admission Control         75         Roam Channel Capacity (%):         75		(ed Slot Time								
Transmit Opportunity (0-65535 μS)       Client       0       3008       1504         Optimized Voice       WFA Default       Apply       Cancel         Admission Control for Video and Voice       Video(CoS 4-5)       .       .         Video(CoS 4-5)       .       .       .         Voice(CoS 6-7)       .       .       .         Wax Channel Capacity (%):       .       .       .         Roam Channel Capacity (%):       .       .       .		20)	Client	7	3		2		2	
Client       0       3008       1504         Optimized Voice       WFA Default       Apply       Cancel         Admission Control for Video and Voice       Video(CoS 4-5)           Video(CoS 4-5)       Admission Control           Voice(CoS 6-7)        Admission Control          Max Channel Capacity (%):       75           Roam Channel Capacity (%):       6	Tr	ansmit Opportunity	AP	0	0		3008		1504	
Admission Control for Video and Voice          Video(CoS 4-5)         Admission Control         Voice(CoS 6-7)         Image: Control         Max Channel Capacity (%):         75         Roam Channel Capacity (%):         6	(0-	-65535 μS)	Client	0	0	]	3008		1504	
<ul> <li>Admission Control</li> <li>Voice(CoS 6-7)</li> <li>✓ Admission Control Max Channel Capacity (%): 75</li> <li>Roam Channel Capacity (%): 6</li> </ul>	Adı	mission Control for Vi	deo an	d Voice	Optimized	Voice WFA	Default		Apply	Cancel
Admission Control     Max Channel Capacity (%):     75     Roam Channel Capacity (%):     6			Admiss	ion Control						
Max Channel Capacity (%):       75         Roam Channel Capacity (%):       6		Voice(CoS 6-7)								
Roam Channel Capacity (%): 6		<b>I</b>	Admiss	ion Control						
Roam Channel Capacity (%): 6		Ν	lax Cha	innel Capacity (%):	75					
Apply Cancel					6					
									Apply	Cancel

#### **QoS Policies**

Configure the following QoS policy on the Cisco Autonomous Access Point to enable DSCP to CoS (WMM UP) mapping.

This allows packets to be placed into the proper queue as long as those packets are marked correctly when received at the access point level.

rvices		RADIO0-802.11N <sup>2.4GHZ</sup> ACCESS CATEGORIES	RADIO1-802.11AC <sup>5GHZ</sup> ACCESS CATEGORIES	ADVANCED
elnet/SSH	Hostname ap-1		ap-1	uptime is 1 day, 4 hours, 44 minu
ot standby				
DP	Services: QoS Policies			
NS	Create/Edit Policies			
iters ITP	Create/Edit Policy:	Voice 🗘		
os				
ream	Policy Name	Voice		
IMP	Policy Name:	Voice		
ІТР				
AN	Classifications:	DSCP - COS Controlled Load (4) DSCP - COS Video < 100ms Latend		
RP Caching		DSCP - COS Voice < 10ms Latency	(6)	
and Select				
ito Config		Delete Classification		
	Match Classification	IS:	Apply Class of	fService
	IP Precedence:	Routine (0)	Best Effort (0)	Add
	IP DSCP:	<ul> <li>Best Effort</li> </ul>	Best Effort (0)	Add
		0	-63)	
	IP Protocol 119		Best Effort (0)	Add
	Filter:	No Filters defined. Define Filters.		
		ion for Packets on the VLAN:	Best Effort (0)	Add
	Rate Limiting:			
	Bits per Sec.:	(8000-20000000	0) Burst Rate (Bytes):	(1000-512000000)
	Conform Action:	Transmit ᅌ	Exceed Action: Drop	Add
				Apply Delete Cancel
				Apply Delete Cancel
	Apply Policies to Interfa	ice/ VLANs	1	-
	VLAN 2	Radio0-802.11N <sup>2.4GHz</sup>	Radio1-802.11AC <sup>5GHz</sup>	GigabitEthernet0
	Incoming		Data	Data
	Outgoing		Data ᅌ	Data
	VLAN 3	Radio0-802.11N <sup>2.4GHz</sup>	Radio1-802.11AC <sup>5GHz</sup>	GigabitEthernet0
	Incoming		Voice	Voice
	Outgoing		< NONE > ᅌ	< NONE > ᅌ
	VLAN 10	Radio0-802.11N <sup>2.4GHz</sup>	Radio1-802.11AC <sup>5GHz</sup>	GigabitEthernet0
	Incoming		< NONE > 🗘	< NONE > ᅌ
	Outgoing		< NONE > 🗘	< NONE > 🗘

To enable QBSS, select **Enable** and check **Dot11e**.

If **Dot11e** is checked, then both CCA versions (802.11e and Cisco version 2) will be enabled.

Ensure **IGMP Snooping** is enabled.

Ensure Wi-Fi MultiMedia (WMM) is enabled.

ıı ııı ı، cısco	Sa <u>v</u> e Configuration   <u>P</u> ing   Logout <u>R</u> efresh <u>H</u> OME <u>N</u> ETWORK <u>A</u> SSOCIATION W <u>I</u> RELESS <u>S</u> ECURITY <u>S</u> ERVICES <u>M</u> ANAGEMENT <u>S</u> OFTWARE <u>E</u> VENT LOG
Services	QoS POLICIES
Telnet/SSH	Hostname ap-1 ap-1 uptime is 1 day, 4 hours, 47 minutes
Hot standby	
CDP	Services: QoS Policies - Advanced
DNS	IP Phone
Filters HTTP	QoS Element for Wireless Phones : C Enable Z Dot11e
QOS	Disable
Stream	IGMP Snooping
SNMP SNTP	Snooping Helper: () Enable () Disable
VLAN	
ARP Caching	
Band Select	AVVID Priority Mapping
Auto Config	Map Ethernet Packets with CoS 5 to CoS 6: O Yes S No
	WiFi MultiMedia (WMM)
	Enable on Radio Interfaces:
	Radio0-802.11N <sup>2.4GHz</sup>
	Radio1-802.11AC <sup>5GHz</sup>
	Apply Cancel

If enabling the **Stream** feature either directly or via selecting **Optimized Voice** for the radio access category in the QoS configuration section, then use the defaults, where 5.5, 6, 11, 12 and 24 Mbps are enabled as nominal rates for 802.11b/g, 6, 12, and 24 Mbps enabled for 802.11a and 6.5, 13, and 26 Mbps enabled for 802.11n.

If the **Stream** feature is enabled, ensure that only voice packets are being put into the voice queue. Signaling packets should be put into a separate queue. This can be ensured by setting up a QoS policy mapping the DSCP to the correct queue.

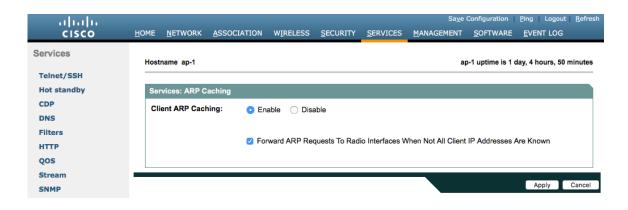
 cisco	HOME NETWORK ASSOCIAT	ION WIRELESS SECURITY	SERVICES	Sa <u>v</u> e MANAGEMENT	Configuration	Ping   Logout   <u>R</u> efre
Services	HOME NETWORK ASSOCIAT	ION WIRELESS SECURITY	<u>S</u> ERVICES	MANAGEMENT	<u>S</u> OFTWARE	EVENTLOG
	Hostname ap-1	RADIO 1-002. TRAC		ar	o-1 uptime is 1 d	ay, 4 hours, 48 minutes
Telnet/SSH	•					
Hot standby	Services: Stream					
CDP	Packet Handling per User P	riority:				
Filters	User Priority	Packet Handling	Max Retries for Pa	acket Discard		
нттр	CoS 0 (Best Effort)	Reliable	NO DISCARD	(0-128)		
QOS						
Stream	CoS 1 (Background)	Reliable	NO DISCARD	(0-128)		
SNMP	CoS 2 (Spare)	Reliable	NO DISCARD	(0-128)		
SNTP	CoS 3 (Excellent)	Reliable	NO DISCARD	(0-128)		
VLAN	CoS 4 (Controlled Load)	Reliable	NO DISCARD	(0-128)		
ARP Caching						
Band Select	CoS 5 (Video)	Reliable	NO DISCARD	(0-128)		
Auto Config	CoS 6 (Voice)	Reliable	NO DISCARD	(0-128)		
	CoS 7 (Network Control)	Reliable	NO DISCARD	(0-128)		
	Low Latency Packet Rates:					
	6.0Mb/sec :	O Nominal O Non-Nominal	<ul> <li>Disable</li> </ul>			
	9.0Mb/sec :	Nominal     Non-Nominal	<ul> <li>Disable</li> </ul>			
	12.0Mb/sec :	Nominal     Non-Nominal	<ul> <li>Disable</li> </ul>			
	18.0Mb/sec :	Nominal     Non-Nominal	Disable			
	24.0Mb/sec :	Nominal     Non-Nominal	<ul> <li>Disable</li> </ul>			
	36.0Mb/sec :	Nominal     Non-Nominal	<ul> <li>Disable</li> </ul>			
	48.0Mb/sec :					
	54.0Mb/sec :	Nominal     Non-Nominal     Noninal     Non-Nominal	<ul> <li>Disable</li> <li>Disable</li> </ul>			
			-			
						Apply Cancel

#### **Power Management**

Proxy ARP can optimize idle battery life, by answering any ARP requests on behalf of the phone.

To enable Proxy ARP, set Client ARP Caching to Enable.

Also ensure that Forward ARP Requests to Radio Interfaces When Not All Client IP Addresses Are Known is checked.



#### **Sample Configuration**

```
version 15.3
no service pad
service timestamps debug datetime msec
service timestamps log datetime msec
service password-encryption
1
hostname ap-1
logging rate-limit console 9
aaa new-model
۱
aaa group server radius rad eap
server name 10.0.0.20
۱
aaa group server radius rad mac
aaa group server radius rad acct
server name 10.0.0.20
!
aaa group server radius rad admin
aaa group server tacacs+ tac admin
aaa group server radius rad pmip
1
aaa group server radius dummy
aaa group server radius WDS
server name 10.9.0.9
!
aaa group server radius Clients
server name 10.0.0.20
!
aaa authentication login default local
aaa authentication login eap methods group rad eap
aaa authentication login mac methods local
aaa authentication login method WDS group WDS
aaa authentication login method Clients group Clients
aaa authorization exec default local
aaa accounting network acct methods start-stop group rad acct
!
aaa session-id common
clock timezone -0500 -5 0
clock summer-time -0400 recurring
no ip source-route
no ip cef
ip domain name cisco.com
ip name-server 10.0.0.30
ip name-server 10.0.0.31
dot11 pause-time 100
dot11 syslog
```

```
dot11 ssid data
 vlan 2
 authentication open eap eap methods
 authentication network-eap eap methods
 authentication key-management wpa version 2
dot11 ssid voice
 vlan 3
 authentication open eap eap methods
 authentication network-eap eap methods
 authentication key-management wpa version 2 dot11r
dot11 arp-cache optional
dot11 phone dot11e
١
no ipv6 cef
crypto pki trustpoint TP-self-signed-672874324
enrollment selfsigned
subject-name cn=IOS-Self-Signed-Certificate-672874324
revocation-check none
rsakeypair TP-self-signed-672874324
١
crypto pki certificate chain TP-self-signed-672874324
certificate self-signed 01
 30820229 30820192 A0030201 02020101 300D0609 2A864886 F70D0101 05050030
 30312E30 2C060355 04031325 494F532D 53656C66 2D536967 6E65642D 43657274
 69666963 6174652D 36373238 37343332 34301E17 0D313630 38303332 33303533
 385A170D 32303031 30313030 30303030 5A303031 2E302C06 03550403 1325494F
 532D5365 6C662D53 69676E65 642D4365 72746966 69636174 652D3637 32383734
 33323430 819F300D 06092A86 4886F70D 01010105 0003818D 00308189 02818100
 CB155DD1 3421B13F CD121F42 7A62D9F5 38EBC966 4420F38A 38DFAFF2 D43CD3B9
 5F5A1B75 7910F9F5 6E9EDEF4 730942C7 17DC4CBC E5AE3E49 0AF79419 0BEF34BC
 5DCEB4E2 FF2978CB C34D5AEE ED1DFB58 C7BF6592 61C1AD25 3EF87205 15EA58C2
 0A5E2B15 7F08FAEA 5DA2BFA7 95E56C60 22C229C7 024A91D7 A4FEB50B 5425357F
 02030100 01A35330 51300F06 03551D13 0101FF04 05300301 01FF301F 0603551D
 23041830 168014FC 2FE6CF0E E0380A40 11381459 5D596E3E A684DA30 1D060355
 1D0E0416 0414FC2F E6CF0EE0 380A4011 3814595D 596E3EA6 84DA300D 06092A86
 4886F70D 01010505 00038181 0053F55B 5EBB1FE2 C849BC45 47D0E710 0200404E
 A8B174BC A46EB56A 857166C3 B9FD71DF 7264F5AF DC804A67 16BD35A2 4F39AFD7
 0BD24F71 BAF916AC E984343C A54B7395 E5D15237 8897D436 A150BFB2 DC23E8D3
 AFF0A51C B6253153 C4E2C022 66F1E361 B2EE49E2 763FCBC7 6381E7F7 61B6E14D
 60CDF947 2C044617 37211E5F CE
     quit
username <REMOVED> privilege 15 password 7 <REMOVED>
class-map match-all class Voice0
match ip dscp cs3
class-map match-all class Voice1
match ip dscp af41
class-map match-all class Voice2
match ip dscp ef
!
policy-map Voice
class class Voice0
 set cos 4
```

class \_class\_Voice1 set cos 5 class class Voice2 set cos 6 policy-map Data class class-default set cos 0 ! bridge irb interface Dot11Radio0 no ip address shutdown antenna gain 0 traffic-metrics aggregate-report stbc mbssid speed basic-12.0 18.0 24.0 36.0 48.0 54.0 m1. m2. m3. m4. m5. m6. m7. m8. m9. m10. m11. m12. m13. m14. m15. m16. m17. m18. m19. m20. m21. m22. m23. power client local channel 2412 station-role root bridge-group 1 bridge-group 1 subscriber-loop-control bridge-group 1 spanning-disabled bridge-group 1 block-unknown-source no bridge-group 1 source-learning no bridge-group 1 unicast-flooding ! interface Dot11Radio1 no ip address encryption vlan 2 mode ciphers aes-ccm encryption vlan 3 mode ciphers aes-ccm 1 ssid data ١ ssid voice ١ antenna gain 0 peakdetect dfs band 3 block stbc mbssid speed basic-12.0 18.0 24.0 36.0 48.0 54.0 m0. m1. m2. m3. m4. m5. m6. m7. m8. m9. m10. m11. m12. m13. m14. m15. m16. m17. m18. m19. m20. m21. m22. m23. a1ss9 a2ss8 a3ss9 power client local channel width 40-below channel 5180 station-role root dot11 dot11r pre-authentication over-air dot11 dot11r reassociation-time value 1000 dot11 gos class voice local admission-control admit-traffic narrowband max-channel 75 roam-channel 6

```
1
dot11 gos class voice cell
  admission-control
world-mode dot11d country-code US both
interface Dot11Radio1.2
encapsulation dot1Q 2
bridge-group 2
bridge-group 2 subscriber-loop-control
bridge-group 2 spanning-disabled
bridge-group 2 block-unknown-source
no bridge-group 2 source-learning
no bridge-group 2 unicast-flooding
service-policy input Data
service-policy output Data
١
interface Dot11Radio1.3
encapsulation dot1O 3
bridge-group 3
bridge-group 3 subscriber-loop-control
bridge-group 3 spanning-disabled
bridge-group 3 block-unknown-source
no bridge-group 3 source-learning
no bridge-group 3 unicast-flooding
service-policy input Voice
١
interface Dot11Radio1.10
encapsulation dot1Q 10 native
bridge-group 1
bridge-group 1 subscriber-loop-control
bridge-group 1 spanning-disabled
bridge-group 1 block-unknown-source
no bridge-group 1 source-learning
no bridge-group 1 unicast-flooding
!
interface GigabitEthernet0
no ip address
duplex auto
speed auto
interface GigabitEthernet0.2
encapsulation dot1Q 2
bridge-group 2
bridge-group 2 spanning-disabled
no bridge-group 2 source-learning
service-policy input Data
service-policy output Data
!
interface GigabitEthernet0.3
encapsulation dot1Q 3
bridge-group 3
bridge-group 3 spanning-disabled
no bridge-group 3 source-learning
service-policy input Voice
!
```

interface GigabitEthernet0.10 encapsulation dot1Q 10 native bridge-group 1 bridge-group 1 spanning-disabled no bridge-group 1 source-learning ١ interface **BVI1** mac-address 18e7.281b.3f54 ip address 10.9.0.9 255.255.255.0 ipv6 address dhcp ipv6 address autoconfig ipv6 enable ip default-gateway 10.9.0.2 ip forward-protocol nd no ip http server ip http authentication aaa ip http secure-server ip http help-path http://www.cisco.com/warp/public/779/smbiz/prodconfig/help/eag ip radius source-interface BVI1 radius-server local nas 10.9.0.9 key 7 <REMOVED> user wds nthash 7 <REMOVED> radius-server attribute 32 include-in-access-req format %h radius server 10.0.0.20 address ipv4 10.0.0.20 auth-port 1812 acct-port 1813 key 7 <REMOVED> ! radius server 10.9.0.9 address ipv4 10.9.0.9 auth-port 1812 acct-port 1813 key 7 <REMOVED> ! access-list 111 permit tcp any any neq telnet bridge 1 route ip ١ wlccp ap username wds password 7 <REMOVED> wlccp ap wds ip address 10.9.0.9 wlccp authentication-server infrastructure method WDS wlccp authentication-server client eap method Clients wlccp authentication-server client leap method Clients wlccp wds priority 255 interface BVI1 ! line con 0 access-class 111 in line vty 04 access-class 111 in transport input all ! sntp server 10.0.0.2 sntp broadcast client end

# **Cisco Meraki Access Points**

When configuring Cisco Meraki access points, use the following guidelines:

- Enable 802.11r for WPA2-Enterprise or Pre-shared key
- Set Splash page to None
- Enable Bridge mode
- Enable VLAN tagging
- Set Band selection to 5 GHz band only
- Configure the **Data Rates** as necessary
- Configure Quality of Service (QoS)

#### **Creating the Wireless Network**

A wireless network must be created prior to adding any Cisco Meraki access points to provide WLAN service. Select **Create a new network** from the drop-down menu. Select **Wireless** for Network type then click **Create**.

cisco Meraki	Q Search Dashboard								
NETWORK	Create network								
Meraki MX64 🛛 👻									
	Setup network								
Network-wide	Networks provide a way to logically group, configure, and monitor devices. This is a useful way to separate physically distinct sites within an Organization. (1)								
Security & SD-WAN	Network name Scranton Branch Office								
Organization									
	Network type Wireless - 🖲								
	Network configuration O Default Meraki configuration								
	Bind to template No templates to bind to								
	Clone from existing network Select a network								
	Select devices from inventory								
	You have no unused devices Add new devices or go to the inventory page to select devices								
	that are already in networks								
	Add devices Go to inventory								
	Create network								

Cisco Meraki access points can be claimed either by specifying the serial number or order number.

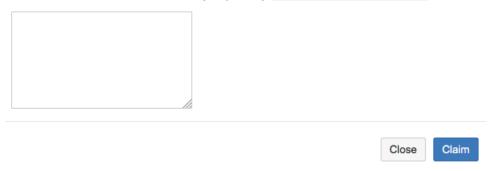
Once claimed, those Cisco Meraki access points will then be listed in the available inventory.

Cisco Meraki access points can be claimed either by selecting Add Devices on the Create network or Organization > Configure > Inventory pages.

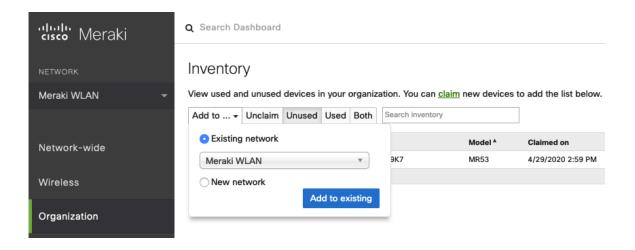
Access points can also be claimed by selecting Add APs on the Wireless > Monitor > Access points page, then selecting Claim.

#### Claim by serial and/or order number

Enter one or more serial/order numbers (one per row). Where can I find these numbers?



Once claimed, Cisco Meraki access points can be added to the desired wireless network via the **Organization > Configure > Inventory** page.



Claimed access points can also be added to a wireless network by selecting Add APs on the Wireless > Monitor > Access points page.

cisco Meraki	<b>Q</b> Search Dashboard											
NETWORK	Add access points											
Meraki WLAN 👻	devices in the order will be adde	Add access points from your organization's inventory. When you claim an order by order number, the devices in the order will be added to your inventory. When you claim a device by its serial number, that										
	device will be added to your inve	entory. Once in your inventory, you	can add devic	es to your network(s).								
Network-wide	Search inventory	]										
Wireless	MAC address	Serial number	Model *	Claimed on								
	✓ 88:15:44:60:18:8c	Q2MD-MWQS-J9K7	MR53	4/29/2020 2:59 PM								
Organization												
	Add access points											

Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX Wireless LAN Deployment Guide

## **SSID** Configuration

To create a SSID, select the desired network from the drop-down menu then select Wireless > Configure > SSIDs.

It is recommended to have a separate SSID for the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX; data clients and other type of clients should utilize a different SSID and VLAN.

However, if there is an existing SSID configured to support voice capable Cisco Wireless LAN endpoints already, then that WLAN can be utilized.

To set the SSID name, select Rename.

To enable the SSID, select Enabled from the drop-down menu.

ululu cisco Meraki	<b>Q</b> Search Dashboard											
NETWORK	Configuration ov	Configuration overview										
Meraki WLAN 👻	SSIDs	Showing 4 of 15 SSID	s. <u>Show all my SSIDs</u> .									
			meraki-voice									
	Enabled		enabled 🗘									
Network-wide	Name		rename									
	Access control		edit settings									
Wireless	Encryption		802.1X with Meraki RADIUS									
	Sign-on method		None									
Organization	Bandwidth limit		unlimited									
	Client IP assignment		Local LAN									
	Clients blocked from us	sing LAN	no									
	Wired clients are part of	f Wi-Fi network	no									
	VLAN tag		3									
	VPN		Disabled									
	<u>Splash page</u>											
	Splash page enabled		no									
	Splash theme		n/a									

On the Wireless > Configure > Access control page, select WPA2-Enterprise to enable 802.1x authentication.

The Cisco Meraki authentication server or an external RADIUS server can be utilized when selecting WPA2-Enterprise.

The Cisco Meraki authentication server supports PEAP authentication and requires a valid email address.

Other authentication types (e.g. Pre-Shared Key) are available as well.

Ensure **802.11r** is enabled.

Ensure Splash page is set to None to enable direct access.

ululu Meraki	<b>Q</b> Search Dashboard	
NETWORK Meraki WLAN -	Access control ssid: meraki-voice	•
Network-wide Wireless Organization	Network access Association requirements	<ul> <li>Open (no encryption) Any user can associate</li> <li>Pre-shared key (PSK) Users must enter a passphrase to associate</li> <li>MAC-based access control (no encryption) RADIUS server is queried at association time</li> <li>Enterprise with Meraki Cloud Authentication User credentials are validated with 802.1X at association time</li> </ul>
	WPA encryption mode	WPA2 only (recommended for most deployments)
	802.11r 🕚	Enabled C
	802.11w 📵	Disabled (never use)
	Splash page	• None (direct access) Users can access the network as soon as they associate

Note: Cisco Meraki access points support 802.11r (FT) for fast secure roaming, but do not support Cisco Centralized Key Management (CCKM).

If **WPA2-Enterprise** is enabled where the Cisco Meraki authentication server will be utilized as the RADIUS server, then a user account must be created on the **Network-wide > Configure > Users** page, which the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX will be configured to use for 802.1x authentication.

Note: Cisco Meraki access points do not support EAP-FAST.

diuli. Cisco Meraki	Q Search Dashboard
NETWORK Meraki WLAN 👻	User management portal SSID: meraki-voice This SSID uses WPA2-Enterprise with Meraki authentication. These 802.1X accounts are managed separately from Administrator or Guest accounts. Authorization - Remove Users Search
Network-wide	Authorization + Remove Users     Search       Description     Email (Username)       Account type     Authorized for SSID *
	Save Changes or <u>cancel</u> (Please allow 1-2 minutes for changes to take effect.)
	Create user × Account type: Meraki 802.1X
	Description: Email (Username): Password: Authorized: No S
	Close Print Create user

On the **Wireless > Configure > Access control** page, recommend to enable **Bridge mode**, where the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX will obtain DHCP from the local LAN instead of the Cisco Meraki network; unless call control, other endpoints, etc. are cloud-based.

Once Bridge mode is enabled, the VLAN tagging option will be available.

It is recommended to enable VLAN tagging for the SSID.

If VLAN tagging is utilized, ensure that the Cisco Meraki access point is connected to a switch port configured for trunk mode allowing that VLAN.

If utilizing Cisco Meraki MS Switches, reference the Cisco Meraki MS Switch VoIP Deployment Guide.

https://meraki.cisco.com/lib/pdf/meraki\_whitepaper\_msvoip.pdf

If utilizing Cisco IOS Switches, use the following switch port configuration for ports that have Cisco Meraki access points connected to enable 802.1q trunking.

Interface GigabitEthernet X switchport trunk encapsulation dot1q switchport mode trunk mls qos trust dscp

disdo Meraki	Addressing and traffic								
NETWORK	Client IP assignment	NAT mode: Use Meraki DHCP Clients receive IP addresses in an isolated 10.0.0.0/8 network. Clients cannot communicate with each other, but they may communicate with devices on the wired LAN if the <u>SSID frewall settings</u> permit.							
Meraki WLAN 👻		Bridge mode: Make clients part of the LAN Meraki devices operate transparently (no NAT or DHCP). Wireless clients will receive DHCP leases from a server on the LAN or use static IPs. Use this for wireless clients requiring seamless roaming, shared printers, file sharing, and wireless cameras.							
Network-wide		<ul> <li>Layer 3 roaming</li> <li>Clients receive DHCP leases from the LAN or use static IPs, similar to bridge mode. If the client roams to an AP where their</li> </ul>							
Wireless		original P subnet is not available, then the client's traffic will be forwarded to an anchor AP on their original subnet. This allows the client to keep the same IP address, even when traversing IP subnet boundaries.							
Organization		<ul> <li>Layer 3 roaming with a concentrator</li> <li>Clients are tunneled to a specified VLAN at the concentrator. They will keep the same IP address when roaming between APs.</li> </ul>							
		<ul> <li>VPN: tunnel data to a concentrator</li> <li>Meraki devices send traffic over a secure tunnel to an MX concentrator.</li> </ul>							
	VLAN tagging   Bridge mode and layer 3 roaming only	Use VLAN tagging							
	VLAN ID 🚯	AP tags VLAN ID Actions							
		All other APs 3							
		Add VLAN							
	Content filtering  (1) NAT mode only	Don't filter content 0							
	Bonjour forwarding  Bridge mode and layer 3 Bridge mode and layer 3	Enable Bonjour Gateway 💦 🔁							
	roaming only	There are no Bonjour forwarding rules on this network. Add a Bonjour forwarding rule							

On the **Wireless > Configure > Access control** page, the frequency band for the SSID to be used by the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX can be configured as necessary.

It is recommended to select **5 GHz band only** to have the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX operate on the 5 GHz band due to having many channels available and not as many interferers as the 2.4 GHz band has.

If the 2.4 GHz band needs to be used due to increased distance, then **Dual band operation (2.4 GHz and 5 GHz)** should be selected. Do not utilize the **Dual band operation with Band Steering** option.

Is recommended to disable data rates below 12 Mbps unless a legacy 2.4 GHz client needs to be able to connect to the Wireless LAN.

Cisco Meraki access points currently utilize a DTIM period of 1 with a beacon period of 100 ms; which both are non-configurable.

'uluulu' Meraki	Wireless options												
NETWORK	() Band selection and minimum bitrate settings may be overridden by RF profiles. Go to RF Profiles												
Meraki WLAN 👻	Band selection	Band selection Dual band operation (2.4 GHz and 5 GHz)											
Network-wide Wireless		<ul> <li>5 GHz band only</li> <li>5 GHz has more capacity and less interference than 2.4 GHz, but legacy clients are not capable of using it.</li> <li>Dual band operation with Band Steering Band Steering detects clients capable of 5 GHz operation and steers them to that frequency, while leaving 2.4 GHz available for legacy clients.</li> </ul>											
Organization	Minimum bitrate (Mbps)	Lower Density Higher Density											
		802.11b devices not supported											

On the Wireless > Configure > SSID availability page, the SSID can be broadcasted by setting Visibility to Advertise this SSID publicly.

Is recommended to set Per-AP Availability to This SSID is enabled on all APs.

Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX Wireless LAN Deployment Guide

A schedule for SSID availability can be configured as necessary, however it is recommended to set **Scheduled Availability** to **Disabled**.

cisco Meraki	<b>Q</b> Search Dashboard	
NETWORK	SSID availability	
Meraki WLAN 👻	SSID: meraki-voice	
	Visibility	Advertise this SSID publicly
Network-wide	Per-AP availability ()	This SSID is enabled on all APs
	Scheduled availability	disabled 🗘
Wireless		

## **Radio Settings**

On the **Wireless > Configure > Radio settings** page, access points can be configured in bulk or by individual access point to define the automatic or manual channel and transmit power settings.

When using Cisco Meraki access points it is recommended to select **Auto** for the channel and transmit power to utilize what is defined in the RF Profile.

However, individual access points can be configured with static channel and transmit power for either 5 or 2.4 GHz radios, which may be necessary if there is an intermittent interferer present in an area. While other access points can be enabled for **Auto** and work around the access points that are have static channel assignments.

ululu cisco Meraki	Q Search Dashboard												
NETWORK	Radio settings												
Meraki WLAN	Overview RF profiles												
Network-wide		GULATORY DOMAIN C Edit											
Wireless	Search by AP name	Update auto channels Edit settings *											
Organization	Target power Status ⊕ AP name ▲ Channel Ch. Width (MHz) (dBm) ⊕	Transmit power (dBm)  RF Profile											
	Image: Status of AP name 1         Chainer         Ch. widu (win2)         (Ubin) of           Image: Status of AP name 1         Chainer         Ch. widu (win2)         (Ubin) of           Image: Status of AP name 1         Chainer         Ch. widu (win2)         (Ubin) of           Image: Status of AP name 1         Chainer         Chainer         Chainer           Image: Status of AP name 1         Chainer         Chainer         Chainer	8 Basic Indoor Profile											

It is recommended to either modify the standard **Basic Indoor Profile** or create a new RF Profile with **Band selection** set to **Per SSID** and **Client balancing** set to **Off**.

cisco Meraki	Q Search Dashboard
NETWORK	RF PROFILES Edit Basic Indoor Profile
Meraki WLAN 👻	
	General 2.4 GHz 5 GHz
Network-wide	General
Wireless	Band selection Per AP Per SSID
Organization	The Access Points configured to use this profile will follow the band selection set on the <u>Access Control page</u> for the respective SSID. date.
	Minimum bitrate configuration       Per band         Set the minimum bitrates for the 2.4 & 5 GHz radios separately below.         Per SSID         The Access Points configured to use this profile will follow the minimum bitrate selection set on the Access Control page for the respective SSID. Per SSID minimum bitrate selection will be moved to RF profiles at a later date.
	Client balancing On Off Client Balancing uses information about the state of the network and wireless client probes to steer the client to the best available access point during association. Read more about client balancing <u>here</u> .

In the RF Profile, the **Channel width** for 5 GHz radios can be set to use 20 MHz, 40 MHz, or 80 MHz channels. 2.4 GHz radios utilize 20 MHz channel width and can not be configured for any other channel width. It is recommended to utilize the same channel width for all access points.

5 GHz channels to be used by AutoChannel can also be configured in the RF Profile.

2.4 GHz channels used by AutoChannel are limited to channels 1, 6, and 11 only.

The Radio transmit power range is also be configured in the RF Profile.

If the **Minimum bitrate configuration** is set to Per band, then it will override what is defined in the SSID configuration. It is recommended to disable data rates below 12 Mbps unless a legacy 2.4 GHz client needs to be able to connect to the Wireless LAN.

cisco Meraki	General 2.4 GHz 5 GHz	-
	5 GHz radio settings	
Meraki WLAN 👻	Turn off 5GHz radio	See band selection above.
Network-wide	Channel width	Auto Manual
Wireless		Manual 5 GHz channel width
Organization		Disable auto channel width by manually selecting a channel width for the APs in this profile.
		<ul> <li>20 MHz (19 channels)         Recommended for High Density deployments and environments expected to encounter DFS events. More unique channels available, reducing chance of interference.     </li> <li>40 MHz (10 channels)         For low to medium density deployments.         80 MHz (5 channels)         For low density areas with few or zero neighboring networks. Higher bandwidth and data rates for modern devices. Increases risk of interference     </li> </ul>
		problems.
	Channel assignment method	AutoChannel will assign radios to channels with low interference. Change channels used by AutoChannel
	Radio transmit power range (dBm)	Transmit shorter distance Transmit farther
	Set RX-SOP	
	Minimum bitrate	Lower Density 5 9 12 18 24 26 48 54

<b>Histo</b> Meraki	General 2	.4 GHz	5 GHz														
		Change 5 GHz channels used by AutoChannel												20			
	5 GHz rad	d Available channels for AutoChannel															
	Turn off 5GHz																
	Channel width		UNII-1 UNII-2 UNII-2-Extended UNII-3											ISM			
		20 MHz	36 40	44 48	52 56	60 64	100	104	108 112	116	120 124	128	132 136	140 144	149 153	157 161	165
Wireless		40 MHz 80 MHz	38	46	54	102 110		110	118 126		126	134 142		151	159		
		80 MHz		42		58		106	5		122			138	1	55	
		DFS channels Deselect DFS channels															
																Cancel	Done
				For low to	o medium o	density depl	oyments.										
				80 MHz (5	5 channels]	)											
					h and data	s with few rates for m											

**Note:** Cisco Meraki access points do not support Dynamic Transmit Power Control (DTPC), therefore the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX will utilize the maximum transmit power supported for the current channel and data rate.

#### **Firewall and Traffic Shaping**

On the Wireless > Configure > Firewall & traffic shaping page, firewall and traffic shaping rules can be defined.

Ensure a Layer 3 firewall rule is configured to allow local LAN access for wireless clients.

To allow traffic shaping rules to be defined select Shape traffic on this SSID in the drop-down menu for Shape traffic.

Once Shape traffic on this SSID has been applied, then select Create a new rule to define Traffic shaping rules.

By default, Cisco Meraki access points currently tag voice frames marked with DSCP EF (46) as WMM UP 5 instead of WMM UP 6 and call control frames marked with DSCP CS3 (24) as WMM UP 3 instead of WMM UP 4.

cisco Meraki	<b>Q</b> Search Dashboard						
NETWORK	Firewall & traffic s						
Meraki WLAN 👻	SSID: meraki-voice	0					
Network-wide	Block IPs and ports Layer 2 LAN isolation	Disabled 🗘 (b	ridge mode	only)			
Wireless	Layer 3 firewall rules 0	# Policy	Protocol	Destination	Port	Comment	Actions
organization		Allow C Allow Add a layer 3 f	Any Any irewall rule	Local LAN Any	Any Any	Wireless clients accessing LAN Default rule	
	Block applications ar	nd content c	ategories	S			
	Layer 7 firewall rules	There are no ri <u>Add a layer 7 f</u>	les defined				
	Traffic shaping rules Per-client bandwidth limit	unlimited	details	Enable Sp	peedBu	rst ()	
	Per-SSID bandwidth limit	unlimited	details				
	Shape traffic	Shape traffic on	his SSID	0			

Note: Cisco Meraki access points do not support Call Admission Control / Traffic Specification (TSPEC).

# **Configuring Cisco Call Control**

# **Cisco Unified Communications Manager**

Cisco Unified Communications Manager offers many different phone, call and security features.

## **Device Enablement**

To enable the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX device type in the Cisco Unified Communications Manager, the corresponding device package COP file must be installed via the Cisco Unified Operating System Administration webpage for each Cisco Unified Communications Manager server.

Each Cisco Unified Communication Manager node may not have to be restarted after the device package COP file has been installed.

Perform the following, which is dependent on the Cisco Unified Communications Manager version.

#### 11.5(1)SU4 and lower

• Reboot all Cisco Unified Communications Manager nodes.

#### 11.5(1)SU5 and higher or 12.5(1) and higher

- Restart the Cisco Tomcat service on all Cisco Unified Communications Manager nodes.
- If running the Cisco CallManager service on the publisher node, restart the service on the publisher node only.

Note: The Cisco CallManager Service on subscriber nodes do not need to be restarted.

For information on how to install the COP file, refer to the Cisco Unified Communications Manager Operating System Administration Guide at this URL:

https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/support/unified-communications/unified-communications-manager-callmanager/productsmaintenance-guides-list.html

When adding the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 or 8821-EX to the Cisco Unified Communications Manager it must be provisioned using the wireless LAN MAC address.

The wireless LAN MAC address of the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 or 8821-EX can be found by navigating to **Settings** > **Phone information** > **Model information**.

- Device Information		
Device Information		
Device is trusted		
MAC Address *		
Description		
Device Pool*	Not Selected	View Details
Common Device Configuration	A Mana A	A Mary Details
common Device comiguration	< None >	View Details
Phone Button Template*	Not Selected	0
Softkey Template	< None >	0
Common Phone Profile *		
Common Phone Profile "	Standard Common Phone Profile	View Details

## **Device Pools**

When creating a new Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 or 8821-EX, a Device Pool must be configured.

The device pool defines common settings (e.g. Cisco Unified Communications Manager Group, etc.), roaming sensitive settings (e.g. Date/Time Group, Region, etc.), local route group settings, device mobility related information settings, and other group settings.

Device Pools can be used to either group devices per location, per model type, etc.

ſ	Device Pool Settings			
	Device Pool Name*		Default	
	Cisco Unified Communications Ma	nager Group*	Default	0
	Calling Search Space for Auto-reg	istration	< None >	٥
	Adjunct CSS		< None >	٥
	Reverted Call Focus Priority		Default	٥
	Intercompany Media Services Enro	olled Group	< None >	0
ו [	-Roaming Sensitive Settings			
	Date/Time Group*	CMLocal		0
	Region*	Default		0
	Media Resource Group List	< None >		0
	Location	< None >		0
	Network Locale	< None >		0
	SRST Reference*	Disable		0
	Connection Monitor Duration ***			
	Single Button Barge*	Default		0
	Join Across Lines*	Default		0
	Physical Location	< None >		0
	Device Mobility Group	< None >		0
	Wireless LAN Profile Group	< None >		View Details

#### **Phone Button Templates**

When creating a new Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 or 8821-EX, a Phone Button Template must be configured.

Custom phone button templates can be created with the option for many different features, which can then be applied on a device or group level.

- Phone Butto	n Template Information		
	ate Name * Cisco 8821		
Button Infor	mation		
Button	Feature		Label
1	Line **		Line
2	Line		Line
3	Redial Speed Dial		Speed Dial
4	Line Privacy		Speed Dial
5	Service URL		Speed Dial
6	Speed Dial BLF Call Park BLF		Speed Dial
	Intercom Malicious Call Identification		
Save	Meet Me Conference	d New	
	Call Park Call Pickup		
i *- indica	Group Call Pickup		
(i) **- indi	Do Not Disturb		
•	Quality Reporting Tool CallBack		
	Other Pickup		
	Hunt Group Logout All Calls		
	L'ar oans		

## **Security Profiles**

When creating a new Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 or 8821-EX, a Device Security Profile must be configured.

Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX Wireless LAN Deployment Guide

Security profiles can be utilized to enable authenticated mode or encrypted mode, where signaling, media and configuration file encryption is then enabled.

The Certificate Authority Proxy Function (CAPF) must be operational in order to utilize a Locally Signed Certificate (LSC) with a security profile.

The Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX have a Manufacturing Installed Certificate (MIC), which can be utilized with a security profile as well.

ì	<ul> <li>Protocol Specific Information —</li> </ul>		
	Packet Capture Mode*	None	0
	Packet Capture Duration	0	
	BLF Presence Group*	Standard Presence group	•
	SIP Dial Rules	< None >	٥
	MTP Preferred Originating Codec*	711ulaw	٥
	Device Security Profile*	Cisco 8821 - Standard SIP Non-Secure Profile	٥
	Rerouting Calling Search Space	< None >	٥
	SUBSCRIBE Calling Search Space	< None >	٥
	SIP Profile*	Standard SIP Profile	View Details
	Digest User	< None >	0
	Media Termination Point Requir	red	
	Unattended Port		
	Require DTMF Reception		
	Early Offer support for voice an	nd video calls (insert MTP if needed)	

The default device security profile is the model specific Standard SIP Non-Secure Profile, which does not utilize encryption.

Phone Security Profi	le Information
Product Type:	Cisco 8821
Device Protocol:	SIP
Name*	Cisco 8821 - Standard SIP Non-Secure Profile
Description	Cisco 8821 - Standard SIP Non-Secure Profile
Nonce Validity Time*	600
Device Security Mode	Non Secure
Transport Type*	TCP+UDP 🗘
Enable Digest Auth	entication
TFTP Encrypted Co	nfig
Phone Security Profi	le CAPF Information
Authentication Mode*	By Null String
Key Order*	RSA Only O
RSA Key Size (Bits)*	2048 🗘
EC Key Size (Bits)	< None >
Note: These fields are	related to the CAPF Information settings on the Phone Configuration page.
Parameters used in	Phone
SIP Phone Port* 5060	

#### **SIP Profiles**

When creating a new Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 or 8821-EX, a SIP Profile must be configured.

It is recommended to create a custom SIP Profile for the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX (do not use the **Standard SIP Profile** or **Standard SIP Profile for Mobile Device**).

Protocol Specific Information		
Packet Capture Mode*	None	•
Packet Capture Duration	0	
BLF Presence Group*	Standard Presence group	•
SIP Dial Rules	< None >	0
MTP Preferred Originating Codec	* 711ulaw	٥
Device Security Profile*	Cisco 8821 - Standard SIP Secure Profile	٥
Rerouting Calling Search Space	< None >	0
SUBSCRIBE Calling Search Space	e < None >	0
SIP Profile*	Custom 8821 SIP Profile	View Details
Digest User	< None >	0
Media Termination Point Requ	lired	
Unattended Port		
Require DTMF Reception		
Early Offer support for voice	and video calls (insert MTP if needed)	

To create a custom SIP Profile for the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 or 8821-EX, use the **Standard SIP Profile** as the reference template.

Copy the Standard SIP Profile, then change the following parameters.

**Timer Register Delta (seconds) = 30** (default = 5)

**Timer Keep Alive Expires (seconds) = 300** (default = 120)

**Timer Subscribe Expires (seconds) = 300** (default = 120)

**Timer Subscribe Delta (seconds) = 15** (default = 5)

Ensure SIP Station KeepAlive Interval at System > Service Parameters > Cisco CallManager remains configured for 120 seconds.

**Custom SIP Profile Example** 

SIP Profile Information				
Name*	Custom 8821 SIP Profile			
Description	Custom 8821 SIP Profile			
Default MTP Telephony Event Payload Type*	101			
Early Offer for G.Clear Calls*	Disabled			
User-Agent and Server header information*	Send Unified CM Version	Information as User-Age	•	
Version in User Agent and Server Header*	Major And Minor		0	
Dial String Interpretation*	Phone number consists of	of characters 0-9, *, #, ar	•	
Confidential Access Level Headers*	Disabled		•	
Redirect by Application				
Disable Early Media on 180				
Outgoing T.38 INVITE include audio mline	2			
Offer valid IP and Send/Receive mode on	ly for T.38 Fax Relay			
Use Fully Qualified Domain Name in SIP F	lequests			
Assured Services SIP conformance				
Enable External QoS**				
SDP Information				
SDP Session-level Bandwidth Modifier for Early Offer and Re-invites* TIAS and AS				
SDP Transparency Profile		Pass all unknown SDP attr	ibutes 🗘	
Accept Audio Codec Preferences in Received	Accept Audio Codec Preferences in Received Offer* Default			
Require SDP Inactive Exchange for Mid-	Call Media Change			
Allow RR/RS bandwidth modifier (RFC 3	556)			
Parameters used in Phone				
Timer Invite Expires (seconds)*	180			
Timer Register Delta (seconds)*	30			
Timer Register Expires (seconds)*	3600			
Timer T1 (msec)*	500			
Timer T2 (msec)*	4000			
Retry INVITE*	6			
Retry Non-INVITE*	10			
Media Port Ranges	Common Port Range f	for Audio and Video		
	O Separate Port Ranges	for Audio and Video		
Start Media Port* 16384				

DSCP for Audio Callis       Use System Default       G         DSCP for Video Callis       Use System Default       G         DSCP for Audio Portion of Video Callis       Use System Default       G         DSCP for Audio Portion of Video Callis       Use System Default       G         DSCP for Audio Portion of Video Callis       Use System Default       G         DSCP for Audio Portion of TelePresence Calls       Use System Default       G         Call Pickup UR1*       x-cisco-serviceuri-pickup       G         Call Pickup Group UR1*       x-cisco-serviceuri-pickup       G         Meet Me Service UR1*       x-cisco-serviceuri-meetme       G         User Info*       Nome       G       G         DTMF DB Level*       Nominal       G       G         Call Hold Ring Back*       Off       G       G         Call Hold Ring Back*       Off       G       G         Do Not Disturb Control*       User       G       G         Inner Subscribe Expires (seconds)*       300       G       G         Timer Subscribe Expires (seconds)*       15       G       G       G         Maximum Redirections*       70       G       G       G       G         G If Hook To First Digit Ti	Stop Media Port*	32766	
DSCP for Audio Portion of Video Calis Use System Default DSCP for TelePresence Calis Use System Default DSCP for Audio Portion of TelePresence Calis Use System Default Cali Pickup DR1* Cali Pickup Group Other UR1* Cali Pickup Group Other UR1* Cali Pickup Group Other UR1* Cali Pickup Group Gro	DSCP for Audio Calls	Use System Default	
DSCP for TelePresence Calls       Use System Default       G         DSCP for Audio Portion of TelePresence Calls       Use System Default       G         Call Pickup Group Other UR1*       x-cisco-serviceuri-pickup       G         Call Pickup Group Other UR1*       x-cisco-serviceuri-gpickup       G         Meet Me Service UR1*       x-cisco-serviceuri-gpickup       G         User Info*       None       G         DTMF DB Level*       Nominal       G         Call Hold Ring Back*       Orf       G         Do Not Disturb Control*       User       G         Timer Kusscribe Expires (seconds)*       300       G         Timer Subscribe Expires (seconds)*       300       G         Timer Subscribe Expires (seconds)*       15000       G         Call Forward UR1*       x-cisco-serviceuri-cfwdall       Seco-serviceuri-sbudidia         Call Forward UR1*       x-cisco-serviceuri-abbrdial<	DSCP for Video Calls	Use System Default	
DSCP for Audio Portion of TelePresence Calls       Use System Default         Call Pickup UR1*       x-cisco-serviceuri-pickup         Call Pickup Group Other UR1*       x-cisco-serviceuri-opickup         Call Pickup Group UR1*       x-cisco-serviceuri-gpickup         Meet Me Service UR1*       x-cisco-serviceuri-meetme         User Info*       None         DTMF DB Level*       Off         Call Hold Ring Back*       Off         Caller ID Blocking*       Off         Caller ID Blocking*       Off         Caller ID Blocking*       Off         Tentet Level for 7940 and 7960*       Disabled         Resource Priority Namespace       < None >         Timer Subscribe Expires (seconds)*       300         Timer Subscribe Detta (seconds)*       15         Maximum Redirections*       70         Off Hook To First Digit Timer (milliseconds)*       15000         Call Forward UR1*       x-cisco-serviceuri-cfwdall         Speed Dial (Abbreviated Dial) UR1*       x-cisco-serviceuri-abbrdial         © Somiterne Sub Expires Seconds       5         Semi Attended Transfer       -         © Instructure Mussage Waiting       -         MLPP User Authorization       -	DSCP for Audio Portion of Video Calls	Use System Default	
Call Pickup UR1*       x-cisco-serviceuri-pickup         Call Pickup Group Other UR1 *       x-cisco-serviceuri-opickup         Call Pickup Group UR1 *       x-cisco-serviceuri-gpickup         Meet Me Service UR1 *       x-cisco-serviceuri-meetme         User Info*       None         DTMF DB Level *       Nominal         Call Hold Ring Back *       Off         Call Hold Ring Back *       Off         Caller DD Blocking *       Off         D Not Disturb Control *       User         Do Not Disturb Control *       User         Teinet Level for 7940 and 7960*       Disabled         Resource Priority Namespace       < None >         Timer Subscribe Expires (seconds) *       300         Timer Subscribe Delta (seconds) *       15         Maximum Redirections *       70         Off Hook To First Digit Timer (milliseconds) *       15000         Call Aldbreviated Dial) UR1 *       x-cisco-serviceuri-cfwdall         Speed Dial (Abbreviated Dial) UR1 *       x-cisco-serviceuri-abbrdial         © Somi Attended Transfer       -         Enable VAD       Somi Attended Transfer         Enable VAD       Sutter Message Waiting         MLPP User Authorization       -	DSCP for TelePresence Calls	Use System Default	3
Call Pickup Group Other UR1*       x-cisco-serviceuri-gpickup         Call Pickup Group UR1*       x-cisco-serviceuri-gpickup         Meet Me Service UR1*       x-cisco-serviceuri-gpickup         Weet Me Service UR1*       x-cisco-serviceuri-meetme         User Info*       None         OTHF DB Level*       Off         Call Hold Ring Back*       Off         Call Hold Ring Back*       Off         Caller ID Blocking*       Off         Do Not Disturb Control*       User         Caller X Control*       User         Teinet Level for 7940 and 7960*       Disabled         Resource Priority Namespace       < None >         Timer Keep Allve Expires (seconds)*       300         Timer Subscribe Delta (seconds)*       15         Maximum Redirections*       70         Off Hook To First Digit Timer (milliseconds)*       15000         Call Albereviated Dial) UR1*       x-cisco-serviceuri-cfwdall         Speed Dial (Abbreviated Dial) UR1*       x-cisco-serviceuri-abbrdial         Conference Join Enabled       Semi Attended Transfer         Enable VAD       Soutter Message Waiting         MLPP User Authorization       MLPP User Authorization	DSCP for Audio Portion of TelePresence Calls	Use System Default	3
Call Pickup Group UR1*       x-cisco-serviceuri-spickup         Meet Me Service UR1*       x-cisco-serviceuri-meetme         User Info*       None         DTMF DB Level*       Nominal         Call Hold Ring Back*       Off         Caller ID Blocking*       Off         Caller ID Blocking*       Off         Do Not Disturb Control*       User         Do Not Disturb Control*       User         Teinet Level for 7940 and 7960*       Disabled         Resource Priority Namespace       < None >         Timer Subscribe Expires (seconds)*       300         Timer Subscribe Delta (seconds)*       15         Maximum Redirections*       70         Off Hook To First Digit Timer (milliseconds)*       15000         Call Forward UR1*       x-cisco-serviceuri-dfwalil         Speed Dial (Abbreviated Dial) UR1*       x-cisco-serviceuri-abbrdial         Conference Join Enabled	Call Pickup URI*	x-cisco-serviceuri-pickup	
Neet Me Service URI*       x-cisco-serviceuri-meetme         User Info*       Nome         OTMF DB Level*       Nominal         OIH GID Ring Back*       Off         Off       O         Caller DD Blocking*       Off         Do Not Disturb Control*       User         Do Not Disturb Control*       User         Teinet Level for 7940 and 7960*       Disabled         Resource Priority Namespace       < None >         Timer Subscribe Expires (seconds)*       300         Timer Subscribe Expires (seconds)*       15         Maximum Redirections*       70         Off Hook To First Digit Timer (milliseconds)*       15000         Call Forward URI*       x-cisco-serviceuri-cfwdail         Speed Dial (Abbreviated Dial) URI*       x-cisco-serviceuri-abbrdial         Conference Join Enabled       _         PRC 2543 Hold       Semi Attended Transfer         Enable VAD       _         Sutter Message Waiting       _         MLPP User Authorization       _	Call Pickup Group Other URI*	x-cisco-serviceuri-opickup	
User Info*       None       D         DTMF DB Level*       Nominal       O         Call Hold Ring Back*       Off       O         Anonymous Call Block*       Off       O         Caller ID Blocking*       Off       O         Do Not Disturb Control*       User       O         Teinet Level for 7940 and 7960*       Disabled       O         Resource Priority Namespace       < None >       O         Timer Keep Alive Expires (seconds)*       300       Imer Subscribe Expires (seconds)*         Jimer Subscribe Delta (seconds)*       15       Maximum Redirections*         Off Hook To First Digit Timer (milliseconds)*       15000       Call Forward UR1*         Speed Dial (Abbreviated Dial) UR1*       x-cisco-serviceuri-cfwdall       x-cisco-serviceuri-cfwdall         Conference Join Enabled        RFC 2543 Hold       Semi Attended Transfer         Enable VAD       Sutter Message Waiting	Call Pickup Group URI*	x-cisco-serviceuri-gpickup	
DTMF DB Level*       Nominal       0         Call Hold Ring Back*       Off       0         Anonymous Call Block*       Off       0         Caller ID Blocking*       Off       0         Do Not Disturb Control*       User       0         Telnet Level for 7940 and 7960*       Disabled       0         Resource Priority Namespace       < None >       0         Timer Keep Alive Expires (seconds)*       300       300         Timer Subscribe Expires (seconds)*       300       300         Timer Subscribe Delta (seconds)*       15       Maximum Redirections*         Off Hook To First Digit Timer (milliseconds)*       15000       Call Forward UR1*         x-cisco-serviceuri-cfwdall       x-cisco-serviceuri-abbrdial       2         Conference Join Enabled       RFC 2543 Hold       Semi Attended Transfer         Enable VAD       Sutter Message Waiting       Image Waiting         MLPP User Authorization       MLPP User Authorization       Mumage Waiting	Meet Me Service URI*	x-cisco-serviceuri-meetme	
Call Hold Ring Back* Off   Anonymous Call Block* Off   Caller ID Blocking* Off   Do Not Disturb Control* User   Do Not Disturb Control* User   Celler ID Blocking* Off   Do Not Disturb Control* User   Celler ID Blocking* Off   Do Not Disturb Control* User   Celler ID Blocking* Off   Do Not Disturb Control* User   Celler ID Blocking* Off   Disabled Off   Resource Priority Namespace < None >   Cimer Subscribe Expires (seconds)* 300   Timer Subscribe Expires (seconds)* 300   Timer Subscribe Delta (seconds)* 15   Maximum Redirections* 70   Off Hook To First Digit Timer (milliseconds)* 15000   Call Forward URI* x-cisco-serviceuri-cfwdall   Speed Dial (Abbreviated Dial) URI* x-cisco-serviceuri-abbrdial   Conference Join Enabled RFC 2543 Hold   RFC 2543 Hold Semi Attended Transfer   Enable VAD Stutter Message Waiting   MLPP User Authorization MLPP User Authorization	User Info*	None	
Anonymous Call Block*       Off       G         Calier ID Blocking*       Off       G         Do Not Disturb Control*       User       G         Telnet Level for 7940 and 7960*       Disabled       G         Resource Priority Namespace       < None >       G         Timer Keep Alive Expires (seconds)*       300       G         Timer Subscribe Expires (seconds)*       300       G         Timer Subscribe Delta (seconds)*       15       Maximum Redirections*         Off Hook To First Digit Timer (milliseconds)*       15000       G         Call Forward URI*       x-cisco-serviceuri-cfwdall       x-cisco-serviceuri-abbrdial         Speed Dial (Abbreviated Dial) URI*       x-cisco-serviceuri-abbrdial       Conference Join Enabled         @ RFC 2543 Hold       Semi Attended Transfer       Enable VAD       Enable VAD         @ Stutter Message Waiting       MLPP User Authorization       MLPP User Authorization	DTMF DB Level*	Nominal	
Caller ID Blocking* Off Off O Not Disturb Control* User Caller ID Blocking* User Caller ID Blocking* Off O S Call For 7940 and 7960* S Call Forward URI* Speed Dial (Abbreviated Dial) URI* Caller Conference Join Enabled REC 2543 Hold Service Urities Caller Control Call Forward URI* Caller Control Call Forward URI* Caller Conference Solution Call Forward URI* Caller Conference Solution Caller Conference Control Caller Control Caller Conference Control Caller	Call Hold Ring Back*	Off	3
Do Not Disturb Control * User  Center Control * User  Center Cent	Anonymous Call Block*	Off	3
Teinet Level for 7940 and 7960* Disabled Resource Priority Namespace <none> 300 Timer Keep Alive Expires (seconds)* 300 Timer Subscribe Expires (seconds)* 15 Maximum Redirections* 70 Off Hook To First Digit Timer (milliseconds)* 15000 Call Forward URI* x-cisco-serviceuri-cfwdall Speed Dial (Abbreviated Dial) URI* x-cisco-serviceuri-abbrdial Conference Join Enabled RFC 2543 Hold Semi Attended Transfer Enable VAD Stutter Message Waiting MLPP User Authorization</none>	Caller ID Blocking*	Off	3
Resource Priority Namespace < None >   Timer Keep Alive Expires (seconds)* 300   Timer Subscribe Expires (seconds)* 300   Timer Subscribe Expires (seconds)* 300   Timer Subscribe Delta (seconds)* 15   Maximum Redirections* 70   Off Hook To First Digit Timer (milliseconds)* 15000   Call Forward URI* x-cisco-serviceuri-cfwdall   Speed Dial (Abbreviated Dial) URI* x-cisco-serviceuri-abbrdial   Conference Join Enabled   RFC 2543 Hold   Semi Attended Transfer   Enable VAD   Stutter Message Walting   MLPP User Authorization	Do Not Disturb Control*	User	9
Timer Keep Alive Expires (seconds)*       300         Timer Subscribe Expires (seconds)*       300         Timer Subscribe Delta (seconds)*       15         Maximum Redirections*       70         Off Hook To First Digit Timer (milliseconds)*       15000         Call Forward URI*       x-cisco-serviceuri-cfwdall         Speed Dial (Abbreviated Dial) URI*       x-cisco-serviceuri-abbrdial         C Conference Join Enabled       x-cisco-serviceuri-abbrdial         Semi Attended Transfer       Enable VAD         Stutter Message Waiting       MLPP User Authorization	Telnet Level for 7940 and 7960*	Disabled	3
Joo         Timer Subscribe Expires (seconds)*         300         Timer Subscribe Delta (seconds)*         15         Maximum Redirections*         70         Off Hook To First Digit Timer (milliseconds)*         15000         Call Forward URI*         x-cisco-serviceuri-cfwdall         Speed Dial (Abbreviated Dial) URI*         x-cisco-serviceuri-abbrdial         © Conference Join Enabled         RFC 2543 Hold         © Semi Attended Transfer         Enable VAD         Stutter Message Waiting         MLPP User Authorization	Resource Priority Namespace	< None >	3
Timer Subscribe Delta (seconds)*       15         Maximum Redirections*       70         Off Hook To First Digit Timer (milliseconds)*       15000         Call Forward URI*       x-cisco-serviceuri-cfwdall         Speed Dial (Abbreviated Dial) URI*       x-cisco-serviceuri-abbrdial         © Conference Join Enabled       RFC 2543 Hold         © Semi Attended Transfer       Enable VAD         Stutter Message Waiting       MLPP User Authorization	Timer Keep Alive Expires (seconds)*	300	
Maximum Redirections*       70         Off Hook To First Digit Timer (milliseconds)*       15000         Call Forward URI*       x-cisco-serviceuri-cfwdall         Speed Dial (Abbreviated Dial) URI*       x-cisco-serviceuri-abbrdial         © Conference Join Enabled       RFC 2543 Hold         © Semi Attended Transfer       Enable VAD         Stutter Message Waiting       MLPP User Authorization	Timer Subscribe Expires (seconds)*	300	
No         Off Hook To First Digit Timer (milliseconds)*         15000         Call Forward URI*         x-cisco-serviceuri-cfwdall         Speed Dial (Abbreviated Dial) URI*         x-cisco-serviceuri-abbrdial         C Conference Join Enabled         RFC 2543 Hold         Semi Attended Transfer         Enable VAD         Stutter Message Walting         MLPP User Authorization	Timer Subscribe Delta (seconds)*	15	
Call Forward URI* x-cisco-serviceuri-cfwdall Speed Dial (Abbreviated Dial) URI* x-cisco-serviceuri-abbrdial Conference Join Enabled RFC 2543 Hold Semi Attended Transfer Enable VAD Stutter Message Waiting MLPP User Authorization Normalization Script	Maximum Redirections*	70	
Speed Dial (Abbreviated Dial) URI*  Conference Join Enabled  Conference Join Enabled  RFC 2543 Hold  Semi Attended Transfer  Enable VAD  Stutter Message Waiting  MLPP User Authorization  Normalization Script	Off Hook To First Digit Timer (milliseconds)*	15000	
Conference Join Enabled RFC 2543 Hold Semi Attended Transfer Enable VAD Stutter Message Waiting MLPP User Authorization Normalization Script	Call Forward URI*	x-cisco-serviceuri-cfwdall	
RFC 2543 Hold     Semi Attended Transfer     Enable VAD     Stutter Message Waiting     MLPP User Authorization	Speed Dial (Abbreviated Dial) URI*	x-cisco-serviceuri-abbrdial	
Semi Attended Transfer Enable VAD Stutter Message Waiting MLPP User Authorization Normalization Script	Conference Join Enabled		
Enable VAD     Stutter Message Walting     MLPP User Authorization Normalization Script	RFC 2543 Hold		
Stutter Message Walting MLPP User Authorization Normalization Script	Semi Attended Transfer		
MLPP User Authorization Normalization Script	Enable VAD		
Normalization Script			
	MLPP User Authorization		
Normalization Script < None >	Normalization Script		
	Normalization Script < None >		

Enable Trace		
Parameter Name	F	Parameter Value
Incoming Requests FROM URI Settings		
Caller ID DN		
Caller Name		
Trunk Specific Configuration		
Reroute Incoming Request to new Trunk based on*	Never	
Resource Priority Namespace List	< None >	
SIP Rel1XX Options*	Disabled	•
Video Call Traffic Class*	Mixed	
Calling Line Identification Presentation*	Default	······································
Session Refresh Method*	Invite	0
Early Offer support for voice and video calls*	Disabled (Default va	alue)
Enable ANAT		
Deliver Conference Bridge Identifier		
Allow Passthrough of Configured Line Device Call	er Information	
Reject Anonymous Incoming Calls		
Reject Anonymous Outgoing Calls		
Send ILS Learned Destination Route String		
Connect Inbound Call before Playing Queuing An	nouncement	
SIP OPTIONS Ping		
Enable OPTIONS Ping to monitor destination st.		
Ping Interval for In-service and Partially In-service	Trunks (seconds)*	50
Ping Interval for Out-of-service Trunks (seconds)*	1	120
Ping Retry Timer (milliseconds)*	5	500
Ping Retry Count*	€	6
SDP Information		
Send send-receive SDP in mid-call INVITE		
Allow Presentation Sharing using BFCP		
Allow iX Application Media		
Allow multiple codecs in answer SDP		

## **Common Settings**

Some settings such as Bluetooth can be configured on an enterprise phone, common phone profile or individual phone level. Bluetooth is enabled by default for the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX.

Override common settings can be enabled at either configuration level.

Bluetooth *	Enabled	٥	

#### **QoS Parameters**

The DSCP values to be used for SIP communications, phone configuration, and phone based services to be used by the phone are defined in the Cisco Unified Communications Manager's Enterprise Parameters.

Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX Wireless LAN Deployment Guide

The default DSCP value for SIP communications and phone configuration is set to CS3. Phone based services are configured to be best effort traffic by default.

Parameter Name	Parameter Value	Suggested Value
Cluster ID *	StandAloneCluster	StandAloneCluster
Max Number of Device Level Trace *	12	12
DSCP for Phone-based Services *	default DSCP (000000)	default DSCP (000000)
DSCP for Phone Configuration *	CS3(precedence 3) DSCP (011000)	CS3(precedence 3) DSCP (011000
DSCP for Cisco CallManager to Device Interface *	CS3(precedence 3) DSCP (011000)	CS3(precedence 3) DSCP (011000
Connection Monitor Duration *	120	120
Auto Registration Phone Protocol *	SCCP	SCCP
Auto Registration Legacy Mode_*	False	False
BLF For Call Lists *	Disabled	Disabled
Advertise G.722 Codec_*	Enabled	Enabled
Phone Personalization *	Disabled	Disabled
Services Provisioning *	Internal	Internal
Feature Control Policy	<pre>&lt; None &gt;</pre>	
Wi-Fi Hotspot Profile	<pre>&lt; None &gt;</pre>	
IMS Inter Operator Id *	IMS Inter Operator Identification	IMS Inter Operator Identification
URI Lookup Policy *	Case Sensitive	Case Sensitive

#### G.722 and iSAC Advertisement

Cisco Unified Communications Manager supports the ability to configure whether G.722 and iSAC are to be a supported codec system wide or not.

G.722 and iSAC codecs can be disabled at the enterprise phone, common phone profile or individual phone level by setting Advertise G.722 and iSAC Codecs to Disabled.

Advertise G.722 and iSAC Codecs *	Use System Default

## **Audio Bit Rates**

The audio bit rate can be configured by creating or editing existing Regions in the Cisco Unified Communications Manager. It is recommended to select G.722 or G.711 for the audio codec.



Use the following information to configure the audio bit rate to be used for audio calls.

Audio Codec	Audio Bit Rate
Opus	6-510 Kbps
G.722 / G.711	64 Kbps
iSAC	32 Kbps
iLBC	16 Kbps
G.729	8 Kbps

#### **Wireless LAN Profiles**

With Cisco Unified Communications Manager 10.0 release and later, the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX can be provisioned with Wireless LAN Profiles via the Cisco Unified Communications Manager.

With Cisco Unified Communications Manager 11.0 and later, EAP-TLS support is included.

Use the following guidelines to configure a Wireless LAN profile within Cisco Unified Communications Manager to then apply to a Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 or 8821-EX.

• Prior to creating a Wireless LAN Profile and associating it to a Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX, the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX should be configured to utilize a security profile in which TFTP encryption is enabled so Wireless LAN Profile data is not passed down to the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX in clear text via TFTP.

Phone Security Profile Information			
Product Type: Device Protocol:	Cisco 8821 SIP		
Name*	Cisco 8821 - Standard SIP Secure Profile		
Description	Cisco 8821 - Standard SIP Secure Profile		
Nonce Validity Time*	600		
Device Security Mode	Encrypted		
Transport Type*	TLS		
Enable Digest Authentication			
TFTP Encrypted Config			

- Once the security profile has been created, it then needs to be applied to the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX to enable TFTP encryption for that Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821's and 8821-EX's configuration files.
- Select the configured security profile from the Device Security Profile drop-down menu.

Protocol Specific Information				
Packet Capture Mode*	None	0		
Packet Capture Duration	0			
BLF Presence Group*	Standard Presence group	٥		
SIP Dial Rules	< None >	٥		
MTP Preferred Originating Codec*	711ulaw	٥		
Device Security Profile*	Cisco 8821 - Standard SIP Secure Profile	0		
Rerouting Calling Search Space	< None >	٥		
SUBSCRIBE Calling Search Space	< None >	٥		
SIP Profile*	Custom 8821 SIP Profile	C View Details		
Digest User	< None >			
Media Termination Point Required				
Unattended Port				
Require DTMF Reception				
<ul> <li>Early Offer support for voice and video calls (insert MTP if needed)</li> </ul>				

- To create a Wireless LAN Profile, navigate to **Device > Device Settings > Wireless LAN Profile** within the Cisco Unified Communications Manager's Administration interface.
- From the Wireless LAN Profile page, select Add New.

cisco		ified CM Ad		on						
System 👻	Call Routing 👻	Media Resources 🔻	Advanced Features	s 👻 Devi	ice 👻	Application -	User Managemer	nt 🛨	Bulk Administration	👻 Help 👻
Find and I	List Wireless L#	N Profiles								
🕂 Add N	lew									
Wireless	s LAN Profile									
Find Wirele	ess LAN Profile wh	Name	ᅌ be	gins with	٥		Find	) <b>C</b>	lear Filter	
No active query. Please enter your search criteria using the options above.										
Add Ne	2W									

- A Wireless LAN Profile can then be created where the Name, Description, Wireless Settings (SSID, Frequency Band, User Modifiable), and Authentication Settings are specified.
- Below are Wireless LAN Profile defaults:
  - Frequency Band = Auto
  - User Modifiable = Allowed
  - Authentication Method = EAP-FAST

CIECO	Unified CM Ac		
System - Call Routing	✓ Media Resources ✓	Advanced Features 👻	Device - Application -
Wireless LAN Profile	Configuration		
Save			
Status			
i Status: Ready			
Wireless LAN Profile	Information		
Name*			
Description			
User Modifiable* All	owed		0
Wireless Settings —			
SSID (Network Name)	)*		
Frequency Band *	Auto		0
Authentication Sett	ngs		
Authentication Method	* EAP-FAST		0
Provide Shared Cr	edentials		
Password Description			
Network Access Set	tings		
Network Access Profile	e < None >		View Details
(Co			
Save			

- Enter a Name for the Wireless LAN Profile containing up to 50 characters.
- A **Description** containing up to 63 characters can optionally be configured.

Name*	
Description	

- Select the desired User Modifiable option.
  - Allowed The user has the capability to change any Wireless LAN settings (e.g. Enable/Disable, SSID, Frequency Band, Authentication Method, Username and Password, PSK Passphrase, WEP Key) locally on the endpoint.
  - **Disallowed** The user is unable to change any Wireless LAN settings.
  - **Restricted** The user is only able to change certain Wireless LAN settings (e.g. Username and Password).

User Modifiable*	Allowed	٥
	Not Selected	
	Allowed	
	Disallowed	
	Restricted	

• Enter an **SSID** containing up to 32 ASCII characters.

SSID (Network Name)*	

- Select the desired **Frequency Band** option.
  - Auto = Give preference to 5 GHz channels, but operates on both 5 GHz and 2.4 GHz channels
  - **2.4 GHz** = Operates on 2.4 GHz channels only
  - **5 GHz** = Operates on 5 GHz channels only

Frequency Band*	Auto	٥
	Not Selected	
	Auto	
	2.4 GHz	
	5 GHz	

- Select the desired Authentication Method option.
- If EAP-FAST, PEAP-MSCHAPv2, or PEAP-GTC is selected then the option to enter shared credentials (Username and Password) is available.
- If **Provide Shared Credentials** is not checked, then the Username and Password will need to be configured locally on the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX by the admin or user.

Authentication Method* EAP-FAST				
Provide Shared Credentials				
Password Description				
Authentication Method* PEAP-GTC				
Provide Shared Credentials				
Password Description				
Authentication Method * PEAP-MSCHAPv2				
Provide Shared Credentials				
Password Description				

- If **Provide Shared Credentials** is checked, then the specified **Username** and **Password** will be utilized for all Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX that utilize this Wireless LAN Profile.
- Up to 64 characters can be entered for the Username and Password.
- A **Password Description** can optionally be entered.

Authentication Method $^{\ast}$	EAP-FAST	٥
Provide Shared Crede	entials	
Username		
Password		Ī
	show password	
Password Description		

- If **EAP-TLS** is selected then **User Certificate** must be configured to specify the type of user certificate to utilize for EAP-TLS authentication.
- Can set User Certificate to MIC (Manufacturing Installed Certificate) or User Installed.

Authentication Method*	EAP-TLS	٥
User Certificate*	MIC	¢
Authentication Method*	EAP-TLS	٥
User Certificate*	User Installed	٥

- If PSK is selected to utilize Pre-Shared Key authentication, then a PSK Passphrase must be entered.
- The **PSK Passphrase** must be in one of the following formats:
  - 8-63 ASCII character string
  - 64 HEX character string
- A **Password Description** can optionally be entered.

Authentication Method $^{*}$	PSK ᅌ
PSK Passphrase*	
	show passphrase
Password Description	

- If WEP is selected to utilize static WEP (Wired Equivalent Privacy) authentication, then a WEP Key must be entered.
- Only WEP key 1 is supported, so need to ensure that the entered key matches transmit key on the access point side.
- The WEP Key must be in one of the following formats:
  - 40/64 Bit Key = 5 digit ASCII or 10 digit HEX character string
  - 104/128 Bit Key = 13 digit ASCII or 26 digit HEX character string
- A **Password Description** can optionally be entered.

Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX Wireless LAN Deployment Guide

Authentication Method*	WEP	٥
WEP Key*		]
	show key	
Password Description		

• If **None** is selected, then no authentication is required and no encryption will be utilized.

Authentication Method*	None	٥
		_

- Select Save once the Wireless LAN Profile configuration is complete.
- The Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX do not support the Network Access Profile option.

Wireless LAN Profile Information				
Name*	8821			
Description				
User Modifiable*	Allowed			
 _─ Wireless Setting	15			
SSID (Network Na	ame)* voice			
Frequency Band*	5 GHz			
-Authentication S	Settings			
Authentication Me	ethod* EAP-FAST			
Provide Share	d Credentials			
Username	8821			
Password	•••••			
	show password			
Password Descrip	tion			
Network Access	Settings			
Network Access P	rofile < None > View Details			
Save				
Save				

- To create a Wireless LAN Profile Group, navigate to **Device > Device Settings > Wireless LAN Profile Group** within the Cisco Unified Communications Manager's Administration interface.
- From the Wireless LAN Profile Group page, select Add New.

cisco		ified CM Ad	ministration						
System 👻	Call Routing 👻	Media Resources 👻	Advanced Features 👻	Device 👻	Application -	User Management	- Bulk Admi	inistration 👻	Help 👻
Find and	List Wireless L#	N Profile Group	5						
Add N	lew								
Wireless	s LAN Profile Gr	oup							
Find Wirel	ess LAN Profile Gr	oup where Group	Name ᅌ begins wit	h ᅌ		Find	Clear Filter	-	
				No active	query. Please ente	er your search criteria	using the optio	ns above.	
Add Ne	ew								

- A Wireless LAN Profile Group can then be created where the Name, Description, and Wireless LAN Profiles are specified.
- Up to 4 Wireless LAN Profiles can be added to a Wireless LAN Profile Group.
- Select **Save** once the Wireless LAN Profile Group configuration is complete.

- Wireless L	AN Prof	le Group Information	
Name*	8821		
Description			
Profiles for			
Profiles for	r this w	reless LAN Profile Group	
Available Pr	ofiles		
		**	
Selected Pro	ofiles**	8821	*
Save			

- Once the Wireless LAN Profile Group has been created, it can be applied to a Device Pool or an individual Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX.
- To apply a Wireless LAN Profile Group to a device pool, navigate to **System > Device Pool** within the Cisco Unified Communications Manager's Administration interface.
- Create a Device Pool as necessary and put the desired Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX into this Device Pool.
- Once the Device Pool has been created, configure the Wireless LAN Profile Group then select Save.
- Once the Wireless LAN Profile Group has been applied to the Device Pool, select **Apply Config** for the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX to download the Wireless LAN Profile Group configuration.

┌ Device Pool Settings					
Device Pool Name*		8821			
Cisco Unified Communications Ma	nager Group*	Default	• •		
Calling Search Space for Auto-reg	istration	< None >	<b>\$</b>		
Adjunct CSS		< None >	٥		
Reverted Call Focus Priority		Default	\$		
Intercompany Media Services Enro	olled Group	< None >	٥		
Roaming Sensitive Settings					
			_		
Date/Time Group*	PST12		0		
Region*	Default		٥		
Media Resource Group List	< None >		٥		
Location	< None >		٥		
Network Locale	< None >		٥		
SRST Reference*	Disable		٥		
Connection Monitor Duration ***					
Single Button Barge*	Default		٥		
Join Across Lines*	Default		٥		
Physical Location	< None >		٥		
Device Mobility Group	< None >		٥		
Wireless LAN Profile Group	8821		View Details		

- To apply a Wireless LAN Profile Group to an individual Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX, navigate to **Device > Phone** within the Cisco Unified Communications Manager's Administration interface.
- Navigate to the desired Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX, configure the Wireless LAN Profile Group then select **Save**.
- Once the Wireless LAN Profile Group has been applied to the individual Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX, select **Apply Config** for the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX to download the Wireless LAN Profile Group configuration.

Device Information		
Device is Active		
Device is trusted		
MAC Address*	A0554FDB31F8	
Description	Michael Gillespie	
Device Pool*	Default	View Details
Common Device Configuration	< None >	View Details
Phone Button Template*	Standard 8821 SIP	0
Softkey Template	< None >	٠
Common Phone Profile*	Standard Common Phone Profile	View Details
Calling Search Space	< None >	0
AAR Calling Search Space	< None >	0
Media Resource Group List	< None >	0
User Hold MOH Audio Source	< None >	0
Network Hold MOH Audio Source	< None >	0
Location*	Hub_None	0
AAR Group	< None >	0
User Locale	< None >	0
Network Locale	< None >	
Built In Bridge *	Default	0
Privacy*	Default	0
Device Mobility Mode*	Default	View Current Device Mobility Settings
Wireless LAN Profile Group	8821	View Details

Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX Wireless LAN Deployment Guide

**Note:** The Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX currently do not support use of the **LSC** (Locally Significant Certificate) as the **User Certificate** for EAP-TLS.

# **Cisco Unified Communications Manager Express**

With release 10.5 of Cisco Unified Communications Manager Express, the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX are to utilize the fast track method utilizing the Cisco Unified IP Phone 9971 as the reference model (use 7975 as reference model if needing softkey template support).

With release 11.0 and 11.5 of Cisco Unified Communications Manager Express, the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX can utilize the Cisco IP Phone 8861 as the reference model.

With release 11.7 and later of Cisco Unified Communications Manager Express, there is native support for the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX, therefore can use the Cisco IP Phone 8821 as the model type.

https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/voice\_ip\_comm/cucme/feature/phone\_feature/phone\_feature\_support\_guide.html#\_Toc 436645184

## **Sample Configuration**

```
version 15.6
service timestamps debug datetime msec
service timestamps log datetime msec
service password-encryption
١
hostname CME
boot-start-marker
boot system flash:c2900-universalk9-mz.SPA.156-1.T0a.bin
boot-end-marker
1
aqm-register-fnf
logging buffered 51200 warnings
aaa new-model
aaa authentication login default local
aaa authorization exec default local
١
aaa session-id common
ethernet lmi ce
clock timezone EST -50
clock summer-time EST recurring
ip domain name cisco.com
ip cef
no ipv6 cef
multilink bundle-name authenticated
1
cts logging verbose
```

```
crypto pki trustpoint TP-self-signed-2915022231
enrollment selfsigned
subject-name cn=IOS-Self-Signed-Certificate-2915022231
revocation-check none
rsakeypair TP-self-signed-2915022231
crypto pki certificate chain TP-self-signed-2915022231
certificate self-signed 01
 3082022B 30820194 A0030201 02020101 300D0609 2A864886 F70D0101 05050030
 31312F30 2D060355 04031326 494F532D 53656C66 2D536967 6E65642D 43657274
 69666963 6174652D 32393135 30323232 3331301E 170D3132 30373033 30333039
 35395A17 0D323030 31303130 30303030 305A3031 312F302D 06035504 03132649
 4F532D53 656C662D 5369676E 65642D43 65727469 66696361 74652D32 39313530
 32323233 3130819F 300D0609 2A864886 F70D0101 01050003 818D0030 81890281
 8100ABC4 D23F5B00 36665DDC 86171E19 CE92D3E5 A0576068 3AADCD26 89C3B795
 1B4518BE 2B173A5C 60A82125 80935C29 1027DE28 FCF05E62 18A07C10 C59D34ED
 9A14CCD7 3981E1BB 20445CFC 99686D13 D84C6B03 4D84B448 1102A0CF AE333B48
 CBF5B85F 6842A40B C9555AB0 0C283E66 0341DD0C D0BBEB8D DCA8AE00 0DAF3083
 8E170203 010001A3 53305130 0F060355 1D130101 FF040530 030101FF 301F0603
 551D2304 18301680 14D881B2 7EF36719 1DC028ED 84384303 685250E6 E6301D06
 03551D0E 04160414 D881B27E F367191D C028ED84 38430368 5250E6E6 300D0609
 2A864886 F70D0101 05050003 81810011 2DB8EA5C 2D588D18 1CB78EE2 0FBAE777
 716B441C 9389C987 612BBBEA 7B9E30CB 4BAF41A7 0F0DB51D E4F45FB2 F8A139B3
 70DF1E94 A7EE4F81 B08E3F21 C0743E56 59D42988 D7FAB957 FADBBFE0 A77F404F
 634BDD93 87559D1D CCA93BCA 87899A98 C151CF62 EF183C8E CB2C9DFC 71F45AE0
 92A26FBF CBA7FA2B F9C5DB6D EEC936
     quit
!
voice-card 0
١
voice service voip
no ip address trusted authenticate
allow-connections h323 to sip
allow-connections sip to h323
allow-connections sip to sip
no supplementary-service sip moved-temporarily
sip
bind control source-interface GigabitEthernet0/0
 bind media source-interface GigabitEthernet0/0
 registrar server expires max 1000 min 800
 no call service stop
١
voice register global
mode cme
source-address 10.0.0.10 port 5060
max-dn 40
max-pool 42
load 8821 sip8821.11-0-6SR1-4
authenticate register
olsontimezone America/New_York version 2010o
timezone 12
create profile sync 0089201122844265
!
voice register dn 1
number 1101
```

١

```
name 8821-1
label 1101
mwi
!
voice register dn 2
number 1102
name 8821-2
label 1102
mwi
!
voice register dn 10
number 1110
intercom speed-dial 1000
!
voice register pool 1
busy-trigger-per-button 2
id mac A055.4FDB.31F8
session-transport tcp
type 8821
number 1 dn 1
number 6 dn 10
dtmf-relay rtp-nte
username 8821-1 password <REMOVED>
codec g711ulaw
no vad
paging-dn 1
!
voice register pool 2
busy-trigger-per-button 2
id mac A055.4FDB.31F9
session-transport tcp
type 8821
number 1 dn 2
number 6 dn 10
dtmf-relay rtp-nte
username 8821-2 password <REMOVED>
codec g711ulaw
no vad
paging-dn 1
!
license udi pid CISCO2901/K9 sn <REMOVED>
username <REMOVED> privilege 15 password 7 <REMOVED>
!
redundancy
interface Embedded-Service-Engine0/0
no ip address
shutdown
!
interface GigabitEthernet0/0
ip address 10.0.0.10 255.255.255.0
duplex auto
speed auto
١
interface GigabitEthernet0/1
```

```
no ip address
shutdown
duplex auto
speed auto
۱
ip forward-protocol nd
ip http server
ip http authentication local
ip http secure-server
ip http timeout-policy idle 60 life 86400 requests 10000
ip route 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 10.0.0.2
tftp-server flash:/8821/sip8821.11-0-6SR1-4.loads alias sip8821.11-0-6SR1-4.loads
tftp-server flash:/8821/dtblob8821.HE-01-011.sbn alias dtblob8821.HE-01-011.sbn
tftp-server flash:/8821/fbi8821.HE-01-014.sbn alias fbi8821.HE-01-014.sbn
tftp-server flash:/8821/kern8821.11-0-6SR1-4.sbn alias kern8821.11-0-6SR1-4.sbn
tftp-server flash:/8821/rootfs8821.11-0-6SR1-4.sbn alias rootfs8821.11-0-6SR1-4.sbn
tftp-server flash:/8821/sb28821.HE-01-024.sbn alias sb28821.HE-01-024.sbn
tftp-server flash:/8821/vc48821.11-0-6SR1-4.sbn alias vc48821.11-0-6SR1-4.sbn
1
control-plane
mgcp behavior rsip-range tgcp-only
mgcp behavior comedia-role none
mgcp behavior comedia-check-media-src disable
mgcp behavior comedia-sdp-force disable
!
mgcp profile default
1
sip-ua
timers connection aging 20
۱
gatekeeper
shutdown
!
telephony-service
max-ephones 25
max-dn 25
ip source-address 10.0.0.10 port 2000
url authentication http://10.0.0.10/CCMCIP/authenticate.asp
cnf-file perphone
olsontimezone America/New York version 2010o
time-zone 12
max-conferences 8 gain -6
transfer-system full-consult
create cnf-files version-stamp Jan 01 2002 00:00:00
!
ephone-dn 1
number 1000
paging
ephone-dn 2
number 1001
intercom 1000
```

```
1
line con 0
line aux 0
line 2
no activation-character
no exec
transport preferred none
transport output pad telnet rlogin lapb-ta mop udptn v120 ssh
stopbits 1
line vty 04
privilege level 15
transport input telnet ssh
line vty 5 15
privilege level 15
transport input telnet ssh
!
scheduler allocate 20000 1000
ntp source GigabitEthernet0/0
ntp server 10.0.0.2
!
end
```

# **Product Specific Configuration Options**

In Cisco Unified Communications Manager Administration, the following configuration options are available for the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX.

For a description of these options, click ? at the top of the configuration page.

Product specific configuration options can be configured in bulk via the Bulk Admin Tool if using Cisco Unified Communications Manager.

Some of the product specific configuration options can be configured on an enterprise phone, common phone profile or individual phone configuration level.

#### **Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 Configuration Options**

Product Specific Configuration Layout		
?	Parameter Value	Override Enterprise/Common Phone Profile Settings
Disable Speakerphone		
Disable Speakerphone and Headset		
Settings Access*	Enabled	•
Web Access*	Disabled	•
HTTPS Server*	http and https Enabled	•
Disable TLS 1.0 and TLS 1.1 for Web Access $^{st}$		•
Web Admin*	Disabled	•
Admin Password		
Bluetooth*	Enabled	•
Out-of-Range Alert*		<b>0</b>
Scan Mode*		3
Application URL		
Application Request Timer*	5 seconds	€
Application Button Activation Timer*		
Application Button Priority*		• •
Emergency Numbers	Low	
Dialing Mode*		
Power Off in Multicharger*	Disabled	<b>)</b>
Background Image		
Home Screen*	Application View	<b>)</b>
Left Softkey*	Favorites	•
Voicemail Access*	Enabled	•
Applications Access*	Enabled	0
Recording Tone*	Disabled	0
Recording Tone Local Volume*	20	
Recording Tone Remote Volume*	50	
Recording Tone Duration		
Remote Log*	Disabled	$\odot$ $\Box$
Log Profile	Default	
-	Preset	
Log Server	Telephony	
Cisco Discovery Protocol (CDP)*		
SSH Access*		
Ring Locale*	Default	<u>)</u>
TLS Resumption Timer*	3600	
Record Call Log from Shared Line*	Disabled	<b>o</b>
Minimum Ring Volume*	0-Silent	0
Load Server		
WLAN SCEP Server		
WLAN Root CA Fingerprint (SHA256 or SHA1)		
Console Access*	Disabled	•
Gratuitous ARP*		<b>o</b>
Show All Calls on Primary Line*		3
Advertise G.722 and iSAC Codecs*		3
Revert to All Calls*		3
DF bit*		
Lowest Alerting Line State Priority*		
Divert Alerting Call*		
Allow Vibrate URI When On Call*		
Customer support upload URL		

**Description** 

Disable Speakerphone	This parameter disables the speakerphone functionality. Disabling speakerph functionality will not affect the headset. You can use lines and speed dials will headset/handset.	
Disable Speakerphone and Headset	This parameter disables all speakerphone and headset functions.	
Settings Access	This parameter specifies whether the Settings menu on the phone is functional. When Settings Access is enabled, you can change the phone configuration, ring type, etc. on the phone. When Settings Access is disabled, configuration changes are not allowed. When Settings Access is Restricted, you can only change user preferences.	
Web Access	This parameter specifies whether the phone will accept connections from a web browser or other HTTP client. Disabling the web server functionality of the phone will block access to the phones internal web pages. These pages provide statistics and configuration information. Features, such as QRT (Quality Report Tool), will not function properly without access to the phones web pages. This setting will also affect any serviceability application such as CiscoWorks that relies on web access.	
HTTPS Server	This parameter specifies whether to permit HTTP and HTTPS or HTTPS only connections if Web Access is enabled.	
Disable TLS 1.0 and TLS 1.1 for Web Access	This parameter indicates to disable TLS 1.0 and TLS 1.1 when using https for web access.	
Web Admin	This parameter controls the accessibility of the Web Admin interface, which operates independently from the Web Access parameter. If disabled, then the Web Admin interface is not available. If enabled, then the Web Admin interface is available, but also requires the Admin Password to be specified.	
Admin Password	This parameter specifies the password to access the phone's Web Admin interface. Enter a 8-127 character password.	
Bluetooth	This parameter specifies whether the phone's Bluetooth is enabled or disabled.	
Out of Range Alert	This parameter controls the frequency of audible alerts when the phone is out of range of an access point. If disabled, the phone does not play audible alerts. If enabled, the phone can beep once or regularly at a selected interval (10, 30, or 60 seconds) when it is out of range of an access point and once the phone is reconnected to an access point, audible alerts will stop.	
Scan Mode	This parameter controls when the phone performs scanning. If Continuous is selected, then the phone scans continuously even when it is not in a call. If Auto is selected, then the phone scans when it is in a call or when the received strength signal indicator (RSSI) threshold has been met when not in a call. If Single AP is selected, then the phone does not scan except when first powered on or when the connection is lost.	
Application URL	This parameter specifies the URL which the phone utilizes for application services including Push To Talk (PTT).	
Application Request Timer	This parameter specifies the maximum time that the phone will wait for application requests to complete. If the application request can not be completed within the specified time, a failure response will be reported to the application. Use the higher value when you expect the requests will take longer to complete.	

	Use the lower value when the application can not wait long enough to receive the successful or failure responses.	
Application Button Activation Timer	er This parameters specifies the amount of time one must hold down the Applicatio Button to activate the application specified in the Application URL. The timer values are in seconds. A value of 0 indicates that a simple push of the Applicatio Button will active the application. For non-zero values, the application is activated after the specified timer value expires.	
Application Button Priority	This parameter specifies the priority of the Application Button relative to all other tasks on the phone. If set to Low, then the Application Button only works when the phone is idle and on the main screen. If set to Medium, then the Application Button takes precedence over all tasks on the phone except when the phone keypad is locked. If set to High, then the Application Button takes precedence over all tasks on the phone keypad is locked.	
Emergency Numbers	This parameter specified the emergency numbers that can be dialed without unlocking the phone keypad. For example, in the United States, the 911 emergency number is a good candidate so that it can be dialed without unlocking the phone. To specify more than one number, use a comma as separator. For example, if you want to enter 411, 511, and 911 as emergency numbers, then enter 411,511,911 in the field without spaces.	
Dialing Mode	This parameter controls the behavior of the "Send" (green) key when it is pressed If On-hook Dialing is selected, then the phone will remain on-hook. If Off-hook Dialing is selected, then phone sends an off-hook message.	
Power Off in Multicharger	This parameter specifies whether the phone should power off when it is placed in a Multicharger or not.	
Background Image	This parameter specifies the default wallpaper file. The administrator controls access to the phone's wallpaper list.	
Home Screen	This parameter sets the phone's default home screen to Application View or Line View.	
Left Softkey	This parameter determines whether a shortcut to Favorites, Local Contacts, or Voicemail will be displayed in the left softkey list or not.	
Voicemail Access	This parameter enables or disables access to Voicemail.	
Applications Access	This parameter enables or disables access to Applications.	
Recording Tone	This parameter can be used to configure whether the recording tone is enabled or disabled on the phone. If enabled, the phone mixes the recording tone into both directions for every call.	
Recording Tone Local Volume	This parameter can be used to configure the volume of the recording tone that the local party hears. This volume applies regardless of the actual device used for hearing (handset, speakerphone, headset). The volume should be in the range of 0% to 100%, with 0% being no tone and 100% being at the same level as the current volume setting. The default value is 20%.	
Recording Tone Remote Volume	This parameter can be used to configure the volume of the recording tone that the remote party hears. The volume should be in the range of 0% to 100%, with 0% being less than -66dBM and 100% being -4dBM. The default value is -10dBM or 50%.	

Recording Tone Duration	This parameter specifies the length of time in milliseconds for which the recording tone is inserted in the audio stream. The default for this parameter is set to the value in the Network locale file for this field. The valid range for this parameter is a value between 1 and 3000 milliseconds.	
Remote Log	This parameter specifies where to send the log data by serviceability. If enabled, the log data will be copied by serviceability to the place specified by Log Server. If disabled, the log data will not be copied by serviceability to the place specified by Log Server.	
Log Profile	This parameter specified the pre-defined logging profile.	
Log Server	This parameter specifies an IP address and port of a remote system where log messages are sent. The format is:xxx.xxx.xxx:pppp@@@options. Options will be format as base=x;pfs=y; base value range is 0~7,pfs value range is 0~1. And the two parameters are optional. Absence of pfs or base, pfs will be set to the default value 0 and base will be set to the default value 7.	
Cisco Discover Protocol (CDP)	This parameter allows the administrator to enable or disable Cisco Discovery Protocol (CDP).	
SSH Access	This parameter specifies whether the phone will accept SSH connections. Disabling SSH Access will prevent access to the phone via SSH.	
Ring Locale	This parameter specified the ring cadence. The phone has distinctive ring for On- net/Off-net or line based, but its ring cadence is fixed, and it is based on US standard only. Ring cadence in US standard is opposite to Japan standard. To support Japan ring cadence, the ring cadence should be configurable according to Ring Locale.	
TLS Resumption Timer	This parameter specifies the maximum session resumption time allowed. The current TLS session to support TLS session resumption is HTTPS client. The HTTPS client sessions support configurable session resumption timer. If the value is set to 0, TLS session resumption will be disabled.	
Record Call Log From Shared Line	This parameter specifies whether to record call log from shared line or not.	
Minimum Ring Volume	This parameter controls the minimum ring volume on the phone. This value is set by the administrator, and can not be changed by an end user. The end user can increase the ring volume, but may not decrease the ring volume below the level defined. The minimum ring volume range is from 0 to 15, with 0 (silent) being the default value.	
Load Server	This parameter specifies that the phone will use an alternative server to obtain firmware loads and upgrades, rather than the defined TFTP server. This option enables you to indicate a local server to be used for firmware upgrades, which can assist in reducing install times, particularly for upgrades over a WAN. Enter the hostname or the IP address (using standard IP addressing format) of the server. The indicated server must be running TFTP services and have the load file in the TFTP path. If the load file is not found, the load will not install. The phone will not be redirected to the TFTP server. If this field is left blank, the phone will use the designated TFTP server to obtain its load files and upgrades.	
WLAN SCEP Server	This parameter specifies the SCEP Server the phone will use to obtain certificates for WLAN authentication. Enter the hostname or the IP address (using standard IP addressing format) of the server.	

WLAN Root CA Fingerprint (SHA256 or SHA1)	This parameter specifies the SHA256 or SHA1 fingerprint of the Root CA to use for validation during the SCEP process when issuing certificates for WLAN authentication. It is recommended to utilize the SHA256 fingerprint, which can be obtained via OpenSSL (e.g. openssl x509 -in rootca.cer -noout -sha256 - fingerprint) or using a Web Browser to inspect the certificate details. Enter the 64 hexadecimal character value for the SHA256 fingerprint or the 40 hexadecimal character value for the SHA1 fingerprint with a common separator (colon, dash, period, space) or without a separator. If using a separator, then the separator should be consistently placed after every 2, 4, 8, 16, or 32 hexadecimal characters for a SHA256 fingerprint or every 2, 4, or 8 hexadecimal characters for a SHA1 fingerprint.	
Console Access	This parameter specifies whether the serial console is enabled or disabled.	
Gratuitous ARP	This parameter specifies whether the phone will learn MAC addresses from Gratuitous ARP responses. Disabling the phones ability to accept Gratuitous ARP will prevent applications which use this mechanism for monitoring and recording of voice streams from working. If monitoring capability is not desired, disable this parameter.	
Show All Calls On Primary Line	This parameter specifies whether all calls presented to this device will be shown on the primary line or not.	
Advertise G.722 and iSAC Codecs	This parameter specifies whether the phone will advertise the G.722 codec or not. Codec negotiation involves two steps: first, the phone must advertise the supported codec(s) to the Cisco Unified CallManager (not all endpoints support the same set of codecs). Second, when the Cisco Unified CallManager gets the list of supported codecs from all phones involved in the call attempt, it chooses a commonly-supported codec based on various factors, including the region pair setting. The options are Use System Default (this phone will defer to the setting specified in the enterprise parameter, Advertise G.722 Codec), Disabled (this phone will not advertise G.722 support), and Enabled (this phone will advertise G.722 support).	
Revert to All Calls	This parameter specifics whether the phone will revert to All Calls after any call is ended or not if the call is on a filter other than Primary line, All Calls, or Alerting Calls.	
DF Bit	This parameter configures the DF bit in IP header.	
Lowest Alerting Line State Priority	This parameter specifies the alert state when using shared lines. When disabled and there is an incoming call alerting on the shared line, the LED/Line state icon will reflect the alerting state instead of Remote-In-Use. When enabled, will see the Remote-In-Use state when there is call alerting on the shared line.	
Divert Alerting Call	Control whether or not to show the Decline softkey for Incoming Call Alert.	
Allow Vibrate URI When On Call	Control whether or not to allow the Vibrate URI command within an XSI message when on call.	
Customer Support Use	This parameter specifies some special issue. Please split the special issue ID with ";".	
Customer support upload URL	This URL is used to upload problem report files when the user has run the "Problem Report Tool" on the endpoint.	

# XML Syntax

To configure product specific configuration options for the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX with Cisco Unified Communications Manager Express, add the necessary options under **telephony-service**.

## service phone <module> <value>

Field Name	Module	Value
Disable Speakerphone	disableSpeaker	false = Disabled
		true = Enabled
Disable Speakerphone and	disableSpeakerAndHeadset	false = Disabled
Headset		true = Enabled
Settings Access	settingsAccess	0 = Disabled
		1 = Enabled
		2 = Restricted
Web Access	webAccess	0 = Enabled
		1 = Disabled
HTTPS Server	webProtocol	0 = http and https Enabled
		1 = https only
Disable TLS 1.0 and TLS 1.1	tls12Only	0 = <b>Disabled</b>
for Web Access		1 = Enabled
Web Admin	webAdmin	0 = Disabled
		1 = Enabled
Admin Password	adminPassword	8 to 127 character string
Bluetooth	bluetooth	0 = Disabled
		1 = Enabled
Out of Range Alert	outOfRangeAlert	0 = Disabled
		1 = Beep Once
		2 = Beep every 10 seconds
		3 = Beep every 30 seconds
		4 = Beep every 60 seconds
Scan Mode	scanningMode	0 = Auto
		1 = Single AP
		2 = Continuous
Application URL	applicationURL	Up to 256 character string

Application Request Timer	appRequestTimer	0 = 5  seconds 1 = 20 seconds
Application Dutton Activation	onnDuttonTimor	0 = Disabled
Application Button Activation Timer	appButtonTimer	0 = Disabled 1 = 1 seconds
		2 = 2 seconds
		3 = 3 seconds
		4 = 4 seconds
		5 = 5 seconds
Application Button Priority	appButtonPriority	0 = Low
11 5		1 = Medium
		2 = High
Emergency Numbers	specialNumbers	Up to 16 character string
Dialing Mode	sendKeyAction	0 = On-hook Dialing
		1 = Off-hook Dialing
Power Off in Multicharger	powerOffWhenCharging	0 = Disabled
		1 = Enabled
Background Image	defaultWallpaperFile	Up to 64 character string
Home Screen	homeScreen	0 = Application View
		1 = Line View
Left Softkey	leftSoftkey	0 = None
		1 = Favorites
		2 = Local Contacts
		3 = Voicemail
Voicemail Access	accessVoicemail	0 = Disabled
		1 = Enabled
Applications Access	accessApps	0 = Disabled
		1 = Enabled
Recording Tone	recordingTone	0 = Disabled
		1 = Enabled
Recording Tone Local	recordingToneLocalVolume	0-100
Volume		(Default = 20)
Recording Tone Remote	recordingToneRemoteVolume	0-100
Volume		(Default = 50)
Recording Tone Duration	recordingToneDuration	1-3000

Remote Log	remoteLog	0 = Disabled
		1 = Enabled
Log Profile	logProfile	0 = Default
		1 = Preset
		2 = Telephony
Log Server	logServer	Up to 256 character string
Cisco Discover Protocol	cdpEnable	0 = Disabled
(CDP)		1 = Enabled
SSH Access	sshAccess	0 = Enabled
		1 = Disabled
Ring Locale	RingLocale	0 = Default
		1 = Japan
TLS Resumption Timer	TLSResumptionTimer	0-3600
		(Default = 3600)
Record Call Log From Shared	logCallFromSharedLine	0 = Disabled
Line		1 = Enabled
Minimum Ring Volume	minimumRingVolume	0 = Silent
		1 = Volume Level 1
		2 = Volume Level 2
		3 = Volume Level $3$
		4 = Volume Level 4
		5 = Volume Level 5
		6 = Volume Level 6
		7 = Volume Level 7
		8 = Volume Level 8
		9 = Volume Level 9
		10 = Volume Level 10
		11 = Volume Level 11
		12 = Volume Level 12
		13 = Volume Level 13
		14 = Volume Level 14
		15 = Volume Level 15
Load Server	loadServer	Up to 256 character string
WLAN SCEP Server	wlanScepServer	Up to 256 character string
WLAN Root CA Fingerprint (SHA256 or SHA1)	wlanRootCaFingerprint	Up to 95 character string

Console Access	ConsoleAccess	0 = Enabled
		1 = Disabled
Gratuitous ARP	garp	0 = Enabled
		1 = Disabled
Show All Calls On Primary	allCallsOnPrimary	0 = Disabled
Line		1 = Enabled
Advertise G.722 and iSAC	g722CodecSupport	0 = Use System Default
Codecs		1 = Disabled
		2 = Enabled
Revert to All Calls	revertToAllCalls	0 = Disabled
		1 = Enabled
DF Bit	dfBit	0 = 0
		1 = 1
Lowest Alerting Line State	lowAlertState	0 = Disabled
Priority		1 = Enabled
Divert Alerting Call	divertAlertingCall	0 = Disabled
		1 = Enabled
Allow Vibrate URI When On	vibrateURIOnCall	0 = Disabled
Call		1 = Enabled
Customer Support Use	customerSupportUse	Up to 64 character string
Customer support upload URL	problemReportUploadURL	Up to 256 character string
CME Intercom to Application	thumbButton1	PTTH1 = Map to Line 1
Button Mapping		PTTH2 = Map to Line 2
		PTTH3 = Map to Line 3
		PTTH4 = Map to Line 4
		PTTH5 = Map to Line 5
		PTTH6 = Map to Line 6

**Note:** If wanting to keep the admin password or secure shell password enabled long-term, then should utilize a secure profile with TFTP encryption enabled.

The **Application URL** configuration determines whether the **Application Button** will be configured as a service URL button or as a speed dial.

The **Application URL** can be configured to link to a Push To Talk server for quick access. (e.g. http://x.x.x.x8085/PushToTalk/displayPhoneGroupsMenu.do?sep=#DEVICENAME#)

To configure the application button as a speed dial, enter in the format as Dial:X (e.g. Dial:911).

For more information on these features, see the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 Series Administration Guide or the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 Series Release Notes.

https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/support/collaboration-endpoints/unified-ip-phone-8800-series/products-maintenance-guides-list.html

https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/support/collaboration-endpoints/unified-ip-phone-8800-series/products-release-notes-list.html

# Configuring the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX

# Wi-Fi Profile Configuration

To configure the Wi-Fi settings on the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX, either use the desktop charger or default Wi-Fi profile to connect to a Cisco Unified Communications Manager, use the phone's admin webpage interface, or use the local user interface and keypad.

# **Automatic Provisioning**

For automatic provisioning of the Wi-Fi Profiles, the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX needs to be connected to a network either while docked with a supported USB to Ethernet dongle connected in the back of the dock or using the default Wi-Fi settings (**SSID** = **cisco** and **Security Mode** = **None**), which has connectivity to the Cisco Unified Communications Manager.

The Voice VLAN feature is supported as of the 11.0(3) release, but was not in previous releases so the native VLAN was utilized.

The VLAN of the switch port in which the USB to Ethernet dongle is connected to (Voice VLAN if enabled) must have connectivity to the CUCM and that VLAN must offer DHCP option 150 pointing it to the CUCM.

Wired 802.1x authentication and DHCP snooping features are not supported when using the USB to Ethernet dongle, so need to ensure the switchport is configured properly.

Use of a supported USB to Ethernet dongle is for initial provisioning purposes only and not to convert the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 or 8821-EX to a wired IP phone. Voice calls over Ethernet are not supported.

The following USB to Ethernet dongles are supported.

- Apple USB 2.0 Ethernet Adapter (<u>www.apple.com</u>)
- Belkin B2B048 USB 3.0 Gigabit Ethernet Adapter (<u>www.belkin.com</u>)
- D-Link DUB-E100 USB 2.0 Fast Ethernet Adapter (www.dlink.com)
- Linksys USB3GIG USB 3.0 Gigabit Ethernet Adapter (<u>www.linksys.com</u>)
- Linksys USB300M USB 2.0 Ethernet Adapter (<u>www.linksys.com</u>)

With connectivity to a Cisco Unified Communications Manager 10.0 or later, Wi-Fi profile configuration data can be downloaded and applied to the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX.

Cisco Unified Communications Manager 11.0 or later is required if wanting to download and apply a Wi-Fi profile including EAP-TLS authentication.

For more information, see the **Cisco Unified Communications Manager > Wireless LAN Profiles** section.

Certificates can also be automatically installed utilizing a network connection.

Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX Wireless LAN Deployment Guide

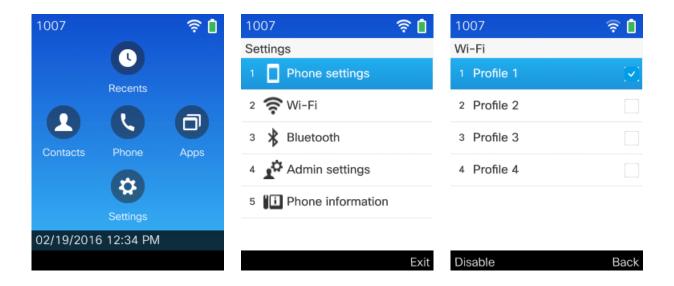
For more information, see the Simplified Certificate Enrollment Protocol (SCEP) section.



# Local User Interface

Use the following guidelines to configure the Wi-Fi Profiles via the local keypad.

- Use the 5-way navigation button to navigate to Settings > Wi-Fi, then select the desired profile to configure.
- Up to 4 Wi-Fi profiles can be configured.



• Then select either **Profile name**, **Network configuration**, or **WLAN configuration** using the 5-way navigation button.

1007	ê 🗎
Profile 1	
1 Profile name	
2 Network configuration	n
3 WLAN configuration	

#### • Profile name configuration is optional, but if selected, then can enter a custom name.

Back

- Select Save under ... to save the changes or Cancel under ... to dismiss the changes.
- Defaults to Profile 1, Profile 2, Profile 3, Profile 4.

1007	🤶 İ
Profile name	
Profile 1	

•••		×

- Select WLAN configuration to configure the WLAN parameters including SSID, Security mode, 802.11 mode, and On call power save.
- Press the 5-way navigation's middle button to toggle an option and to enter edit mode.
- Only Profile 1 is **Enabled** by default.
- Only Profile 1's **SSID** defaults to **cisco**; others are null.
- All profiles default to Security mode = None, 802.11 mode = Auto, and On call power save = Enabled.

10	07	ê i
W	LAN configuration	
1	SSID cisco	
2	Security mode None	
3	802.11 mode Auto	
4	On call power save Enabled	

•	Select SSID	then enter the	SSID for the	desired WLAN.
---	-------------	----------------	--------------	---------------

Back

• Select Save under ... to save the changes or Cancel under ... to dismiss the changes.

1007	ê İ
SSID	
cisco	

•••		×

• Below lists the available security modes supported and the key management and encryption types that can be used for each mode.

Security Mode	802.1x Type	Key Management	Encryption
None	N/A	None	None
WEP	N/A	Static	WEP
PSK	N/A	WPA2, WPA	AES, TKIP
EAP-FAST	EAP-FAST	WPA2, WPA	AES, TKIP
EAP-TLS	EAP-TLS	WPA2, WPA	AES, TKIP

PEAP-GTC	PEAP-GTC	WPA2, WPA	AES, TKIP
PEAP-MSCHAPv2	PEAP-MSCHAPv2	WPA2, WPA	AES, TKIP

- To utilize open security, set **Security mode** = **None**.
- Select Save to save the changes or Cancel to dismiss the changes.

10	07	ê İ
WI 1	AN configuration SSID cisco	
2	Security mode None	
3	802.11 mode Auto	
4	On call power save Enabled	

Save		Cancel

- To utilize WEP security, set **Security mode** = **WEP** then enter the 40/104 or 64/128 ASCII or HEX **WEP key**.
- Only key index 1 is supported, so will want to ensure that only key index 1 is configured on the access point.
- Select **Save** to save the changes or **Cancel** to dismiss the changes.

Key Style	Key Size	Characters
ASCII	40/64 bit	5
ASCII	104/128 bit	13
HEX	40/64 bit	10 (0-9, A-F)
HEX	104/128 bit	26 (0-9, A-F)

1007 🛜 📋	1007 🛜 İ
WLAN configuration <sup>1</sup> SSID cisco	WEP key
2 Security mode WEP	
3 WEP key	
4 802.11 mode Auto	
5 On call power save Enabled	
Save Cancel	

- To utilize **PSK** security, set **Security mode** = **PSK** then enter the 8-63 ASCII or 64 HEX **Passphrase**.
- Select Save to save the changes or Cancel to dismiss the changes.

Key Style	Characters
ASCII	8-63
HEX	64 (0-9,A-F)

1007 🛜 📋	1007 🛜 📋
WLAN configuration 1 SSID 1 cisco	Passphrase
2 Security mode PSK	
3 Passphrase	
4 802.11 mode Auto	
5 On call power save Enabled	
Save Cancel	•••

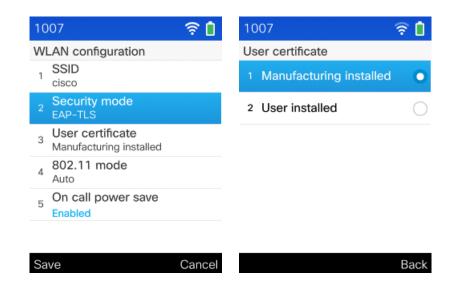
- To utilize EAP-FAST, PEAP-GTC, or PEAP-MSCHAPv2, set the Security mode accordingly, then the User ID and Password must be configured.
- The root CA certificate of the CA chain that issues the RADIUS server certificates can optionally be installed either via SCEP, manually via the admin webpage, or via TFTP download if wanting to enable server validation. Server validation is automatically enabled once a server certificate is installed.
- Select **Save** to save the changes or **Cancel** to dismiss the changes.

1007 🛜 📋	1007 🔶 🛿	1007	ê İ
WLAN configuration	WLAN configuration	WLAN configuration	
1 SSID cisco	1 SSID cisco	1 SSID cisco	
2 Security mode EAP-FAST	2 Security mode PEAP-GTC	2 Security mode PEAP-MSCHAPV2	
3 User ID	3 User ID	3 User ID	
4 Password	4 Password	4 Password	
5 802.11 mode Auto	5 802.11 mode Auto	5 802.11 mode Auto	
6 On call power save Enabled	6 On call power save Enabled	6 On call power save Enabled	
Save Cancel	Save Cancel	Save	Cancel
1007 🛜 📋	1007 🛜 📋		
User ID	Password		
•••	•••		

• If selecting EAP-TLS as the security mode, then must configure the type of user certificate to use.

If **User installed** is selected, then will need to have a user certificate installed either manually via the admin webpage or via SCEP.

- Select **Save** to save the changes or **Cancel** to dismiss the changes.
- The root CA certificate of the CA chain that issues the RADIUS server certificates can optionally be installed to enable server validation when using EAP-TLS. Server validation is automatically enabled once a server certificate is installed.



- Select one of the following 802.11 modes to set the frequency band, then Save.
  - Auto
  - 2.4 GHz
  - 5 GHz
- Auto mode (default mode) will scan both 2.4 GHz and 5 GHz channels, but will give preference to the 5 GHz frequency band.
- **2.4 GHz** mode will only scan 2.4 GHz channels and **5 GHz** mode will only scan 5 GHz channels, then will attempt to associate to an available access point.
- It is recommended to set the frequency band on the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX to 5 GHz when wanting to utilize the 5 GHz frequency band only, which prevents scanning and potentially roaming to the 2.4 GHz frequency band.
- Select **Save** to save the changes or **Cancel** to dismiss the changes.

1007 🛜 📋	1007	ê İ
WLAN configuration	802.11 mode	
1 SSID cisco	1 Auto	0
2 Security mode None	2 2.4 GHz	0
3 802.11 mode Auto	3 5 GHz	0
4 On call power save Enabled		
Back		Back

- If Network configuration is selected, then can configure IP settings including DHCP and Alternate TFTP.
- Press the 5-way navigation's middle button to toggle an option or to enter edit mode.

- If option 150 or 66 is not configured to provide the TFTP Server's IP address via the network's DHCP scope, then set **Alternate TFTP** to **On** and enter the IP address for the TFTP Server.
- Select **Save** to save the changes or **Cancel** to dismiss the changes.
- Ensure to select Erase if prompted, when configuring Alternate TFTP.

1007	ê 🗎	1007	🖻 📋 1007	🕯
Network configuration		IPv4 setup	IPv4 setup	
1 MAC address 00A289FBAB54		1 DHCP On	DNS server 2	
2 Domain name cisco.com		IP address	64.104.123.245	
3 IPv4 setup		10.81.12.19	DNS server 3	
		Subnet mask	64.104.76.247	
		255.255.255.0	8 Alternate TFTP	
		Default router	On TFTP server 1	
		10.81.12.1	9 10.195.19.29	
	Back	Off	Back	Back

- On call power save defaults to Enabled.
- When **Enabled**, the phone will utilize U-APSD when on call.
- This parameter does not alter power save when in idle as the phone will always utilize U-APSD when not on call.
- On call power save should only be set to Disabled if required for troubleshooting purposes.
- Select **Save** to save the changes or **Cancel** to dismiss the changes.

1007	ê İ
WLAN configuration	
1 SSID cisco	
2 Security mode None	
3 802.11 mode Auto	
4 On call power save Enabled	

Disable

•	The current network settings can be cleared by selecting Applications > Admin settings > Reset settings > Network
	settings.

Back

1007	🤶 İ	1007 🛜
Reset settings		Reset settings
1 Reset device		1 Reset device
2 All settings		2 All settings
3 Network settings		3 Network settings
4 Security settings		Reset network settings This action will reset profile names, network and WLAN configuration. Would you like to proceed?
	Back	Reset Cano

**Note:** 802.11r (FT) or CCKM will be negotiated if enabled on the access point when using EAP-FAST, EAP-TLS, PEAP-GTC, or PEAP-MSCHAPv2, where preference is given to 802.11r (FT).

The access point must support AES (CCMP128) as TKIP can only be used as the broadcast/multicast cipher.

WPA3 is not supported.

802.1x-SHA2 key management is not supported.

CCMP256, GCMP128, and GCMP256 encryption ciphers are not supported.

WEP128 is listed as WEP104 on the Cisco Wireless LAN Controllers.

For more information, refer to the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 Series Administration Guide at this URL:

https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/support/collaboration-endpoints/unified-ip-phone-8800-series/products-maintenance-guides-list.html

# Admin Webpage

The admin webpage interface for the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX can be accessed via Wi-Fi or USB.

- For the Wi-Fi method, the phone is defaulted with SSID = cisco and Security Mode = None.
- For the USB method, ensure the phone is connecting to a Windows 7, 8, 10 or Mac OS X computer. A driver is not required for Windows but is required for Mac OS X (<u>http://joshuawise.com/horndis</u>). Then set a static IP address for the network interface created on the computer (e.g. 192.168.1.101 /24 as the phone uses 192.168.1.100 /24).

Use the following guidelines to configure the Wi-Fi Profiles via the phone's admin webpage interface.

• Browse to <u>https://x.x.x.x8443</u> when **Web Admin** is **Enabled** and **Admin Password** has been defined.

For out of box / factory reset, **Web Admin** is enabled temporarily, but may get disabled once the phone registers to Cisco Unified Communications Manager as Web Admin is Disabled by default in Cisco Unified Communications Manager.

Web Admin*	Enabled	
Admin Password	•••••	

• Enter **admin** as the **Username** and the string defined for the **Admin Password** for **Password**, then select Submit. For out of box / factory reset, the Admin Password is temporarily set to **Cisco**.

		<u>gn in</u>
ahaha	User sign in	
CISCO	Cisco IP Phone CP-8821 (SEP00A289FBAB54)	
Device information	Username	
Network setup		
Setup	Password	
<u>WLAN</u>	Submit	
Certificates		
Backup settings		
Local contacts		
Network statistics		
<u>Network</u>		
Device logs		
Console logs		
Core dumps		
Status messages		
Debug display		
Streaming statistics		
Stream 1		
Stream 2		
Stream 3		
Stream 4		
Stream 5		
System		
Date and time		
<u>Restart</u>		
		I

- To create a configuration file to be used for all Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX, browse to the admin webpage of the out of box or factory defaulted Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 or 8821-EX.
- Select WLAN menu option then configure the necessary profiles where the SSID, 802.11 Mode, Security Mode, etc. must be specified.
- For EAP-TLS, the User Certificate can be set to User Installed or Manufacturing Installed (will be defaulted to Manufacturing Installed).
- For PEAP with Server Validation or EAP-TLS, upload the Server (Root CA) Certificate.
- The Server (Root CA) Certificate does not need to be configured at the WLAN Profile level.

		Signed in as admin, Sign out
		Profile 1
CISCO	Cisc	o IP Phone CP-8821 ( SEP00A289FBAB54 )
Device information	Source	Local
Network setup	Status	Enabled ᅌ
Setup	Profile	Profile 1
<u>WLAN</u>	User modifiable	Allowed
<u>Certificates</u>	Oser modinable	Allowed
Backup settings		
Local contacts	WLAN configuration	
Network statistics		0
Network	SSID	cisco
Device logs	Security mode	None
Console logs	802.11 mode	Auto
Core dumps	On call power save	Enabled 📀
Status messages		
<u>Debug display</u>	Network configuration	
Streaming statistics		<u>0</u>
Stream 1	Domain name	cisco.com
Stream 2	ID- ( - ( -	
Stream 3	IPv4 setup	
Stream 4	DHCP	
Stream 5	IP address	10.81.12.28
System	Subnet mask	255.255.255.0
Date and time	Default router	10.81.12.1
<u>Restart</u>	DNS server 1	72.163.128.140
	DNS server 2	64.104.128.236
	DNS server 3	64.104.123.245
	Alternate TFTP	Off 📀
	TFTP server 1	10.195.19.29
	TFTP server 2	

- Once the Wi-Fi Profile configuration is complete, the configuration can be exported by selecting **Backup Settings** menu option.
- Prior to selecting Export, enter an Encryption Key (8-127characters) to encrypt the export template.
- Save the file to the local PC after selecting **Export** for later use.
- Any pre-existing Server (Root CA) Certificates will be included in the exported configuration.

cisco	Signed in as admin, <u>Sign out</u> Backup settings Cisco IP Phone CP-8821 ( SEP00A289FBAB54 )	
Device information	Import configuration	
<u>Network setup</u>	Encryption key	
Setup	Import file Browse No file selected.	
<u>WLAN</u>	Import	
Certificates	Export configuration	
Backup settings	Encryption key	
Local contacts	Export	
Network statistics		
<u>Network</u>		

- To apply the exported configuration file, select Backup Settings on the phone's admin webpage.
- Prior to selecting **Import**, browse to the template to be applied and enter the **Encryption Key** that was specified during the template export process previously.
- The Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX will need to be restarted after the template is uploaded.

## **Bulk Deployment Utility**

The Bulk Deployment Utility (BDU) for the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX can be utilized for initial deployment or after the phones have been deployed.

The BDU provides quick provisioning and deployment when unique 802.1x accounts are used with EAP-FAST, PEAP-GTC, or PEAP-MSCHAPV2 or when a common set of credentials are used by all phones (e.g. PSK or a single 802.1x account).

A personal computer running Microsoft Windows or Apple OS X with Java installed is required. Java can be downloaded at <u>https://java.com/en/download</u>.

The BDU requires firmware version 11.0(3)SR4 or later for the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 Series.

The BDU does not support certificate provisioning, however the phones can download certificates via Simple Certificate Enrollment Protocol (SCEP) or be manually installed via the phone's admin webpage interface (<u>https://x.x.x.x8443</u>), where x.x.x.x is the IP address of the phone. You can also place a Root CA certificate on the TFTP Server (named **WLANRootCA.cer**), which automatically downloads to the phone.

### **Create Wi-Fi Profiles**

Once 882xBD.1-0.jar is downloaded from Cisco.com, double-click the file to launch the BDU.

Prior to exporting TFTP downloadable configuration file(s), the Wireless LAN configuration parameters must be specified.

- 1. Configure the Status per Wi-Fi profile as necessary.
  - Enabled (Profile 1 is enabled by default)
  - **Disabled** (Profiles 2-4 are disabled by default)
- 2. Configure the Profile name per Wi-Fi profile as necessary.
  - A string with up to 32 characters is allowed.
- 3. Configure User modifiable per Wi-Fi profile as necessary.

- Allowed = The user has the capability to change any Wireless LAN settings (e.g. Enable/Disable, SSID, Frequency Band, Authentication Method, Username and Password, PSK Passphrase, WEP Key) locally on the endpoint.
- **Disallowed** = The user is unable to change any Wireless LAN settings.
- **Restricted** = The user is only able to change certain Wireless LAN settings (e.g. User ID and Password)
- 4. Configure the SSID per Wi-Fi profile as necessary.
  - A string with up to 32 characters is allowed.
- 5. Configure the Security mode per Wi-Fi profile as necessary.
  - o None
  - WEP
    - Requires **WEP key** to be entered.
  - o PSK
    - Requires **Passphrase** to be entered.
  - EAP-FAST
    - Requires User ID and Password to be populated either automatically via CSV file or manually.
    - Check **Provide shared credentials** to manually specify the **User ID** and **Password**.
    - Uncheck **Provide shared credentials** to use a CSV file to specify the **User ID** and **Password**.
  - EAP-TLS
    - Requires User certificate to be set to either Manufacturing installed or User installed.
  - PEAP-GTC
    - Requires User ID and Password to be populated either automatically via CSV file or manually.
    - Check **Provide shared credentials** to manually specify the **User ID** and **Password**.
    - Uncheck **Provide shared credentials** to use a CSV file to specify the **User ID** and **Password**.
  - PEAP-MSCHAPV2
    - Requires User ID and Password to be populated either automatically via CSV file or manually.
    - Check **Provide shared credentials** to manually specify the **User ID** and **Password**.
    - Uncheck **Provide shared credentials** to use a CSV file to specify the **User ID** and **Password**.
- 6. Configure the **802.11 mode** per Wi-Fi profile as necessary.
  - Auto = Gives priority to 5 GHz frequencies over 2.4 GHz frequencies.
  - **2.4 GHz** = Uses 2.4 GHz frequencies only.
  - **5 GHz** = Uses 5 GHz frequencies only.

882	8821 Bulk Provisioning Tool			
File Help				
WLAN Configuration				
V Profile 1				
Status	Enabled -			
Profile name	Profile 1			
User modifiable	Allowed			
SSID				
Security mode	None 🔻			
802.11 mode	Auto			
Profile 2				
Profile 3				
Profile 4				

**Note:** If you plan to use unique 802.1x accounts with the Bulk Export method, the username and password do not need to be specified; they will be specified in the CSV file.

The BDU does not support static IP addresses, therefore DHCP (including TFTP) is used.

### **Export Configuration Files**

Once the Wireless LAN configuration parameters are specified, then the TFTP downloadable configuration file(s) can be exported by selecting **File > Export** from the BDU.

There are two methods for exporting configuration files (**Bulk Export** and **Default Export**), which is auto-determined based on the selected security mode and whether unique credentials are specified or not.

If you need to deploy the phones with unique 802.1x accounts utilizing EAP-FAST, PEAP-GTC, or PEAP-MSCHAPV2, then the **Bulk Export** method is selected automatically.

If you need to deploy the phones with identical wireless LAN settings (e.g. None, WEP, PSK, EAP-TLS, or single user account with EAP-FAST, PEAP-GTC, PEAP-MSCHAPV2), then the **Default Export** method is selected automatically.

## **Bulk Export**

The Bulk Export method uses the common Wireless LAN configuration parameters specified when creating the template, and prompt for a CSV file, which will contain the phone MAC address, username, and password.

A sample CSV file (userinfo.csv), available at Help > Userinfo template export, can be used as a template.

Below is the file format for the **userinfo.csv** file.

MAC,Username,Password 00EBD5DB019C,Joe,Lee

Up to 5,000 entries are supported per CSV file.

After the CSV file is imported, TFTP downloadable configuration files for each phone are automatically created and exported to the location specified.

The exported file names are in the format of **8821-WLAN**<**MAC**>**.xml**, which the phone attempts to TFTP download when the phone is powered on or re-provisions.

8821	Bulk Provisioning Tool
File Help	
Export Close V Profile 1	AN Configuration
Status	Enabled -
Profile name	Profile 1
User modifiable	Allowed -
SSID	cisco
Security mode	PEAP-MSCHAPV2 -
802.11 mode	5 GHz 💌
Provide shared credentials	
User ID	
Password	
Profile 2	
Profile 3	
Profile 4	

## **Default Export**

The Default Export method uses the common Wireless LAN configuration parameters specified when creating the template and a TFTP downloadable configuration file will be automatically created and exported to the location specified.

The exported file name will be **8821-WLANDefault.xml**, which the phone attempts to TFTP download when the phone is powered on or re-provisions.

	8821 Bulk Provisioning Tool
File Help	
Export Close Profile 1	WLAN Configuration
Status	Enabled -
Profile name	Profile 1
User modifiable	Allowed -
SSID	cisco
Security mode	PSK 👻
802.11 mode	5 GHz 💌
Passphrase	••••••
Profile 2	
Profile 3	
Profile 4	

8821	Bulk Provisioning Tool
File Help	
Export Close Profile 1	AN Configuration
Status	Enabled -
Profile name	Profile 1
User modifiable	Allowed -
SSID	cisco
Security mode	PEAP-MSCHAPV2 -
802.11 mode	5 GHz 💌
✓ Provide shared credentials	
User ID	joelee
Password	••••••
Profile 2	
Profile 3	
Profile 4	

## Push Configuration Files to the Cisco 8821 and 8821-EX

The BDU does not have TFTP server capabilities, therefore either the TFTP server on Cisco Unified Communications Manager / Cisco Unified Communications Manager Express or a third-party TFTP server will be required to host the phone configuration files once exported.

For initial deployment, use one of the following methods:

- Connect the phone to an Ethernet network while docked with a supported USB to Ethernet dongle connected to obtain IP settings via DHCP (including TFTP server) where the phone can TFTP download the phone configuration file.
- Connect the phone to a wireless LAN using the default SSID (cisco) to obtain IP settings via DHCP (including TFTP server) where the phone can TFTP download the phone configuration file.

For post-deployment, where phones are already being utilized on the production wireless LAN, copy the phone configuration files to the TFTP server that the phones are pointed to, then reset the phones to reconnect to the production wireless LAN. The phone then attempts to TFTP download the phone configuration file. The TFTP service may need to be restarted prior to resetting the phones depending on which type of TFTP server is utilized.

After the phone receives the configuration file, the phone will re-provision with the new settings and attempt to join the intended wireless LAN.

If currently docked with an active USB to Ethernet connection, the phone attempts to join the wireless LAN once undocked.

# **Certificate Management**

The Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX can utilize X.509 digital certificates for EAP-TLS or to enable Server Validation when using PEAP-GTC or PEAP-MSCHAPV2.

A User Certificate can be installed either automatically via Simple Certificate Enrollment Protocol (SCEP) or manually via the phone's admin webpage interface (<u>https://x.x.x.8443</u>).

A Server Certificate can be installed either automatically via Simple Certificate Enrollment Protocol (SCEP), manually via the phone's admin webpage interface (<u>https://x.x.x.x8443</u>), or via TFTP download.

The TFTP download method can help when the RADIUS servers are issued certificates from a different CA chain than the CA chain used for issuing client certificates or if wanting to quickly enable Server Validation for PEAP.

To install a Server Certificate via the TFTP download method, rename the Root CA certificate to **WLANRootCA.cer** then copy it to the CUCM TFTP servers and restart the TFTP service for those CUCM servers.

Only 1 user certificate is allowed and up to 3 server certificates (1 per installed method; SCEP, manual, TFTP) are allowed.

Once a certificate is installed, Server Validation is automatically enabled if configured for EAP-TLS, PEAP-GTC, or PEAP-MSCHAPV2.

Microsoft® Certificate Authority (CA) servers are recommended. Other CA server types may not be completely interoperable with the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX.

Both DER and Base-64 (PEM) encoding are acceptable for the client and server certificates.

Certificates with a key size of 1024, 2048, and 4096 are supported.

Ensure the client and server certificates are signed using either the SHA-1 or SHA-2 algorithm, as the SHA-3 signature algorithms are not supported.

Ensure Client Authentication is listed in the Enhanced Key Usage section of the user certificate details.

## **Manual Installation**

For out of box (factory reset) manual installation, the admin webpage interface is **Enabled**, the username is fixed to **admin**, and the password is temporarily set to **Cisco**.

The temporary password will no longer be available once the phone registers to Cisco Unified Communications Manager.

The admin webpage interface will be **Disabled** on the phone once it registers to Cisco Unified Communications Manager regardless if it contains support for the **Web Admin** and **Admin Password** options.

cisco	Sign in User sign in Cisco IP Phone CP-8821 ( SEP00A289FBAB54 )
Device information Network setup Setup WLAN Certificates Backup settings Local contacts Network statistics Network statistics Network Device logs Console logs Console logs Core dumps Status messages Debug display Stream 1 Stream 1 Stream 2 Stream 3 Stream 4 Stream 5 System Date and time Restart	Username   Password   Submit

Once the phone has registered to CUCM, set **Web Admin** to **Enabled** in CUCM to enable the admin webpage interface. Then configure **Admin Password** by specifying a 8-127 character string.

If wanting to keep the admin webpage interface access enabled long-term, then should utilize a secure profile with TFTP encryption enabled.

Web Admin*	Enabled	٥
Admin Password	••••••	

For out of box (factory reset), will need to ensure the date and time is configured correctly.

Can set the **Date and time** by syncing to the local machine or setting the **Date and time** manually.

cisco		Date and time settings	Signed in as admin, <u>Sign out</u>
		Cisco IP Phone CP-8821 (SEP00A289FBAB54)	)
Device information	Current phone date and tin	ne February 03, 2020 18:08:23	
Network setup	The date and time may change w	hen the phone registers with Cisco Unified Communications Manager.	
Setup	Local date and time	February 03, 2020 18:08:56	Set phone to local date and time
WLAN	Specify date and time	February 😌 03 😌 2020 😌 18 😌 : 08 😂 : 23	Set phone to specific date and time
Certificates			

Can utilize either the internal Manufacturing Installed Certificate (MIC) or a custom User Installed certificate to be used as the User Certificate for EAP-TLS.

## Manufacturing Installed Certificate (MIC)

The pre-installed Manufacturing Installed Certificate (MIC) can be used as the User Certificate for EAP-TLS.

The MIC's CA chain must be exported and added to the RADIUS server's trust list if wanting to use the MIC as the User Certificate for EAP-TLS.

Click Export to download the root and sub CA certificates from the admin webpage interface.

CISCO			Certificates ne CP-8821 (SEP00A289FBA		Signed in as adm	in, <u>Sign out</u>
Device information	<u>Type</u>	Common name	Issuer name	Valid from	Valid to	
<u>Network setup</u> Setup <u>WLAN</u>	Manufacturing is sued	CN=CP-8821-SEP00A289FBA B54, O=Cisco Systems Inc., O U=CTG, serialNumber=PID:C P-8821 SN:FCH2035GDKS	CN=Cisco Manufacturing CA SHA2, O=Cisco	09/10/2016 2 2:11:35	09/10/2026 2 2:21:35	
<u>Certificates</u>	Manufacturing C A	CN=Cisco Manufacturing CA SHA2, O=Cisco	CN=Cisco Root CA M2, O=Cis co	11/12/2012 0 8:50:00	11/12/2037 0 8:00:00	Export
Backup settings Local contacts	Manufacturing r oot CA	CN=Cisco Root CA M2, O=Cis co	CN=Cisco Root CA M2, O=Cis co	11/12/2012 0 8:00:00	11/12/2037 0 8:00:00	Export
Network statistics	User installed	<not installed=""></not>	<not installed=""></not>			Install
<u>Network</u> Device logs <u>Console logs</u>	Authentication se rver CA (Admin webpage)	<not installed=""></not>	<not installed=""></not>			Install

## **User Installed Certificate**

To manually install a user certificate for EAP-TLS, select Install for User Installed on the main certificates webpage.

Select **Browse** to point to the user certificate in **PKCS #12** format (.p12 or .pfx).

Enter the **Extract password**, then select **Upload**.

Ensure the CA chain that issued the user certificate is added to the RADIUS server's trust list.

cisco	Signed in as admin, <u>Sign out</u> <b>Certificates</b> Cisco IP Phone CP-8821 ( SEP00A289FBAB54 )
<u>Device information</u> <u>Network setup</u>	Select file (.p12 or .pfx) to upload: Browse No file selected.
Setup <u>WLAN</u> <u>Certificates</u>	Upload

Will need to restart the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 or 8821-EX after all certificates are installed.

cisco	Signed in as admin, <u>Sign out</u>
cisco	Cisco IP Phone CP-8821 (SEP00A289FBAB54)
Device information	User installed certificate has been updated.
Network setup	Phone will use the new certificate after reboot. You can restart the phone with:
Setup	"System/Restart"
<u>WLAN</u>	
<u>Certificates</u>	

## **Server Certificate**

The root CA certificate that issued the RADIUS server's certificate must be installed for **EAP-TLS** or to enable **Server Validation** for **PEAP-GTC** or **PEAP-MSCHAPV2**.

To manually install a server certificate, select **Install** for **Authentication Server CA** on the main certificates webpage. Select **Browse** to point to the server certificate with **PEM (Base-64)** or **DER** encoding.

cisco	Signed in as admin, <u>Sign out</u> <b>Certificates</b> Cisco IP Phone CP-8821 ( SEP00A289FBAB54 )
Device information	Select file (.cer) to upload: Browse No file selected.
Network setup	Upload
Setup	
<u>WLAN</u>	
<u>Certificates</u>	

Will need to restart the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 or 8821-EX after all certificates are installed.

cisco	Signed in as admin, <u>Sign out</u> <b>Certificates</b> Cisco IP Phone CP-8821 ( SEP00A289FBAB54 )	
Device information	Authentication Server CA certificate has been updated.	
Network setup	Phone will use the new certificate after reboot. You can restart the phone with:	
Setup	<u>"System/Restart"</u>	
<u>WLAN</u>		
Certificates		

## Simple Certificate Enrollment Protocol (SCEP)

SCEP is the standard for automatically provisioning and renewing certificates avoiding manual installation and re-installation of certificates on clients.

A Cisco IOS Registration Agent (RA) (e.g. Cisco IOS router) can serve as a proxy (e.g. SCEP RA) to the SCEP enabled CA that is to issue certificates.

Need to ensure that the same CA chain is used for issuing certificates to the phones as well as for the RADIUS servers; otherwise server validation could fail.

For initial certificate enrollment via SCEP, the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX needs to be connected to a network either while docked with a supported USB to Ethernet dongle connected in the back of the dock or using the default Wi-Fi settings (i.e. SSID = cisco and Security Mode = None), which has connectivity to the Cisco Unified Communications Manager.

Use of a supported USB to Ethernet dongle for initial provisioning purposes only and not to convert the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 or 8821-EX to a wired IP phone.

The following USB to Ethernet dongles are supported.

- Apple USB 2.0 Ethernet Adapter (<u>www.apple.com</u>)
- Belkin B2B048 USB 3.0 Gigabit Ethernet Adapter (<u>www.belkin.com</u>)
- D-Link DUB-E100 USB 2.0 Fast Ethernet Adapter (<u>www.dlink.com</u>)
- Linksys USB3GIG USB 3.0 Gigabit Ethernet Adapter (<u>www.linksys.com</u>)
- Linksys USB300M USB 2.0 Ethernet Adapter (www.linksys.com)

The Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX utilize the following parameters defined in Cisco Unified Communications Manager for SCEP requests.

The WLAN SCEP Server must be configured to include either the IP address or hostname of the SCEP RA.

The WLAN Root CA Fingerprint (SHA256 or SHA1) must be configured to include the fingerprint of the CA that issuing the certificates. If the issuing CA in which the SCEP RA is enrolled to is a subordinate CA, then enter its fingerprint and not the fingerprint of the root CA. The defined fingerprint is used to validate the received certificate.

Removing these parameters will disable SCEP.

WLAN SCEP Server	10.195.19.65	<b>~</b>
WLAN Root CA Fingerprint (SHA256 or SHA1)	81512B4316429092925C6891701B374EBD254447	<b>~</b>

Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX Wireless LAN Deployment Guide

The Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX then sends a SCEP enroll request to the SCEP RA including the phone's Manufacturing Installed Certificate (MIC) as the Proof of Identity (POI).

The SCEP RA validates the phone's MIC using the certificate of the subordinate CA that issued the phone's MIC, then passes it to the RADIUS server for further device authentication.

The RADIUS server validates the device and sends a response to the SCEP RA.

The SCEP RA then forwards the enroll request to the CA if RADIUS authentication was successful.

The SCEP RA receives the user certificate from the CA and sends it to the phone after it receives a poll request from the phone.

The Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX will periodically check the user and server certificate expiration periods.

Certificate renewal will occur every 24 hours until successful when the expiration date is within 50 days.

If the CA certificate used to define the **WLAN Root CA Fingerprint (SHA256 or SHA1)** has expired, then the phone will send a SCEP getca request for a new CA certificate, but the admin would need to update the fingerprint in the phone's configuration within Cisco Unified Communication Manager to match the new CA certificate prior so it can be successfully validated. The old CA certificate will then be removed if the new one is successfully received from the CA.

If the user certificate has expired, the phone will send a new SCEP enroll request to update the user certificate. The old user certificate will then be removed if a new user certificate is successfully received from the CA.

If the WLAN SCEP Server or WLAN Root CA Fingerprint (SHA256 or SHA1) has been modified, then the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX will attempt to update the CA and user certs immediately.

## **Certificate Authority (CA) Configuration**

Is recommended to use Microsoft® Certificate Authority (CA) servers.

Use the following guidelines to configure the Microsoft CA.

- Create Certificate Authority and Active Directory Domain Service on Microsoft Windows server.
- Enable Network Device Enrollment Service.
- Make Administrator a member of IIS\_IUSERS group by going to MemberOf tab of user property screen.
- Launch Server Manager, then click Add roles.

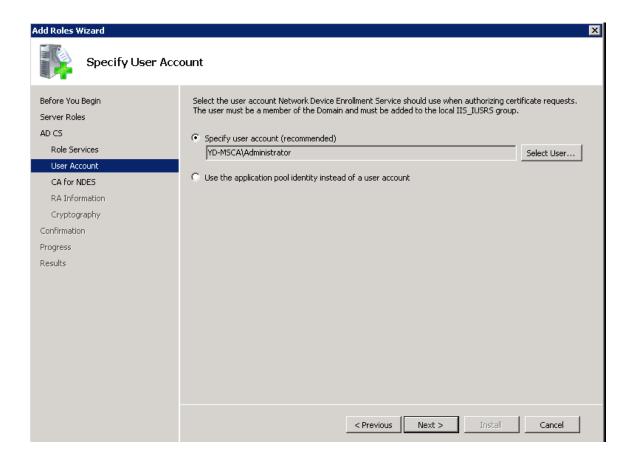


Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX Wireless LAN Deployment Guide

- On the Select Server Role page, select the Active Directory Certificate Services role, then click Next.
- Add the Network Device Enrollment Service role service.
- In the Add Roles Wizard, on the Select Role Services page, select the Network Device Enrollment Service check box, then click Next.

Add Role Services	×
Select Role Servi	ces
Role Services User Account RA Information Cryptography Confirmation Progress Results	Select the role services to install for Active Directory Certificate Services:   Role services     Certification Authority (Installed)   Certification Authority Web Enrollment   Online Responder   Online Keptonder   Certificate Enrollment Service   Certificate Enrollment Policy Web Service   More about role services   <     Note about role services     <   Previous   Next >   Instell   Cancel

- The wizard will detect whether all the required dependencies are installed. If any dependencies are missing, you will be prompted with a dialog box explaining what is missing and requesting your permission to install the dependencies. Click **Yes** to continue the installation.
- Click User Account under Role Services and then click Select User....



• Type in Administrator as the user name, then enter the password.

Windows Securit	У	×
<b>Add Role Serv</b> Specify a name a		
	User name Password Domain: YD-MSCA	
	Insert a smart card	
	OK Cancel	

• Enter the Registration Authority information.

Add Role Services	×
Specify Registrat	tion Authority Information
Role Services User Account	A registration authority will be set up to manage Network Device Enrollment Service certificate requests. Enter the requested information to enroll for an RA certificate.
RA Information Cryptography Confirmation Progress Results	Required Information   RA Name:   YD-MSCA-W2K8-MSCEP-RA   Country/Region:   US (United States)     Optional Information   E-mail:   Company:   Department:   City   State/Province:
	< Previous Next > Install Cancel

- Select Microsoft Strong Cryptographic Provider for Signature Key CSP and Encryption key CSP.
- Select 2048 for Key character length.

Add Role Services	×
Configure Crypto	graphy for Registration Authority
Role Services User Account RA Information	To configure cryptography, you have to select cryptographic service providers and key lengths for the signature key and the encryption key used to sign and encrypt communications between the device and the CA.
Cryptography	Signature key is used to avoid repetition of communication between the CA and the RA.
Confirmation	Signature key CSP: Key character length:
Progress	Microsoft Strong Cryptographic Provider 💽 2048 💌
Results	Encryption key is used for secure communication between the RA and the network device.  Encryption key CSP: Key character length: 2048 2048  More about signature and encryption keys
	< Previous Next > Install Cancel

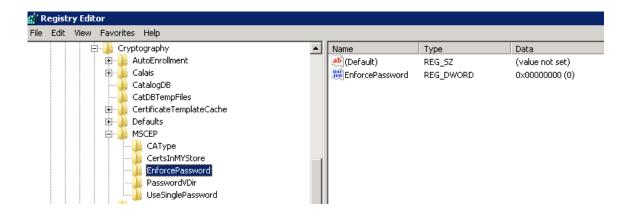
• Select Install.

Add Role Services			×
Confirm Installat	ion Selections		
Role Services User Account RA Information Cryptography	To install the following roles, role : 1 informational message be This server might need to b		
Confirmation	Active Directory Certifica		
Progress Results	Network Device Enrollmer         Account :         RA Information:         Name :         Country :         Email :         Company :         Department :         City :         State :         Signature Key CSP :         Signature Key Length :         Exchange Key CSP :         Exchange Key Length :         Challenge Phrase URL :	It Service YD-MSCA\Administrator YD-MSCA-W2K8-MSCEP-RA US <none> <none> <none> <none> <none> Microsoft Strong Cryptographic Provider 2048 Microsoft Strong Cryptographic Provider 2048 http://YD-MSCA-W2K8/certsrv/mscep_admin/</none></none></none></none></none>	cel

• A confirmation page will be displayed if the installation was successful.

Add Role Services		×
Installation Result	s	
Role Services User Account	The following roles, role services, or features were	installed successfully:
RA Information	Active Directory Certificate Services	🔇 Installation succeeded
Cryptography	The following role services were installed:	
Confirmation	Network Device Enrollment Service	
Progress		
Results		
	J Print, e-mail, or save the installation report	
	< Prev	ious Next > Close Cancel

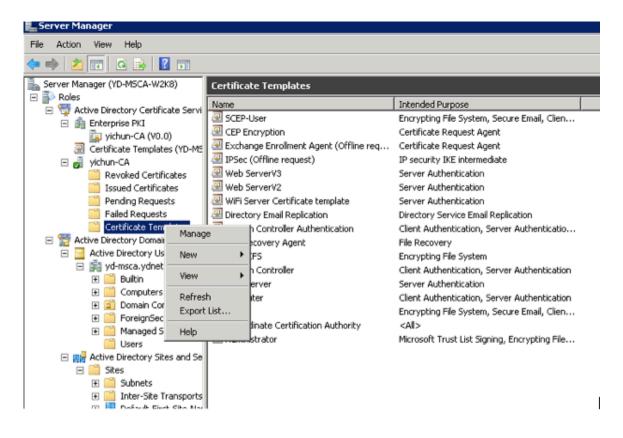
Disable SCEP enrollment challenge password requirement via regedit by setting EnforcePassword to 0.
 (HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE > SOFTWARE > Microsoft > Cryptography > MSCEP > EnforcePassword)



SCEP uses the certificate template that is set in the registry for issuing certificates.
 (HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE > SOFTWARE > Microsoft > Cryptography > MSCEP)

🎻 Registry Editor				
File Edit View Favorites Help				
🕀 🕒 Defaults	▲ Name	Туре	Data	
B MSCEP	(Default)	REG_SZ	(value not set)	
CAType	EncryptionTemplate	REG_SZ	IPSECIntermediateOffline	
CertsInMYStore	📥 GeneralPurposeT	REG_SZ	IPSECIntermediateOffline	
EnforcePassword	<b>ab</b> SignatureTemplate	REG_SZ	IPSECIntermediateOffline	
PasswordVDir				
UseSinglePassword				

- Typically the RA will have a longer period (same as that of the CA certificate).
- The default template used for RA to be enrolled to the SCP server is IPSECIntermediateOffline as highlighted above.
- Make sure a correct template is set to the above registries before enrolling the RA to the SCEP server.
- After the Cisco RA is enrolled to the SCEP server, admin needs to change the template in the registry (if the user certificate period needs to be shorter than that of the root CA).
- Right click Certificate Templates then select Manage.



- Right click User template then select Duplicate Template.
- Select Windows Server 2003 2008 Template.
- Under the General tab, change template name and validity period.
- Under the **Extensions** tab, ensure the following:
  - Client Authentication is set as one of the application policies
  - Key Usage has Digital Signature attribute

風 Certificate Templates Console					
File Action View Help					
Certificate Templates (YD-MSCA-W2K8	Template Display Name 🔺	Minimum Supported CAs	Versic 🔺		
	Cross Certification Authority	Windows Server 2003 Ent	105.C		
	Directory Email Replication	Windows Server 2003 Ent	115.C		
	🚇 Domain Controller	Windows 2000	4.1		
	Domain Controller Authentication	Windows Server 2003 Ent	110.C		
	EFS Recovery Agent	Windows 2000	6.1		
	Rhrollment Agent	Windows 2000	4.1		
	River Agent (Computer)	Windows 2000	5.1		
	🚇 Exchange Enrollment Agent (Offline request)	Windows 2000	4.1		
	🚇 Exchange Signature Only	Windows 2000	6.1		
	🚇 Exchange User	Windows 2000	7.1		
	🗵 IPSec	Windows 2000	8.1		
	IPSec (Offline request)	Windows 2000	7.1		
	Rerberos Authentication	Windows Server 2003 Ent	110.C		
	🚇 Key Recovery Agent	Windows Server 2003 Ent	105.0		
	OCSP Response Signing	Windows Server 2008 Ent	101.C		
	OneHourSCEPUser	Windows Server 2008 Ent	100.5		
	🚇 RAS and IAS Server	Windows Server 2003 Ent	101.C		
	Root Certification Authority	Windows 2000	5.1		
	Router (Offline request)	Windows 2000	4.1		
	🚇 SCEP User	Windows Server 2008 Ent	100.2		
	Reference Scep-User	Windows Server 2008 Ent	100.3		
	🗟 server Template	Windows Server 2003 Ent	100.2		
	🗟 Smartcard Logon	Windows 2000	6.1		
	🗟 Smartcard User	Windows 2000	11.1		
	Subordinate Certification Authority	Windows 2000	5.1		
	🗟 Trust List Signing	Windows 2000	3.1		
	User Duplicate Template	Windows 2000	3.1		
	User :	Windows 2000	4.1		
	🗷 Web : 🛛 All Tasks 🔹 🕨	Windows 2000	4.1		
	Web:	Windows Server 2003 Ent	100.3		
	Web Properties	Windows Server 2008 Ent	100.5		
	🗷 WiFi F Help	Windows Server 2008 Ent	100.4		
	R WiFi Server Certificate template	Windows Server 2008 Ent	100.e		
	Reference Workstation Authentication	Windows Server 2003 Ent	101.C		

• Configure the Validity Period on the General tab as necessary.

EP-User Properties			?
Superseded Templates	s Extensions	Security	Server
Cryptography	Subject Name	Issuance Req	uirements
General		Request Handling	g
Template display name:			
SCEP-User			
Minimum Supported CAs Template name: SCEP-User	s: Windows Server 20	J8 Enterprise	
Validity period:	Renewal p	eriod: eeks 🔻	
	· · ·		

• Configure **Subject Name** tab as shown below.

P-User Propertie	5		?
Superseded Templ General Cryptography	lates   Extensions   Subject Name	Security Request Handling	Server iirements
<ul> <li>Supply in the rec</li> <li>Use subject renewal requ</li> </ul>	information from existing	certificates for autoe	enrollment
C Build from this Ad	ctive Directory informatio		s and to
simplify certificate	administration.		
Subject name for None	mau.		
, ☐ Include e-mai	I name in subject name		
Include this inform	nation in alternate subjec	t name:	
🔲 E-mail name			
DNS name			
🗖 User prinicipa	l name (UPN)		
User prinicipa			

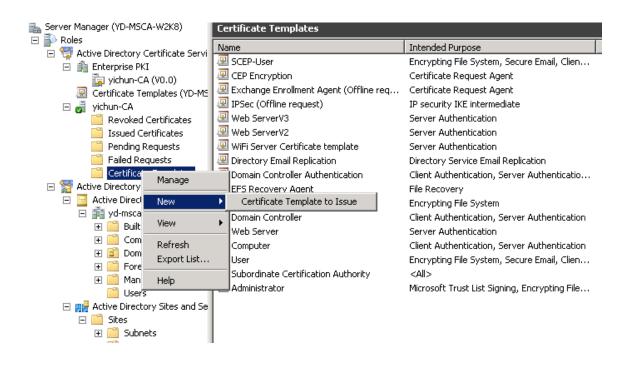
• Configure **Extensions** tab as shown below.

operties of New Template
General         Request Handling         Subject Name         Server           Issuance Requirements         Superseded Templates         Extensions         Security           To modify an extension, select it, and then click Edit.         Item click Edit.         Item click Edit.
Extensions included in this template: Application Policies Basic Constraints Certificate Template Information Issuance Policies Key Usage
Edit
Signature requirements:
Allow key exchange only with key encryption Critical extension.

• Configure Algorithm Name, Minimum Key Size, and Request Hash as necessary on the Cryptography tab.

CEP-User Properties			? ×	
Superseded Template General Cryptography	es   Extensions   Subject Name	Security Request Handlin Issuance Req	-	
Algorithm name: Minimum key size:	RSA 2048		T	
Choose which cryptographic providers can be used for requests Requests can use any provider available on the subject's computer Requests must use one of the following providers: Providers:				
Microsoft Software	Key Storage Provider			
Request hash:	SHA1		•	
Use alternate signa For more informatio	ature format. In about restrictions an	d compatibility clicł	< <u>here.</u>	

• Enable the newly created template by right clicking Certificate Templates then selecting New > Certificate Template to Issue.



• Select SCEP User template.

#### х Enable Certificate Templates Select one Certificate Template to enable on this Certification Authority. Note: If a certificate template that was recently created does not appear on this list, you may need to wait until information about this template has been replicated to all domain controllers. All of the certificate templates in the organization may not be available to your CA. For more information, see Certificate Template Concepts. Name Intended Purpose ٠ 💀 Router (Offline request) **Client Authentication** 風 SCEP User Client Authentication, Secure Email, Encrypting File System 🗷 server Template Server Authentication 風 Smartcard Logon Client Authentication, Smart Card Logon 碅 Smartcard User Secure Email, Client Authentication, Smart Card Logon 碅 Trust List Signing Microsoft Trust List Signing 🚇 User Signature Only Secure Email, Client Authentication 🚇 WiFi Phone Certificate template - Server Authentication 🗷 Workstation Authentication **Client Authentication** 0K Cancel

• Associate the newly created template to SCEP via regedit.

🙀 Registry Editor					
File Edit View Favorites Help					
🔅 🌗 сомз		Name	Туре	Data	
Command Processor		(Default)	REG_SZ	(value not set)	
🖻 🎍 Cryptography		ab Encryption Template	REG_SZ	IPSECIntermediateOffline	
🕀 🎍 AutoEnrollment		eneralPurposeT	REG_SZ	IPSECIntermediateOffline	
🕀 🕌 Calais		ab Signature Template	REG_SZ	IPSECIntermediateOffline	
CatalogDB					
🕀 🚽 CertificateTemplateCache		Edit String		×	
		Value name:			
		EncryptionTem	-1-1-		
		Encryption i em	piace		
		Value data:			
PasswordVDir		SCEP-USER			
		1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1			
				OK Cancel	

• Go to IIS > Application Pools to stop then start the SCEP service for the new template to take effect.

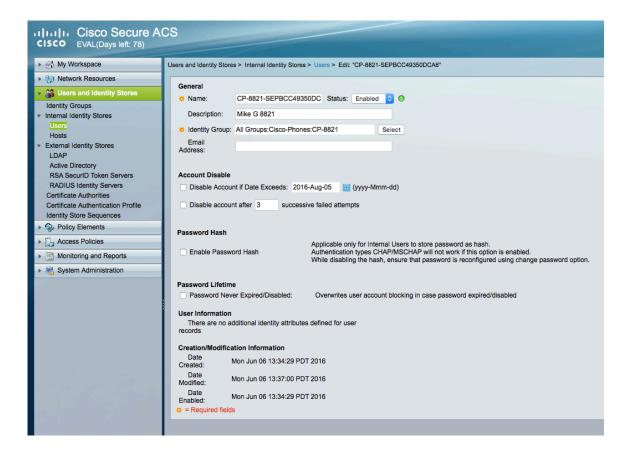
## **RADIUS Configuration**

Use the following guidelines to configure the RADIUS server.

- Add the SCEP RA under Network Device and AAA Clients.
- Configure the RADIUS shared secret that the SCEP RA is currently configured for.

CISCO EVAL(Days left: 78)	CS				
► ♂ My Workspace	Network Resources > Network	k Devices and AAA Clients > Edit: "SCEP-RA			
Ly Network Resources     Network Device Groups Location     Device Type Network Devices and AAA Clients Default Network Device External Proxy Servers OCSP Services	Name: SCEP.     Description:     Network Device Group     Location     Device Type		Select Select		
Busers and Identity Stores     Store	IP Address			Authentication Options	
Policy Elements					TACACS+ 🗹
Access Policies	<ul> <li>Single IP Addres</li> </ul>	IP Subnets IP Range(s)		<b>→</b>	RADIUS 🔽
Monitoring and Reports	© IP: 10.195.19.65			Shared Secret:	
System Administration				•	
				Show	
				CoA port: 1700	
				Enable KeyWrap	
				Key Encryption Key:	
				Message Authenticator Code Key:	
				Key Input Format  ASCII HEXADECIMAL	
	Ø = Required fields				

• Create a user account matching the common name of the phone's Manufacturing Installed Certificate (MIC) with the password set to **cisco** (e.g. CP-8821-SEPxxxxxxxxx).



 Add the Cisco Manufacturing CA chain to the RADIUS trust list as well as any other CA chains utilized for authentication.

- A My Workspace	Users and Identity Stores > Certificate Aut	horities		and the second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second	
Network Resources	Certificate Authorities				
Users and Identity Stores	Filter: Match i	f: 🔽 🙆 🐨			
Internal Identity Stores	<ul> <li>Friendly Name</li> </ul>	Expiration	Issued To	Issued By	Description
Users Hosts	<ul> <li>Certificate Services Endpoint</li> </ul>	RA - pod10-node02-vm01 00:27 22.02.202	Certificate Services Endpoint RA - pod10-node02-vm01	Certificate Services Endpoint Sub CA - pod10-node02-vm01	
External Identity Stores	Certificate Services Endpoint	Sub CA - pod10-node02-vm01 00:27 22.02.202	Certificate Services Endpoint Sub CA - pod10-node02-vm01	Certificate Services Node CA - pod10-node02-vm01	
LDAP	Certificate Services Node CA	- pod10-node02-vm01 00:27 22.02.202	1 Certificate Services Node CA - pod10-node02-vm01	Certificate Services Root CA - pod10-node02-vm01	
Active Directory RSA SecurID Token Servers	Certificate Services Root CA	- pod10-node02-vm01 00:27 22.02.202	6 Certificate Services Root CA - pod10-node02-vm01	Certificate Services Root CA - pod10-node02-vm01	
RADIUS Identity Servers	Cisco Root CA 2048	13:25 14.05.202	Gisco Root CA 2048	Cisco Root CA 2048	
Certificate Authorities Certificate Authentication Profile	Cisco Manufacturing CA	13:25 14.05.202	9 Cisco Manufacturing CA	Cisco Root CA 2048	
Identity Store Sequences	Cisco Manufacturing CA SHA	2 05:00 12.11.203	Cisco Manufacturing CA SHA2	Cisco Root CA M2	
S. Policy Elements	Cisco Root CA M2				
🔂 Access Policies	WIFI-Root-CA	16:00 31.12.202	4 WiFi-Root-CA	WIFI-Root-CA	
Monitoring and Reports	WiFi-Intermediate-CA-sta	16:00 31.12.202	WiFi-Intermediate-CA-sta	WiFi-Root-CA	
System Administration	vichun-CA	19:40 24.11.202	yichun-CA	vichun-CA	yichun msca rootC/

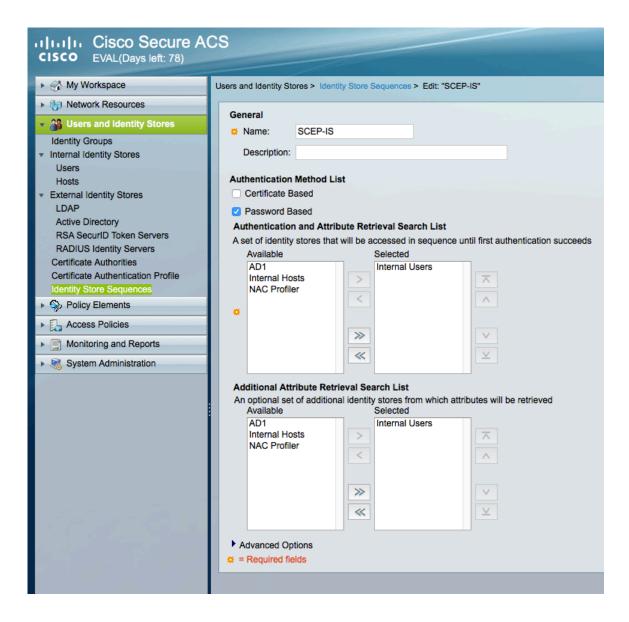
• Create a Certificate Authentication Profile.

CISCO EVAL(Days left: 78)	CS
My Workspace	Users and Identity Stores > Certificate Authentication Profile > Edit: "CN-Username"
Network Resources	General
Users and Identity Stores	o Name: CN-Usemame
Identity Groups  Internal Identity Stores	Description: Predefined Certificate Authentication Profile
Users	Certificate Definition
Hosts	Principal Username X509 Attribute: Common Name
<ul> <li>External Identity Stores</li> <li>LDAP</li> </ul>	Perform Binary Certificate Comparison with Certificate retrieved from LDAP or Active
Active Directory	Directory Name:
RSA SecurID Token Servers	Select
RADIUS Identity Servers Certificate Authorities	Required fields
Certificate Authentication Profile	
Identity Store Sequences	
Policy Elements	
Access Policies	
Monitoring and Reports	
System Administration	

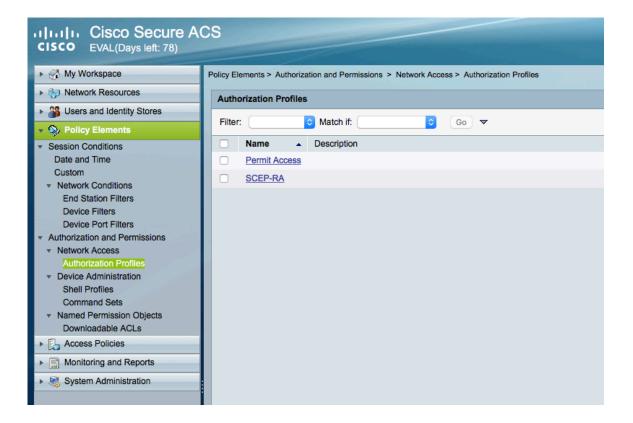
- Create an Identity Store Sequence to be used for EAP-TLS authentication.
- Check Certificate Based, select the newly created Certificate Authentication Profile, and select Internal Users as the additional identity store.

CISCO EVAL(Days left: 78)	CS
My Workspace	Users and Identity Stores > Identity Store Sequences > Edit: "Cert-IS"
Network Resources	- Annual
Busers and Identity Stores	General Son Name: Cert-IS
Identity Groups	
<ul> <li>Internal Identity Stores</li> </ul>	Description:
Users Hosts	Authentication Method List
	Certificate Authentication Profile
LDAP Active Directory	CN-Usemame Select
Active Directory RSA SecurID Token Servers	Password Based
RADIUS Identity Servers	Additional Attribute Retrieval Search List
Certificate Authorities Certificate Authentication Profile	An optional set of additional identity stores from which attributes will be retrieved Available Selected
Identity Store Sequences	AD1 Internal Users
Policy Elements	Internal Hosts > A
Access Policies	
Monitoring and Reports	
System Administration	
1	
	Advanced Options
	C = Required fields

- Create an **Identity Store Sequence** to be used for SCEP authentication.
- Check **Password Based**, select the newly created **Certificate Authentication Profile**, and select **Internal Users** as the identity store.



• Create an Authorization Profile to be used for SCEP authorization.



#### Cisco Secure ACS EVAL(Days left: 78)

My Workspace	Policy Elements > Authorization and Permissions > Network Access > Authorization Profiles > Edit: "SCEP-RA"
Network Resources	
Users and Identity Stores	General Common Tasks RADIUS Attributes ACLS
🔹 🎭 Policy Elements	Downloadable ACL Name: Not in Use
Session Conditions     Date and Time     Custom     Network Conditions     End Station Filters     Device Filters     Device Port Filters     Authorization and Permissions     Network Access     Authorization Profiles     Device Administration     Shell Profiles	Filter-ID ACL: Not in Use   Proxy ACL: Not in Use   Voice VLAN   Permission to Join: Not in Use   VLAN   VLAN   VLAN   VLAN   Not in Use   Cos     Reauthentication   Reauthentication Timer:   Not in Use   Maintain Connectivity during   Reauthentication:   QOS
Command Sets <ul> <li>Named Permission Objects</li> <li>Downloadable ACLs</li> </ul>	Input Policy Map: Not in Use
Access Policies	Output Policy Map: Not in Use C 802.1X-REV
Monitoring and Reports	LinkSec Security Policy: Not in Use
System Administration	URL Redirect When a URL is defined for Redirect an ACL must also be defined URL for Redirect: Not in Use ♀ URL Redirect ACL: Not in Use ♀ ♥ = Required fields
	URL Redirect         When a URL is defined for Redirect an ACL must also be defined         URL for Redirect:       Not in Use         URL Redirect ACL:       Not in Use

• Under the **RADIUS Attributes** tab, add the **cisco-av-pair** attribute where the **Type** is set to **String** and **Value** is set to **pki:cert-application=all**.

CISCO EVAL(Days left: 78)	CS			
🕨 😚 My Workspace	Policy Elements > Authorization	and Permissions > Network Access >	Authorization Profiles > Edit: "SCEP-RA	("
▶ ♣ Network Resources				
Busers and Identity Stores	General Common Tasl			
Policy Elements	Common Tasks Attributes Attribute	Туре	Value	
Session Conditions     Date and Time     Custom     Network Conditions     End Station Filters     Device Filters     Device Port Filters		190		
<ul> <li>Authorization and Permissions</li> </ul>	Manually Entered			
<ul> <li>Network Access         <ul> <li>Authorization Profiles</li> <li>Device Administration</li> <li>Shell Profiles</li> <li>Command Sets</li> <li>Named Permission Objects</li> <li>Downloadable ACLs</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Attribute cisco-av-pair	Type String	Value pki:cert-application=all	
Access Policies				
Monitoring and Reports	Add /\ Edit \/	Replace /\ Delete		
System Administration	Dictionary Type:	RADIUS-IETF	٥	
	CRADIUS Attribute:		Select	
	Attribute Type:			
	Attribute Value:	Static	\$	
	•			
	Required fields			
The set of the set				

• Create an Access Policy to be used for EAP-TLS authentication.

CISCO EVAL(Days left: 78)	CS
🕨 🦂 My Workspace	Access Policies > Access Services > Network > Edit: "Network"
► 🎝 Network Resources	
Ites and Identity Stores	General Allowed Protocols
Policy Elements	General Name: Network
Access Policies	
Access Services	Description:
Service Selection Rules	Service Type : Network Access
👻 🖉 Default Device Admin	Policy Structure
Identity	Identity
Authorization  V Ø Default Network Access	Group Mapping
Identity	Authorization
Authorization	
O Network	
Identity Authorization	
▼ O SCEP	
Identity	
Authorization	
<ul> <li>Max User Session Policy Max Session User Settings</li> </ul>	
Max Session Group Settings	
<ul> <li>Max Login Failed Attempts Policy</li> </ul>	
Max Login Failed Attempts Group Set	
Monitoring and Reports	
System Administration	

• For the Access Service for EAP-TLS authentication, need to ensure that EAP-TLS is enabled.

## Cisco Secure ACS EVAL(Days left: 78)

My Workspace	Access Policies > Access Services > Network > Edit: "Network"
Network Resources	General Allowed Protocols
Users and Identity Stores	
Policy Elements	Process Host Lookup
🔹 🌉 Access Policies	Authentication Protocols
Access Services	Allow PAP/ASCII
<ul> <li>Service Selection Rules</li> <li>Ø Default Device Admin</li> </ul>	Allow CHAP
Identity	▶
Authorization	
Identity	Allow MS-CHAPv2
Authorization • O Network	Allow EAP-MD5
Identity	Allow EAP-TLS
Authorization	
<ul> <li>SCEP</li> <li>Identity</li> </ul>	Allow LEAP
Authorization	▶ 🗹 Allow PEAP
<ul> <li>Max User Session Policy Max Session User Settings</li> </ul>	Allow EAP-FAST
Max Session Group Settings	
Max Login Failed Attempts Policy	Preferred EAP protocol PEAP
Max Login Failed Attempts Group Set	EAP-TLS L-bit
Monitoring and Reports	
<ul> <li>System Administration</li> </ul>	Send as User-Name in RADIUS Access-Accept
	RADIUS Access-Request User-Name
	Principal User Name

• Under Identity, rules can be defined to match EAP type then determine which identity source to use for authentication.

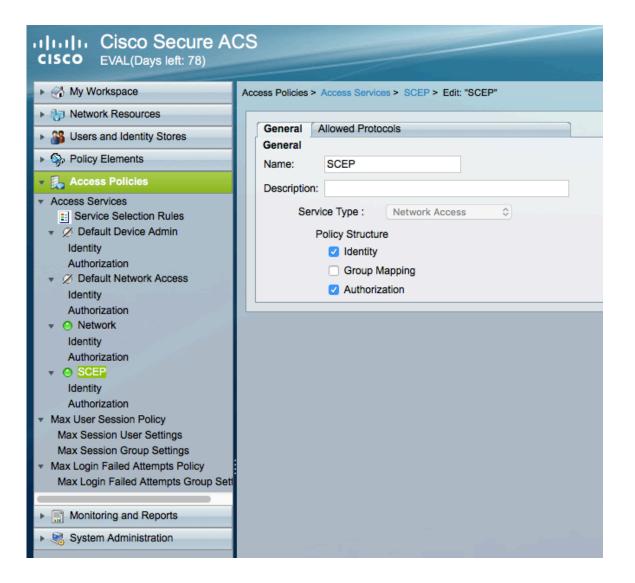
CISCO EVAL(Days left: 78)	CS		
🕨 🖓 My Workspace	Access Policies > Access Services > Network > Identity		
► 🕞 Network Resources	Single result selection Single result selection		
B Users and Identity Stores	Identity Policy		
Policy Elements		ear Filter 🛛 🐨 🗢	
Access Policies			
Access Services     Service Selection Rules	Status Name Conditions Compound Condition	Results Identity Source	
✓ Ø Default Device Admin	1 O System:EapAuthentication match EAP-TLS	Cert-IS 0	
Identity Authorization	2 O Rule-2 System:EapAuthentication does not match EAP-TLS	Password-IS 10	
<ul> <li>Ø Default Network Access Identity Authorization</li> <li>Network Identity Authorization</li> <li>SCEP Identity Authorization</li> <li>Max User Session Policy Max Session User Settings Max Session User Settings</li> <li>Max Login Failed Attempts Policy Max Login Failed Attempts Group Sett</li> <li>Monitoring and Reports</li> <li>System Administration</li> </ul>			

• Under Identity, rules can be defined to match various conditions then determine which authorization profile to use.

CISCO EVAL(Days left: 78)	CS						
► → My Workspace	Access P	olicies	> Access	Services >	Network > Authorization		
Network Resources							
Stores and Identity Stores	Standar	rd Pol	icy  <u>Exce</u>	ption Poli	<u>cy</u>		
Policy Elements	Netwo	ork Ac	cess Aut	horizatior	Policy		
Access Policies	Filter:	Sta	tus		🗘 Match if: Equals ᅌ 🛛 ᅌ Cl	ear Filter 🛛 Go 🗢	
Access Services     Service Selection Rules     Ø Default Device Admin			Status	Name	Conditions Compound Condition	Results Authorization Profiles	Hit Count
Identity	1		0	Rule-1	NDG:Device Type not in All Device Types:SCEP-RA	Permit Access	0
Authorization							

• Create an Access Policy to be used for SCEP authentication.

Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX Wireless LAN Deployment Guide



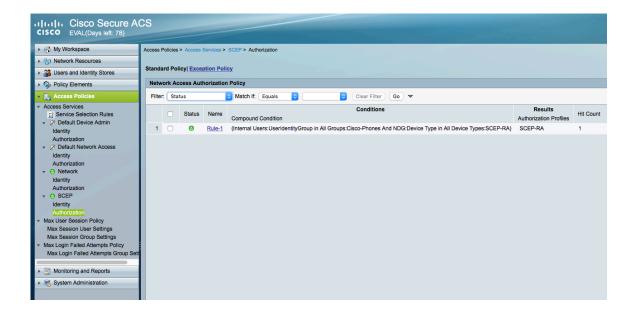
• For the Access Service for SCEP authentication, need to ensure that PAP/ASCII is enabled.

CISCO EVAL(Days left: 78)	CS
My Workspace	Access Policies > Access Services > SCEP > Edit: "SCEP"
▶ ♣ Network Resources	
B Users and Identity Stores	General Allowed Protocols
Policy Elements	Process Host Lookup
🔻 🕵 Access Policies	Authentication Protocols
Access Services     El Service Selection Rules	► Z Allow PAP/ASCII
<ul> <li>Ø Default Device Admin Identity</li> </ul>	Allow CHAP
Authorization	Allow MS-CHAPv1
<ul> <li>Ø Default Network Access</li> <li>Identity</li> </ul>	Allow MS-CHAPv2
Authorization  • O Network	Allow EAP-MD5
Identity Authorization	Allow EAP-TLS
✓ O SCEP Identity	Allow LEAP
Authorization  Max User Session Policy	Allow PEAP
Max Session User Settings Max Session Group Settings	Allow EAP-FAST
<ul> <li>Max Login Failed Attempts Policy Max Login Failed Attempts Group Sett</li> </ul>	Preferred EAP protocol LEAP
Monitoring and Reports	EAP-TLS L-bit
System Administration	Send as User-Name in RADIUS Access-Accept
	RADIUS Access-Request User-Name
	Principal User Name

• Under **Identity**, rules can be defined to match various conditions then determine which identity source to use for authentication.

😚 My Workspace	Access Policies > Access Se	ervices >	SCEP > Identity		
Network Resources	Single result selection	n 🙃 Ruli	a based result selection		
Users and Identity Stores	Identity Policy				
> Policy Elements	Filter: Status 🗘 Match If: Equals 🗘 🗘 Clear Filter 🛛 Go 🗢				
Access Policies	Status	Name	Conditions Compound Condition	Results Identity Source	Hit Cou
Sector Selection Rules  Comparison Selection Rules  Comparison Selection Rules  Comparison  Comparis		Rule-1	(RADIUS-IETF-User-Name starts with CP-8821 Of RADIUS-IETF-User-Name starts with CP-8861 Of RADIUS-IETF-User-Name starts with CP-8865)	SCEP-IS	11

• Under Identity, rules can be defined to match various conditions then determine which authorization profile to use.



## **SCEP RA Configuration**

Currently only a Cisco IOS router running IOS version 15.1(4)M10 or later is supported as the SCEP RA.

Use the following guidelines to configure a Cisco IOS router as a SCEP RA.

• Enable HTTP server on the Cisco IOS router.

ISR\_RA# configure terminal ISR\_RA(config)# ip http server ISR\_RA(config)# exit • Configure a RADIUS server for device authentication.

ISR\_RA# configure terminal ISR\_RA(config)# radius server MyRadius ISR\_RA(config-radius-server)# address ipv4 10.195.19.63 auth-port 1812 acct-port 1813 ISR\_RA(config-radius-server)# key <REMOVED> ISR\_RA(config-radius-server)# exit ISR\_RA(config)# aaa authorization network PhoneList group radius ISR\_RA(config)# exit

- Configure a PKI trustpoint for the MIC's CA chain to validate the phone's MIC.
  - ISR\_RA# configure terminal

ISR RA(config)# crypto pki trustpoint MIC\_trustpoint

ISR RA(ca-trustpoint)# authorization list PhoneList

ISR\_RA(ca-trustpoint)# authorization username subjectname commonname

ISR RA(ca-trustpoint)# exit

ISR RA(config)# crypto pki trustpoint MIC\_trustpoint

ISR\_RA(ca-trustpoint)# enrollment terminal

ISR\_RA(ca-trustpoint)# revocation-check none

ISR RA(ca-trustpoint)# exit

ISR\_RA(config)# crypto pki authenticate MIC\_trustpoint

Enter the base 64 encoded Manufacturing CA certificate. End with a blank line or the word **quit** on a line by itself. -----**BEGIN CERTIFICATE**-----

MIIEZTCCA02gAwIBAgIBAjANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQsFADArMQ4wDAYDVQQKEwVDaXNj bzEZMBcGA1UEAxMQQ2lzY28gUm9vdCBDQSBNMjAeFw0xMjExMTIxMzUwNThaFw0z NzExMTIxMzAwMTdaMDYxDjAMBgNVBAoTBUNpc2NvMSQwIgYDVQQDExtDaXNjbyBN YW51ZmFjdHVyaW5nIENBIFNIQTIwggEiMA0GCSqGSIb3DQEBAQUAA4IBDwAwggEK AoIBAQD0NktCAjJn3kk98hU7wUVp6QlOFrIItEce6CpbfYpeLdUeZduAo+S0otzT IJwS2BIMhZtacu9vUpfmW9w7nQo9zVT3eyPuhF/6/9TEdVBn75zb5CfV+E6ld+fH nuPiFyBu+HDDJRd373Op+957IdoWyPvD8hHR1HJGFJ3JJKBg0UScL4JCwleu98Xq /yPlAqBhExa7a2/fqSmZA0vZIG1bBfWZY8ZtSeTxKg3eWynV+xElabHqTDMYWf+2 obs4YB5IINTbYgHyRETP6T8Xr6TtD0h3654OUHcW+1meBu/jctluMKppeSjVtrof 5vt+pbkCg0iQAAjsL0qczT3yaNXvAgMBAAGjggGHMIIBgzAOBgNVHQ8BAf8EBAMC AQYwEgYDVR0TAQH/BAgwBgEB/wIBADBcBgNVHSAEVTBTMFEGCisGAQQBCRUBEgAw QzBBBggrBgEFBQcCARY1aHR0cDovL3d3dy5jaXNjby5jb20vc2VjdXJpdHkvcGtp L3BvbGljaWVzL2luZGV4Lmh0bWwwHQYDVR0OBBYEFHrXeZXKu0gruFUU/aPAD7yn D5YZMEEGA1UdHwQ6MDgwNqA0oDKGMGh0dHA6Ly93d3cuY2lzY28uY29tL3NIY3Vy aXR5L3BraS9jcmwvY3JjYW0yLmNybDB8BggrBgEFBQcBAQRwMG4wPgYIKwYBBQUH MAKGMmh0dHA6Ly93d3cuY2lzY28uY29tL3NIY3VyaXR5L3BraS9jZXJ0cy9jcmNh bTIuY2VyMCwGCCsGAQUFBzABhiBodHRwczovL3Rvb2xzLmNpc2NvLmNvbS9wa2kv b2NzcDAfBgNVHSMEGDAWgBTJAPkfih/CZr2l0m1lDiIuNMMFoDANBgkqhkiG9w0B AQsFAAOCAQEAc1k2rH6YT4juFxs9q7ObzfcKbNvOyDsaU7av4IHFXmn/JxfnBmUv YxAI2Hx3xRb0KtG1JGkffQjVAtBboTXynLaQso/jj46ZOubIF8y6Ho3nTAv7Q6VH kqSCdZClVu91zbHV9FFYOzJxjw1OgB0a4ItS4vhdmgl3oDNEcb3trOezrO3/857/ ISqBGVLEbKHOu8H6zOLhxAgZ08ae1oQQQJowki0Ibd+LRLGovtEwLg8yyqiTIGve 7VFL2sRa8Z3rK9tlwKVH2kpFKNAeN3rfKFqr0/weR0cyKpmLMrSBTBZcxQcJCYF4 X6FO/32KOqcxJFIOKGVIUjvAvioOqoducw== -----END CERTIFICATE-----Trustpoint 'MIC trustpoint' is a subordinate CA and holds a non self-signed cert. Certificate has the following attributes: Fingerprint MD5: AC14F08F C3780F8F D9EEE6C9 39111280 Fingerprint SHA1: 90B2E06B 7AD5DAFF CFD43187 2909F381 37471BF8 % Do you accept this certificate? [ves/no]: ves **Trustpoint CA certificate accepted.** % Certificate successfully imported

ISR RA(config)# exit

• Configure a PKI trustpoint and PKI server to enroll to the CA server.

ISR RA# configure terminal ISR RA(config)# crypto pki trustpoint MSCA ISR RA(ca-trustpoint)# enrollment mode ra ISR RA(ca-trustpoint)# enrollment url http://10.81.116.249/certsrv/mscep/mscep.dll ISR RA(ca-trustpoint)# serial-number ISR RA(ca-trustpoint)# fingerprint 81512B4316429092925C6891701B374EBD254447 ISR RA(ca-trustpoint)# revocation-check none ISR RA(ca-trustpoint)# rsakeypair MSCA Key 2048 ISR RA(ca-trustpoint)# exit ISR RA(config)# crypto pki server MSCA ISR RA(cs-server)# grant auto trustpointMIC\_trustpoint ISR RA(cs-server)# hash sha1 ISR RA(cs-server)# mode ra transparent ISR RA(cs-server)# no shutdown %Some server settings cannot be changed after CA certificate generation. % Please enter a passphrase to protect the private key % or type Return to exit Password: Re-enter password: % Generating 2048 bit RSA keys, keys will be non-exportable... [OK] (elapsed time was 22 seconds) Certificate has the following attributes: Fingerprint MD5: CDE40276 04A28DA8 BDE5DF48 0BC1A8F7 Fingerprint SHA1: 81512B43 16429092 925C6891 701B374 EBD254447 Trustpoint Fingerprint: AE5CDEF2 A633DEF4 1D5A5104 7D6A8BD7 E08B576C Certificate validated - fingerprints matched.

Trustpoint CA certificate accepted.% % Start certificate enrollment ... % Create a challenge password. You will need to verbally provide this password to the CA Administrator in order to revoke your certificate. For security reasons your password will not be saved in the configuration. Please make a note of it. Password: Re-enter password: % The subject name in the certificate will include: ISR RA % The serial number in the certificate will be: <**REMOVED**> % Include an IP address in the subject name? [no]: no Request certificate from CA? [yes/no]: yes % Certificate request sent to Certificate Authority % The 'show crypto pki certificate verbose MSCA' command will show the fingerprint. % Enrollment in progress... ISR RA(cs-server)#% Exporting Certificate Server signing certificate and keys... Feb 17 15:21:42: CRYPTO PKI: Certificate Request Fingerprint MD5: CDE40276 04A28DA8 BDE5DF48 0BC1A8F7 Feb 17 15:21:42: CRYPTO PKI: Certificate Request Fingerprint SHA1: AE5CDEF2 A633DEF4 1D5A5104 7D6A8BD7 E08B576C Feb 17 15:21:43: %PKI-6-CERTRET: Certificate received from Certificate Authority Feb 17 15:21:48: %PKI-6-CS ENABLED: Certificate server now enabled. ISR RA(cs-server)# end

#### **Sample Configuration**

```
version 15.1
service timestamps debug datetime msec
service timestamps log datetime msec
service password-encryption
hostname SCEP-RA
۱
boot-start-marker
boot system flash c3845-advsecurityk9-mz.151-4.M10.bin
boot-end-marker
۱
enable password <REMOVED>
aaa new-model
١
aaa authentication login default local
aaa authorization network PhoneList group radius
١
aaa session-id common
dot11 syslog
ip source-route
ip cef
no ip domain lookup
multilink bundle-name authenticated
```

crypto pki server MSCA grant auto trustpoint MIC trustpoint hash sha1 mode ra transparent crypto pki token default removal timeout 0 crypto pki trustpoint MIC trustpoint enrollment terminal revocation-check none authorization list PhoneList authorization username subjectname commonname ! crypto pki trustpoint MSCA enrollment mode ra enrollment url http://10.81.116.249:80/certsrv/mscep/mscep.dll serial-number fingerprint 81512B4316429092925C6891701B374EBD254447 revocation-check none rsakevpair MSCA Key 2048 crypto pki certificate chain MIC trustpoint certificate ca 02 30820465 3082034D A0030201 02020102 300D0609 2A864886 F70D0101 0B050030 2B310E30 0C060355 040A1305 43697363 6F311930 17060355 04031310 43697363 6F20526F 6F742043 41204D32 301E170D 31323131 31323133 35303538 5A170D33 37313131 32313330 3031375A 3036310E 300C0603 55040A13 05436973 636F3124 30220603 55040313 1B436973 636F204D 616E7566 61637475 72696E67 20434120 53484132 30820122 300D0609 2A864886 F70D0101 01050003 82010F00 3082010A 02820101 00F4364B 42023267 DE493DF2 153BC145 69E9094E 16B948B4 471EE82A 5B7D8A5E 2DD51E65 DB80A3E4 B4A2DCD3 949C12D8 194C859B 5A72EF6F 5297E65B DC3B9D0A 3DCD54F7 7B23EE84 5FFAFFD4 C4755067 EF9CDBE4 27D5F84E A577E7C7 9EE3E217 206EF870 C3251777 EF73A9FB DE7B21DA 16C8FBC3 F211D1D4 7246149D C924A060 D1449C2F 8242C257 AEF7C5EA FF23E502 A0611316 BB6B6FDF A9299903 4BD9206D 5B05F599 63C66D49 E4F12A0D DE5B29D5 FB112569 B1EA4C33 1859FFB6 A1BB3860 1E6520D4 DB6201F2 4444CFE9 3F17AFA4 ED0F4877 EB9E0E50 7716FB59 9E06EFE3 72D96E30 AA697928 D5B6BA1F E6FB7EA5 B9028348 900008EC 2F4A9CCD 3DF268D5 EF020301 0001A382 01873082 0183300E 0603551D 0F0101FF 04040302 01063012 0603551D 130101FF 04083006 0101FF02 0100305C 0603551D 20045530 53305106 0A2B0601 04010915 01120030 43304106 082B0601 05050702 01163568 7474703A 2F2F7777 772E6369 73636F2E 636F6D2F 73656375 72697479 2F706B69 2F706F6C 69636965 732F696E 6465782E 68746D6C 301D0603 551D0E04 1604147A D77995CA BB482BB8 5514FDA3 C00FBCA7 0F961930 41060355 1D1F043A 30383036 A034A032 86306874 74703A2F 2F777777 2E636973 636F2E63 6F6D2F73 65637572 6974792F 706B692F 63726C2F 63726361 6D322E63 726C307C 06082B06 01050507 01010470 306E303E 06082B06 01050507 30028632 68747470 3A2F2F77 77772E63 6973636F 2E636F6D 2F736563 75726974 792F706B 692F6365 7274732F 63726361 6D322E63 6572302C 06082B06 01050507 30018620 68747470 733A2F2F 746F6F6C 732E6369 73636F2E 636F6D2F 706B692F 6F637370 301F0603 551D2304 18301680 14C900F9 1F8A1FC2 66BDA5D2 6D650E22 2E34C305 A0300D06 092A8648 86F70D01 010B0500 03820101 00735936 AC7E984F 88EE171B 3DABB39B CDF70A6C DBCEC83B 1A53B6AF E081C55E 69FF2717 E706652F 631008D8 7C77C516 F42AD1B5 24691F7D 08D502D0 5BA135F2 9CB690B2 8FE38F8E 993AE6C8 17CCBA1E 8DE74C0B FB43A547 92A48275 90A556EF 75CDB1D5 F4515843 32718F0D 50801D1A E08B52E3 285D9A09 77A03344 71BDEDAD 07B3AD0D FFF39EFF 212A8119 52C46CA1 CEBBC1FA CCE2E1C4 0819D3C6 9ED68410 409A3092 2D086DDF 8B44B1A8 BED1302E 0F32CAA8 93206BDE ED514BDA C45AF19D EB2BDB65 C0A547DA 4A4528D0 1E377ADF 285AABD3 FC1E4747

322A998B 32B4814C 165CC507 09098178 5FA14EFF 7D8A3AA7 3124520E 28654852 3BC0BE2A 0EAA876E 73

quit

crypto pki certificate chain MSCA certificate 4F35C00500000002F8

308205FF 308204E7 A0030201 02020A4F 35C00500 00000002 F8300D06 092A8648 86F70D01 010B0500 30593113 3011060A 09922689 93F22C64 01191603 636F6D31 15301306 0A099226 8993F22C 64011916 0579646E 65743117 3015060A 09922689 93F22C64 01191607 79642D6D 73636131 12301006 03550403 13097969 6368756E 2D434130 1E170D31 36303532 34323333 3333385A 170D3136 30373035 32333333 33385A30 2E311430 12060355 0405130B 46545831 32343441 32484131 16301406 092A8648 86F70D01 09021307 53434550 2D524130 82012230 0D06092A 864886F7 0D010101 05000382 010F0030 82010A02 82010100 F3679949 C1F3E530 C4CF0C9B D20F82FE 7959ABAC AE40DF8E 16783930 E91D50BA B31E8DAB 8264BF8E B929A3D3 7CC284FB CE81306B A396D5B9 F5D12AD2 7508A000 36F95EDC 3DA8749D 9752B869 C799D0E7 1896DD83 56FE89B9 DF333CC9 0A480AB2 BF4FFCB9 8E407880 01C055BE 8A98F9E4 6C2026AC 34B1F52D FC1DD7A8 FC89CC97 0CE71A6D 9CBF6280 728230E6 A5866A09 7FE181ED 6B2EB712 BD34C3F3 8A1C3EDD 05E8AF0C 09D1476A 0CB47150 A7CC2BBE EEE35F30 193F893D 530F110C EB2BFE68 7D69FA54 2CAD61FE 41900DE9 7FEACFAB DCF72D2F EED90BB4 1E03F1E3 B5472BCD 2B0B3D37 4E1CC375 34C66C49 6BD821AA 2F9165BF 22B9E4B7 C8DB9061 C920FA5D 02030100 01A38202 F2308202 EE300E06 03551D0F 0101FF04 04030205 A0301D06 03551D0E 04160414 986F9130 BCF33BE4 79317708 ECE4E226 9F6A7E0A 301F0603 551D2304 18301680 14769747 5B67C892 C5DF1F03 06D761CA 3ACC560B 603081D5 0603551D 1F0481CD 3081CA30 81C7A081 C4A081C1 8681BE6C 6461703A 2F2F2F43 4E3D7969 6368756E 2D43412C 434E3D59 442D4D53 43412D57 324B382C 434E3D43 44502C43 4E3D5075 626C6963 2532304B 65792532 30536572 76696365 732C434E 3D536572 76696365 732C434E 3D436F6E 66696775 72617469 6F6E2C44 433D7964 2D6D7363 612C4443 3D79646E 65742C44 433D636F 6D3F6365 72746966 69636174 65526576 6F636174 696F6E4C 6973743F 62617365 3F6F626A 65637443 6C617373 3D63524C 44697374 72696275 74696F6E 506F696E 743081C4 06082B06 01050507 01010481 B73081B4 3081B106 082B0601 05050730 028681A4 6C646170 3A2F2F2F 434E3D79 69636875 6E2D4341 2C434E3D 4149412C 434E3D50 75626C69 63253230 4B657925 32305365 72766963 65732C43 4E3D5365 72766963 65732C43 4E3D436F 6E6666967 75726174 696F6E2C 44433D79 642D6D73 63612C44 433D7964 6E65742C 44433D63 6F6D3F63 41436572 74696669 63617465 3F626173 653F6F62 6A656374 436C6173 733D6365 72746966 69636174 696F6E41 7574686F 72697479 30150603 551D1101 01FF040B 30098207 53434550 2D524130 3E06092B 06010401 82371507 0431302F 06272B06 01040182 37150887 D0FB2482 F5B91683 ED970E82 C2E50087 B2F57E81 0C81839C 39868BB0 09020164 02010430 29060355 1D250422 30200608 2B060105 05070302 06082B06 01050507 0304060A 2B060104 0182370A 03043035 06092B06 01040182 37150A04 28302630 0A06082B 06010505 07030230 0A06082B 06010505 07030430 0C060A2B 06010401 82370A03 04304406 092A8648 86F70D01 090F0437 3035300E 06082A86 4886F70D 03020202 0080300E 06082A86 4886F70D 03040202 00803007 06052B0E 03020730 0A06082A 864886F7 0D030730 0D06092A 864886F7 0D01010B 05000382 0101002A DE5C497F 48C03272 3EF18668 C86A28AA 075ADDA0 14CD4741 A3436095 F3B80053 07A6F2C5 02D116F7 D95C8B1B 9D6722E4 2DF4A074 DE705C8B 561BD450 08E36D0E 68234021 6A47137F 7EBB5341 609A6EBC EF1D1732 42AE2C78 1D5D14EC 561CE4F6 E6054DFE 4CD262C3 5FDD276D 9D101A49 C6423D94 31D2BD9A 8DB0261D 39FB0767 711E3142 85B09135 70207D91 3DA00878 CA4D8890 73D790F8 1C905389 BB129BC1 0DE4B8CA 6B008913 DD9F5E96 DBD3051E 98BA689E E3D32B86 15E5A162 B1C69135 EF9982E6 5BC60BA6 17DBB8BF 5319CF3E 3793F494 C507D2FD B7AC7499 43D43722 ADC22571 FEF9D0C1 5233023E 5B5EB92F AF35F2A7 A953B7F3 6E228A1F 9D09A2 quit certificate ca 1E2F4A24A762A0A9456EC2983E7F6D1D

308203A5 3082028D A0030201 0202101E 2F4A24A7 62A0A945 6EC2983E 7F6D1D30

```
0D06092A 864886F7 0D01010B 05003059 31133011 060A0992 268993F2 2C640119
 1603636F 6D311530 13060A09 92268993 F22C6401 19160579 646E6574 31173015
 060A0992 268993F2 2C640119 16077964 2D6D7363 61311230 10060355 04031309
 79696368 756E2D43 41301E17 0D313431 31323530 33333033 315A170D 32393131
 32353033 34303330 5A305931 13301106 0A099226 8993F22C 64011916 03636F6D
 31153013 060A0992 268993F2 2C640119 16057964 6E657431 17301506 0A099226
 8993F22C 64011916 0779642D 6D736361 31123010 06035504 03130979 69636875
 6E2D4341 30820122 300D0609 2A864886 F70D0101 01050003 82010F00 3082010A
 02820101 008C280C 3896265F 1CF3BE24 89CC87A8 8DDD2674 5C0C53D5 0903B64A
 D9D184C7 FB25114F 8D97F477 1E555923 3170B999 FC1DB0A0 B73DBBFA AD742BFA
 77C69924 0F89FCA3 72B12430 753CA6E9 53992989 845EE0AC 26F2A3CF 2A1C0E6D
 68983231 1FB8F71C 878E4A4F 6828F6D5 E6FE03AD 6A09CEE7 0458AE7E 1E83D2DB
 66CF9DDB B6E7C32F BA88675B 65A39F13 F6C26B5A 692E14B2 7149C470 F06687C9
 DA27BA7D 68F68CDC 43406E1D 25D013ED CC37C38C 268BFD53 460539E7 FF75AC24
 FB210259 3AC480AA 75CCFA00 98B423F8 4BCC0297 ECD4E4F7 0A3F41E5 97086DEA
 8FD818EB 01E5FF66 D984A379 9298FFEC 65DD902C A7757358 0AECDA0B D794E150
 5237FBBE F5020301 0001A369 30673013 06092B06 01040182 37140204 061E0400
 43004130 0E060355 1D0F0101 FF040403 02018630 0F060355 1D130101 FF040530
 030101FF 301D0603 551D0E04 16041476 97475B67 C892C5DF 1F0306D7 61CA3ACC
 560B6030 1006092B 06010401 82371501 04030201 00300D06 092A8648 86F70D01
 010B0500 03820101 007D4DAD 1170BBD8 2D9A2FB5 4B2B6A52 ECF5AF2B 4AB7D9D7
 EACA3085 7083958A 49ED5EC1 3331E97F 6DD88E2F 40C3968F AB6CBB86 86A8402A
 5940CC72 1B1AB153 572443CA B2FF8AB4 730A0206 9359D9E3 6DFF8B47 B3AE34ED
 B007C8B2 0E126243 C32FCFB6 7BF76A1B 7233D92E 4336BEB8 D9672598 ABE97BD3
 AE4949D1 97B6A380 08AC4ABB 23A30B34 27A0A112 C63D6BFD 476C4F4B 2DBBB200
 D5BDF499 F5068067 85123637 E3EBF106 7D2AF2D0 87DCF856 34E937BF 246C41BD
 C0781E14 A22BCC66 2151F46B 5AD4314C 345E8871 41830E80 5D5A8416 21C5220D
 409449E6 E2161582 2113833C 982B68AE 1B5E206E BC535C5B A28E1210 E7FB5296
 27DB54AF 20A3FA02 5A
   quit
1
license udi pid CISCO3845-MB sn <REMOVED>
archive
log config
hidekevs
username <REMOVED>privilege 15 password 0 <REMOVED>
!
redundancy
interface GigabitEthernet0/0
ip address 10.195.19.65 255.255.255.128
duplex auto
speed auto
media-type rj45
١
interface GigabitEthernet0/1
no ip address
shutdown
duplex auto
speed auto
media-type rj45
۱
ip default-gateway 10.195.19.1
ip forward-protocol nd
ip http server
```

```
no ip http secure-server
ip route 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 10.195.19.1
١
radius server MyRadius
address ipv4 10.195.19.63 auth-port 1812 acct-port 1813
key <REMOVED>
!
control-plane
!
line con 0
exec-timeout 0 0
line aux 0
line vty 04
exec-timeout 0 0
transport input all
line vty 5 15
exec-timeout 0 0
transport input all
!
scheduler allocate 20000 1000
end
```

#### **Certificate Removal**

Certificates can be removed either via the admin webpage interface or via the local user interface.

To remove a certificate via the admin webpage, select **Delete** for the corresponding certificate, then restart the phone once a certificate has been removed.

cisco	Signed in as admin Certificates							
Device information	<u>Type</u>	Cisco IP Phone CP-8821 (SEP00A289FBAB54) Type Common name Issuer name Valid from Valid to						
<u>Network setup</u> Setup <u>WLAN</u>	Manufacturing is sued	CN=CP-8821-SEP00A289FBA B54, O=Cisco Systems Inc., OU =CTG, serialNumber=PID:CP- 8821 SN:FCH2035GDKS	CN=Cisco Manufacturing CA S HA2, O=Cisco	09/10/2016 2 2:11:35	09/10/2026 2 2:21:35			
Certificates	Manufacturing C A	CN=Cisco Manufacturing CA S HA2, O=Cisco	CN=Cisco Root CA M2, O=Cis co	11/12/2012 0 8:50:00	11/12/2037 0 8:00:00	Export		
Backup settings Local contacts	Manufacturing ro ot CA	CN=Cisco Root CA M2, O=Cis co	CN=Cisco Root CA M2, O=Cis co	11/12/2012 0 8:00:00	11/12/2037 0 8:00:00	Export		
Network statistics	User installed	<not installed=""></not>	<not installed=""></not>			Install		
<u>Network</u> Device logs <u>Console logs</u>	Authentication se rver CA (Admin webpage)	C=BM, CN=QuoVadis Root CA 2, O=QuoVadis Limited	C=BM, CN=QuoVadis Root CA 2, O=QuoVadis Limited	11/24/2006 1 3:27:00	11/24/2031 1 3:23:00	Delete		

### **Bluetooth Settings**

The Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX include Bluetooth support, which enables hands-free communications. To pair a Bluetooth headset to the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX, follow the instructions below.

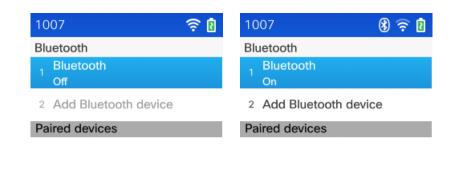
• Navigate to **Settings > Bluetooth**.

• Ensure that **Bluetooth** is set to **On**.

Ensure Bluetooth is enabled in the Cisco Unified Communications Manager.

• Select Add Bluetooth device.

Ensure the Bluetooth device is in pairing mode.

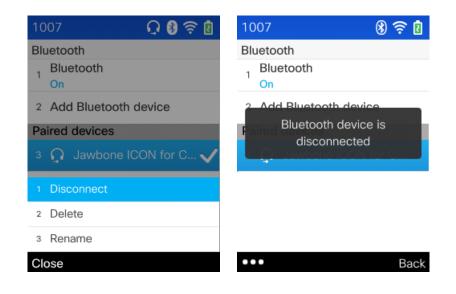


On	Back	Off	Back

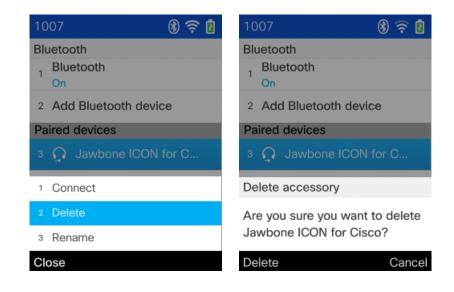
- Select the Bluetooth device after it is displayed in the list.
- The Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX will then attempt to pair automatically with the Bluetooth device. If unsuccessful, enter the pin code when prompted.
- Once paired, then the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX will attempt to connect to the Bluetooth device.

1007	8 🛜 🛿	1007 📿 🖇 🛜 🖻
New devices	0	Bluetooth
1 Jawbone ICON	N for Cisco	1 Bluetooth On
		2 Add Bluetooth device
		Paired devices
		з 🎧 Jawbone ICON for C 🗸
Finding new device	S	
Pair	Cancel	Back

• Selecting the Bluetooth device then selecting **Disconnect** will disconnect that currently connected Bluetooth device.



• Select **Delete** to unpair the selected Bluetooth device.



### **Local Contacts**

As of the 11.0(4) release, the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 Series contains local phone book support. Local Contacts and Favorites can be used to quickly access frequently dialed #s. Up to 200 Local Contacts and 50 Favorites can be configured.

Can add **Local Contacts** either individually via the keypad or in bulk via the phone's admin webpage. Either **First name** or **Last name** and at least one number are required to be entered.

When the data has been entered, select the left softkey then Save.

1007 🔶 📋	1007 🔶 📋	1007 🔶
Contacts	Create new local contact	Create new local contact
1 📩 Favorites	First name	Work number
2 Local contacts	Last name	Home number
3 👤 Personal directory		
4 Corporate directory	Nickname	Mobile number
	Company	Email address
Evit	••• 43	•••
Exit	•••	•••

Can press the green button or **Dial** softkey when a **Local Contacts** entry is highlighted to dial that primary number. Select the left softkey then **Details** to see the info for the highlighted entry.

1007	ê İ	1007	1007	ê İ
Local contacts		Local contacts	Contact details	
			Michael G	
Search results: 1		Search results: 1 1 Dial	1 Work number 1000	~
Michael G 1 1000	Work	2 Details	Home number 1 Edit	
		3 Add new	2 Mark primary	
		4 Edit dial	3 Dial	
		5 Delete	4 Edit dial	
		6 Delete all	5 Delete	
•••	×	Close	Close	

Can add **Favorites** either individually via the keypad or in bulk via the phone's admin webpage. Can press the green button when a **Favorites** slot # is highlighted to dial that number.

From the home screen, can press and hold the Favorite slot # to dial that associated Favorite # (for a 2 digit Favorite #, enter the first digit then press and hold the last digit).

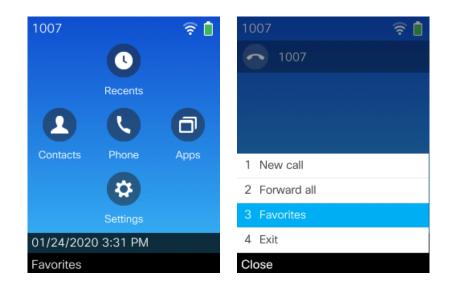
1007	🛜 İ	1007	ê İ	1007	🛜 📋
Favorites		Local contacts		Contact details	
1 Voicemail				Michael G	
2 Unassigned		Search results: 1		1 Work number 1 1000	~
3 Unassigned		Michael G 1 1000	Work	2 Home number 98675309	
4 Unassigned					
5 Unassigned					
6 Unassigned					
Assign	Back	Details	Cancel	Assign	Back

Can delete Local Contacts and Favorites either individually or in bulk via the keypad or in bulk via the phone's admin webpage.

Selecting Delete All in Local Contacts will also clear all assigned Favorites as well.

1007	ê 📋	1007		1007	1
Contact details		Favorites		Local contacts	
Michael G		1 Voicemail			
1 Work number 1000	~	2 Michael G (Work)		Search results: 1 Michael G	
2 Home number 98675309		3 Michael G (Home)		1 1000	Work
		4 Unassigned			
Delete record		Delete record		Delete all local contacts	
Do you want to proceed?		Do you want to proceed?		Do you want to proceed?	
Delete	Cancel	Delete	Cancel	Delete all	Cancel

The 11.0(5) release enables access to **Favorites** via the left softkey on the home screen or in line view for quicker access to frequently dialed numbers.



The 11.0(5) release enables the capability to create a new local contact or add to an existing local contact for a recently received call, missed call, or placed call via the **Recents** menu.

1007	<u> </u>	1007	ê İ	1007	<u> </u>
Missed calls: All calls		Select phone number typ	ре	Create new local co	ontact
1 Eric C 1027	3:43 PM	1 Work	•	Company	
1027	5.45 FW	0. U.a	$\sim$		
1 Call		2 Home	0	Work number	
2 Edit dial		3 Mobile	$\bigcirc$	1027	
3 Details				Home number	
4 Create new local cor	ntact				
5 Add to existing local				Mobile number	
6 Delete					
Close			Cancel	•••	×
1007	🤶 📋	1007	- <u>-</u>		
Create new local conta	act	Create new local contact	t		
First name		First name			
Eric		Eric			
Last name		Last name			
Nickname		Nickname			
l			]		
Company		Company 1 Save			
[					
		2 Cancel			
•••	×	Close			

1007 🛜 📋	1007 🔶 🎅
Missed calls: All calls	Local contacts
1 Eric C 1027 3:43 PM	
	Search results: 1
1 Call	1 Eric
2 Edit dial	98675309 Home
3 Details	
4 Create new local contact	
5 Add to existing local contact	
6 Delete	
Close	Select Cancel
1007 🛜 📋	1007 🛜 📋
1007Image: Constraint of the second seco	1007 🛜 🗋 Edit contact details
	• •
Select phone number type           1 Work	Edit contact details
Select phone number type	Edit contact details
Select phone number type           1 Work	Edit contact details Company
Select phone number type       1 Work       2 Home	Edit contact details Company Work number
Select phone number type       1 Work       2 Home	Edit contact details Company Work number 1027
Select phone number type       1 Work       2 Home	Edit contact details Company Work number 1027 Home number 98675309 Mobile number
Select phone number type       1 Work       2 Home	Edit contact details Company Work number 1027 Home number 98675309 Mobile number 1 Save
Select phone number type       1 Work       2 Home	Edit contact details Company Work number 1027 Home number 98675309 Mobile number

To access Import, Export, and Delete All options via the admin webpage ensure Web Admin is set to Enabled and an Admin Password is configured.

Web Admin* Disabled	٥	<ul> <li>Disabled</li> <li>Enabled</li> </ul>
---------------------	---	---

Local Contacts and Favorites can be imported, exported, and removed from the phone's admin webpage when Web Admin is Enabled (<u>https://x.x.x.8443</u>).

Local Contacts and Favorites can be imported and exported in CSV format only.

cisco	Signed in as admin, <u>Sign out</u> Local contacts Cisco IP Phone CP-8821 (SEP00A289FBAB54)
Device information	Import local contacts
Network setup	Select a file to import to your local contacts Browse No file selected.
Setup	Upload
<u>WLAN</u>	
<u>Certificates</u>	Export local contacts
Backup settings	Export
Local contacts	
Network statistics	Delete all local contacts
<u>Network</u>	Delete

Use the following CSV format to import Local Contacts and Favorites.

For Work number, Home number, Mobile number, enter the exact number to be dialed from the phone.

For Work primary, Home primary, Mobile primary, configure only one of these values to be true, where the other two are configured as false.

For **Work favorite**, **Home favorite**, **Mobile favorite**, configure the Favorite slot # for any numbers to be added to Favorites (e.g. enter 2 for **Work** favorite to map the **Work number** to Favorite slot #2; Favorite slot # 1 is reserved for voicemail).

#### Sample CSV Format

First name, Last name, Nickname, Company, Work number, Home number, Mobile number, Email address, Work primary, Home primary, Mobile primary, Work favorite, Home favorite, Mobile favorite Michael,G,,Cisco,1000,98675309,,michael@cisco.com,true,false,false,2,3,

### **Battery Status**

With the 11.0(5) release, the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 Series has the capability to display the battery status as a percentage.

By default, the battery percentage is **Off**, but can be set to **On** by selecting **Settings** > **Phone settings** > **Battery percentage**.

When charging while powered off, the battery status percentage will be displayed regardless of the configuration in Settings.

1007 🛜 📋	1007 🛜 📋 81%
Phone settings	Phone settings
1 Sounds	1 Sounds
2 Display	2 Display
3 Keypad	3 Keypad
4 Date and time	4 Date and time
5 Battery percentage Off	5 Battery percentage On
On Back	Off Back

### **Upgrading Firmware**

#### **Cisco Unified Communications Manager**

To upgrade the firmware, install the signed COP file for Cisco Unified Communications Manager.

For information on how to install the COP file, refer to the Cisco Unified Communications Manager Operating System Administration Guide at this URL:

https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/support/unified-communications/unified-communications-manager-callmanager/productsmaintenance-guides-list.html

The downloaded phone configuration file is parsed and the device load is identified. The Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 or 8821-EX then downloads the firmware files to flash if it is not running the specified image already.

The Load Server can be specified as an alternate TFTP server to retrieve firmware files, which is located in the product specific configuration section of Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX within Cisco Unified Communications Manager Administration.

#### **Cisco Unified Communications Manager Express**

To install the firmware on Cisco Unified Communications Manager Express, extract the contents of the TAR file and upload into the router's flash. Each file will need to be enabled for TFTP download. Configure the phone load and reset the phones to upgrade the firmware.

#### **Example:**

```
tftp-server flash:/8821/sip8821.11-0-6SR1-4.loads alias sip8821.11-0-6SR1-4.loads
tftp-server flash:/8821/dtblob8821.HE-01-011.sbn alias dtblob8821.HE-01-011.sbn
tftp-server flash:/8821/fbi8821.HE-01-014.sbn alias fbi8821.HE-01-014.sbn
tftp-server flash:/8821/kern8821.11-0-6SR1-4.sbn alias kern8821.11-0-6SR1-4.sbn
tftp-server flash:/8821/sb28821.HE-01-024.sbn alias sb28821.HE-01-024.sbn
tftp-server flash:/8821/vc48821.11-0-6SR1-4.sbn alias vc48821.11-0-6SR1-4.sbn
tftp-server flash:/8821/vc48821.11-0-6SR1-4.sbn alias vc48821.11-0-6SR1-4.sbn
tftp-server flash:/8821/vc48821.11-0-6SR1-4.sbn alias vc48821.11-0-6SR1-4.sbn
tftp-server flash:/8821/vc48821.11-0-6SR1-4.sbn alias vc48821.11-0-6SR1-4.sbn
tftp-server flash:/8821/vc48821.11-0-6SR1-4.sbn alias vc48821.11-0-6SR1-4.sbn
tftp-server flash:/8821/vc48821.11-0-6SR1-4.sbn alias vc48821.11-0-6SR1-4.sbn
tftp-server flash:/8821/vc48821.11-0-6SR1-4.sbn alias vc48821.11-0-6SR1-4.sbn
```

# **IP Phone Services**

The Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX are capable of supporting Extensible Markup Language (XML) applications.

For information on IP phone services configuration, refer to the following URL.

https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/support/unified-communications/unified-communications-manager-callmanager/products-programming-reference-guides-list.html

#### Extensible Markup Language (XML)

The following document provides the information needed for eXtensible Markup Language (XML) and X/Open System Interface (XSI) programmers and system administrators to develop and deploy IP phone services.

https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/voice\_ip\_comm/cuipph/all\_models/xsi/9-1-1/CUIP\_BK\_P82B3B16\_00\_phonesservices-application-development-notes.html

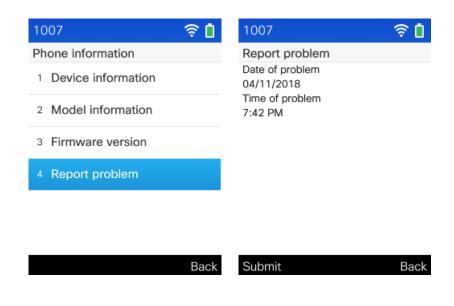
# Troubleshooting

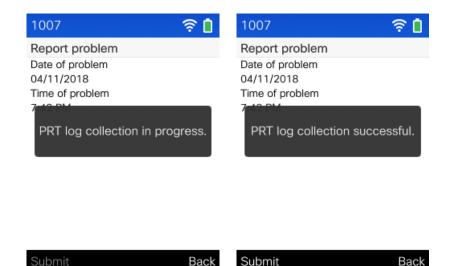
### **Problem Report Tool**

#### Local User Interface

A problem report can be created via the Problem Report Tool by selecting **Report problem** at **Settings > Phone information**.

The **Customer support upload URL** option in Cisco Unified Communications Manager can be configured per phone to obtain the logs automatically or manually downloaded the logs from the phone's webpage under **Console Logs**.





With the 11.0(5) release a Problem Report Tool (PRT) log can also be generated via the admin webpage (<u>https://x.x.x.x8443</u>) at **Device logs** > **Console logs** by selecting **Report problem**.

#### Extensible Markup Language (XML)

The 11.0(5) release enables the capability to generate a Problem Report Tool (PRT) via XSI commands.

• Use the following XSI command to submit a PRT log generation request.

<CiscoIPPhoneExecute> <ExecuteItem Priority="0" URL="Device:GeneratePRT"/> </CiscoIPPhoneExecute>

• If there is no pending PRT log collection in process, then the request was successful and return the following.

<CiscoIPPhoneResponse> <ResponseItem URL="Device:GeneratePRT" Data="Success" Status="0"/> </CiscoIPPhoneResponse>

• If there is a pending PRT log collection in process, then the request will fail and return the following.

<CiscoIPPhoneResponse> <ResponseItem URL="Device:GeneratePRT" Data="There is pending PRT" Status="6"/> </CiscoIPPhoneResponse>

#### **Configure a Customer Support Upload URL**

You must use a server with an upload script to receive PRT files. The PRT uses an HTTP POST mechanism, with the following parameters included in the upload (utilizing multipart MIME encoding):

- devicename (example: "SEP001122334455")
- serialno (example: "FCH12345ABC")
- username (the username configured in Cisco Unified Communications Manager, the device owner)
- prt\_file (example: "probrep-20141021-162840.tar.gz")

#### Sample Script

#### <?php

// NOTE: you may need to edit your php.ini file to allow larger

// size file uploads to work.

// Modify the setting for upload\_max\_filesize

// I used: upload\_max\_filesize = 20M

// Retrieve the name of the uploaded file
\$filename = basename(\$\_FILES['prt\_file']['name']);

// Get rid of quotes around the device name, serial number and username if they exist \$devicename = \$\_POST['devicename']; \$devicename = trim(\$devicename, "'\"");

```
$serialno = $_POST['serialno'];
$serialno = trim($serialno, "'\"");
```

```
$username = $_POST['username'];
$username = trim($username, "'\"");
```

// where to put the file
\$fullfilename = "/var/prtuploads/".\$filename;

// If the file upload is unsuccessful, return a 500 error and
// inform the user to try again

```
if(!move_uploaded_file($_FILES['prt_file']['tmp_name'], $fullfilename)) {
    header("HTTP/1.0 500 Internal Server Error");
    die("Error: You must select a file to upload.");
```

}

?>

### **Phone Webpages**

Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX information can be gathered remotely by accessing the phone's standard or admin webpage interfaces.

The standard webpage interface (<u>https://x.x.x.x</u>) contains read-only information regarding device information, network setup, streaming statistics, device logs etc. To access the standard webpage interface, **Web Access** must be enabled in Cisco Unified Communications Manager.

The admin webpage interface (<u>https://x.x.x.x8443</u>) contains all of the info as the standard read-only page plus a few extra configurable pages (i.e. Certificates, Date and time, and Phone restart). To access the admin webpage interface, **Web Admin** must be enabled and **Admin Password** must be configured in Cisco Unified Communications Manager.

#### **Device Information**

The Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX provide device information, where network status, MAC address and version information is displayed.

Browse to the standard web interface (<u>https://x.x.x.x</u>) of the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 or 8821-EX then select **Device** information to view this information.

սիսիս	Devic	e information
cisco	Cisco IP Phone CP-8821 (SEP00A289FBAB54)	
Device information	Active network interface	WLAN
Network setup	MAC address	00A289FBAB54
Network statistics	Wireless MAC address	00A289FBAB54
<u>Network</u>	Host name	SEP00A289FBAB54
Device logs	Phone DN	1007
Console logs	App load ID	rootfs8821.11-0-5SR1-4
Core dumps	Boot load ID	sb28821.HE-01-022
Status messages	Version	sip8821.11-0-5SR1-4
Debug display	Hardware revision	1.0
Streaming statistics	Serial number	FCH2035GDKS
Stream 1	Model number	CP-8821
Stream 2	Message waiting	No
Stream 3	UDI	phone
Stream 4		Cisco IP Phone 8821, Global
Stream 5		CP-8821
		V01
		FCH2035GDKS
	Time	5:42:59 PM
	Time zone	America/New_York
	Date	02/03/20
	System free memory	2147483647
	Java heap free memory	1597356
	Java pool free memory	2147483647
	FIPS mode enabled	No
	Battery health	Good
	Battery temperature	Battery temperature: 25.1 degrees Celsius
	Battery level	96%

#### **Network Setup**

The Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX provide network setup information, where network information is displayed. Browse to the standard web interface (<u>https://x.x.x.x</u>) of the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 or 8821-EX then select **Network setup** to view this information.

	Network setup Cisco IP Phone CP-8821 (SEP00A289FBAB54)	
	CISCO IF FIIORE CF-0021 (SEFUUA209FDAD54)	
Device information	MAC address	00A289FBAB54
Network setup	Host name	SEP00A289FBAB54
Network statistics	Domain name	cisco.com
Network	DHCP server	1.1.1.9
Device logs	BOOTP server	No
Console logs	DHCP	Yes
Core dumps	IP address	10.81.12.28
Status messages	Subnet mask	255.255.255.0
Debug display	Default router	10.81.12.1
Streaming statistics	DNS server 1	72.163.128.140
Stream 1	DNS server 2	64.104.128.236
Stream 2	DNS server 3	64.104.123.245
Stream 3	Alternate TFTP	Yes
Stream 4	TFTP server 1	10.195.19.29
Stream 5	TFTP server 2	
	DHCP address released	No
	Server 1	10.195.19.29 Active
	Server 2	
	Server 3	
	Server 4	
	Server 5	
	Information URL	https://10.195.19.29:8443/ccmcip/GetTelecasterHelpText.jsp
	Directories URL	https://10.195.19.29:8443/ccmcip/xmldirectory.jsp
	Messages URL	
	Services URL	https://10.195.19.29:8443/ccmcip/getservicesmenu.jsp
	Idle URL	
	Idle URL time	0
	Proxy server URL	
	Authentication URL	https://10.195.19.29:8443/ccmcip/authenticate.jsp

#### **Streaming Statistics**

The Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX provide call statistic information, where codec type, jitter and packet count info, etc. is displayed.

Browse to the standard web interface (<u>https://x.x.x.x</u>) of the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 or 8821-EX then select the necessary menu item under **Streaming statistics** to view this information.

CISCO Cisco IP Phone CP-8821 (SEP00A289FBAB54	1)
	• /
Device information Remote address 10.81.12.32/24696	i
Network setup Local address 10.81.12.28/22280	)
Network statistics Start time 5:45:48 PM	
Network Stream status Active	
Device logs Host name SEP00A289FBAI	354
Console logs Sender packets 1002	
Core dumps Sender octets 50100	
Status messages Sender codec OPUS	
Debug display Sender reports sent 4	
Streaming statistics         Sender report time sent         5:46:08 PM	
Stream 1 Rcvr lost packets 0	
Stream 2Avg jitter16	
Stream 3 Receiver codec OPUS	
Stream 4 Receiver reports sent 0	
Stream 5         Receiver report time sent         00:00:00	
Rcvr packets 993	
Rcvr octets 61504	
Transmitter DSCP EF	
Receiver DSCP EF	
Transmitter WMM UP UP6	
Receiver WMM UP UP6	
MOS LQK 0.0000	
Avg MOS LQK 0.0000	
Min MOS LQK 0.0000	
Max MOS LQK 0.0000	
MOS LQK version 0.95	
Cumulative conceal ratio 0.0000	
Interval conceal ratio 0.0000	
Max conceal ratio 0.0000	

#### **Device Logs**

Console logs, core dumps, status messages, and debug display can be obtained from the web interface of Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 or 8821-EX for troubleshooting purposes.

#### **Console Logs**

Browse to the standard web interface (<u>https://x.x.x.x</u>) of the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 or 8821-EX then select **Console** Logs to view this information.

cisco	Console logs Cisco IP Phone CP-8821 (SEP00A289FBAB54)
Device information Network setup Network statistics Network Device logs Console logs Core dumps Status messages Debug display Streaming statistics Stream 1 Stream 2 Stream 3 Stream 4 Stream 5	All archived logs: all_logs.tar Current logs in /var/log: messages messages.0 messages.1 messages.2 messages.3 messages.4 messages.5 messages.6 messages.7 Archived logs in /cisco/logsave/main: main_20200124_194757.tar.gz main_20200124_194757.tar.gz main_20200124_194251.tar.gz main_20200124_194251.tar.gz main_20200124_194215.tar.gz main_20200124_194215.tar.gz main_20200124_19421.tar.gz main_20200124_19451.tar.gz main_20200124_19451.tar.gz main_20200124_19451.tar.gz main_20200124_19451.tar.gz main_20200124_194557.tar.gz main_20200124_194647.tar.gz

The 11.0(5) release enables the capability to generate a Problem Report Tool (PRT) log via the admin webpage (<u>https://x.x.x.8443</u>) at **Device logs** > **Console logs** by selecting **Report problem**.

cisco	Signed in as admin, <u>Sign ou</u> <b>Console logs</b> Cisco IP Phone CP-8821 ( SEP00A289FBAB54 )
<u>Device information</u> <u>Network setup</u> Setup	Report problem
WLAN Certificates Backup settings Local contacts	All archived logs: <u>all_logs.tar</u> Current logs in /var/log: <u>messages</u> <u>messages.0</u>

PRT collection in progress will be displayed after Report problem has been selected.



PRT collection complete will be displayed when the PRT log collection has completed and the file is available for download.

cisco	Console logs Cisco IP Phone CP-8821 (SEP00A289FBAB54)	Signed in as admin, <u>Sign out</u>
<u>Device information</u> <u>Network setup</u>	PRT collection complete	
Setup <u>WLAN</u>	All archived logs: all_logs.tar	

The PRT log will remain (even if the phone is rebooted) until the PRT log collection process is invoked again.



#### **Core Dumps**

Browse to the standard web interface (<u>https://x.x.x.x</u>) of the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 or 8821-EX then select **Core dumps** to view this information.

cisco	Core dumps Cisco IP Phone CP-8821 (SEP00A289FBAB54)
Device information Network setup Network statistics Network Device logs Console logs Core dumps Status messages Debug display Streaming statistics Stream 1 Stream 2 Stream 3 Stream 4 Stream 5	<u>Snap.20180127.024349.772.0002.trc</u> java0.bt

The 11.0(5) release enables the capability to generate or delete a Java core dump log via the admin webpage (<u>https://x.x.x.x8443</u>) at **Device logs** > **Core dumps**.



The Java core dump log will remain until the phone is rebooted or the Java core dump log collection process is invoked again.



#### **Status Messages**

Browse to the standard web interface (<u>https://x.x.x.x</u>) of the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 or 8821-EX then select **Status messages** to view this information.

cisco	Status messages Cisco IP Phone CP-8821 ( SEP00A289FBAB54 )
Device information	[1:13:13 PM 01/23/20] VPN not configured
Network setup	[1:13:15 PM 01/23/20] Error updating locale
Network statistics	[4:05:41 PM 01/24/20] LastTimeCMresetTCP
Network	[5:37:18 PM 02/03/20] Ethernet disconnected
Device logs	[5:37:19 PM 02/03/20] Ethernet disconnected
Console logs	[5:37:23 PM 02/03/20] Configuring IP
Core dumps	[5:37:30 PM 02/03/20] ITL installed
Status messages	[5:37:32 PM 02/03/20] SEP00A289FBAB54.cnf.xml.sgn(HTTP)
Debug display	[5:37:36 PM 02/03/20] VPN not configured
Streaming statistics	[5:37:38 PM 02/03/20] Error updating locale
Stream 1	
Stream 2	
Stream 3	
Stream 4	
Stream 5	

#### **Debug Display**

Browse to the standard web interface (<u>https://x.x.x.</u>) of the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 or 8821-EX then select **Debug display** to view this information.

cisco	Debug display Cisco IP Phone CP-8821 (SEP00A289FBAB54)
Device information Network setup	[1:13:08 PM 01/23/20] DeviceTLInfo DeviceName=SEP00A289FBAB54 IPv4Address=10.81.12.28 IPv6Address=CTL_Signature=Not
Network statistics	InstalledCTL_TFTP_Server=N/AITL_Signature=EA 57 07 9A 3E CE BC B7 0B 7A 14 56 D5 64 7E EE 5F D7 EF 6F ITL_TFTP_Server=cucm-migilles.cisco.comStatusCode=3
<u>Network</u>	[1:13:19 PM 01/23/20] DeviceName=SEP00A289FBAB54 DeviceIPv4Address=10.81.12.27/24
Device logs	IPv4DefaultGateway=10.81.12.1 DeviceIPv6Address= IPv6DefaultGateway= ModelNumber=CP-8821 NeighborIPv4Address= NeighborIPv6Address= NeighborDeviceID=
Console logs	NeighborPortID= DHCPv4Status=1 DHCPv6Status=3 TFTPCfgStatus=1
Core dumps	DNSStatusUnifiedCM1=4 DNSStatusUnifiedCM2=0 DNSStatusUnifiedCM3=0 DNSv6StatusUnifiedCM1=0 DNSv6StatusUnifiedCM2=0 DNSv6StatusUnifiedCM3=0
Status messages	VoiceVLAN= UnifiedCMIPAddress=10.195.19.29 LocalPort=52238
<u>Debug display</u>	TimeStamp=1579731156276 ReasonForOutOfService=34 LastProtocolEventSent=Sent:SIP/2.0 200 OK Cseq:101 NOTIFY CallId:368c8200-e281c1fd-
Streaming statistics	13c-1d13c30a@10.195.19.29 LastProtocolEventReceived=Rcvd:SIP/2.0 200 OK Cseq:118 REGISTER CallId:00a289fb-ab540002-257b1be4-6669356a@10.81.12.27 ReasonForOutOfServiceText=PowerOffByManual
Stream 1	
Stream 2	[5:37:31 PM 02/03/20] DeviceTLInfo DeviceName=SEP00A289FBAB54
Stream 3	IPv4Address=10.81.12.28 IPv6Address=CTL_Signature=Not
<u>Stream 4</u>	InstalledCTL_TFTP_Server=N/AITL_Signature=79 A5 A4 55 D2 DB FC A5 32 34 CC 4D 91 0D C1 BB 55 8F 7E 1B ITL_TFTP_Server=cucm-migilles.cisco.comStatusCode=3
<u>Stream 5</u>	[5:37:42 PM 02/03/20] DeviceName=SEP00A289FBAB54 DeviceIPv4Address=10.81.12.28/24 IPv4DefaultGateway=10.81.12.1 DeviceIPv6Address= IPv6DefaultGateway= ModelNumber=CP-8821 NeighborIPv4Address= NeighborIPv6Address= NeighborDeviceID= NeighborPortID= DHCPv4Status=1 DHCPv6Status=3 TFTPCfgStatus=1 DNSStatusUnifiedCM1=4 DNSStatusUnifiedCM2=0 DNSstatusUnifiedCM3=0 DNSv6StatusUnifiedCM1=0 DNSv6StatusUnifiedCM2=0 DNSv6StatusUnifiedCM3=0 VoiceVLAN= UnifiedCMIPAddress=10.195.19.29 LocalPort=51147 TimeStamp=1579899941778 ReasonForOutOfService=12 LastProtocolEventSent=Sent:SIP/2.0 200 OK Cseq:101 NOTIFY CallId:368c8200-e281c1fd- 13c-1d13c30a@10.195.19.29 LastProtocolEventReceived=Rcvd:SIP/2.0 200 OK Cseq:1170 REGISTER CallId:00a289fb-ab540002-3d785871-312ebe7d@10.81.12.28 ReasonForOutOfServiceText=LastTimeCMresetTCP

### **WLAN Signal Indicator**

The WLAN signal indicator is displayed in the upper right hand corner of the main screen when the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX are connected to an access point.



### **Neighbor List**

Current access point and neighbor access point details can be viewed by selecting **Settings > Admin settings > Neighbor list**. AP name, BSSID, SSID, Channel, RSSI, and CU (Channel Utilization) information will be displayed.



### **WLAN Statistics**

Wireless statistic information can be viewed locally on the phone under **Applications > Admin settings > Status > Wireless** statistics.

1007 🔶 🛿
WLAN statistics
tx bytes: 00000000
rx bytes: 00000000
tx packets: 00012280
rx packets: 00011093
tx packets dropped: 00000000
rx packets dropped: 00000000
tx packets errors: 00000000
rx packets errors: 00000000
Tx frames: 00029987
tx multicast frames: 00003081
tx retry: 00018725
tx multi retry: 00006112
tx failure: 00000037
Back
Back

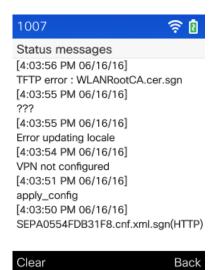
## **Call Statistics**

Call statistic information can be viewed locally on the phone under Applications > Admin settings > Status > Call statistics.

1007	2
Call statistics	
Receiver codec: G.722	
Sender codec: G.722	
Receiver size: 20 ms	
Sender size: 20 ms	
Rcvr packets: 515	
Sender packets: 524	
Avg jitter: 13	
Max jitter: 46	
Receiver discarded: 1	
Rcvr lost packets: 0	
Cumulative conceal ratio: 0.0082	
Interval conceal ratio: 0.0066	
Max conceal ratio: 0.0163	
<u> </u>	
	Back

### **Status Messages**

Status messages can be viewed locally on the phone under Applications > Admin settings > Status > Status messages.



### Diagnostics

Audio and WLAN Diagnostics are integrated tools which can be utilized to help troubleshoot various issues.

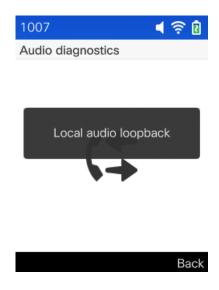
1007 📢 🛜 🛿	1007 📢 🛜 🛿
Admin settings	Diagnostics
1 Neighbor list	1 Audio
2 Status	2 WLAN
3 System configuration	
4 Diagnostics	
5 Reset settings	
Back	Back

#### **Audio Diagnostics**

Audio Diagnostics can help triage audio hardware components (microphone, handset speaker, handsfree speaker) when selecting **Settings > Admin settings > Diagnostics > Audio**.

Once selected, then can speak into the microphone, where the audio will then be played to the handsfree speaker by default.

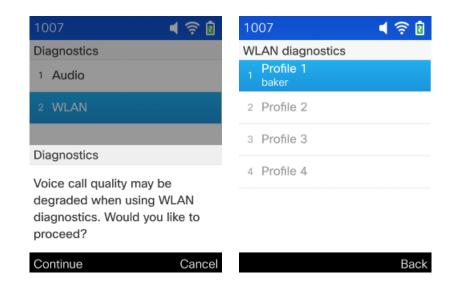
Press the audio path button (right side of the phone) to toggle the audio output between the handsfree speaker and handset speaker.



#### **WLAN Diagnostics**

WLAN Diagnostics can display details for each access point that matches a configured Wi-Fi Profile when selecting **Settings** > **Admin settings** > **Diagnostics** > **WLAN**.

AP name, BSSID, SSID, Frequency, Current channel, Last RSSI, Beacon Interval, Data rate, DTIM, Country code, Channel, Power constraint, Power limit, CU, Station count, Admission capacity, WMM, UAPSD, Proxy ARP, CCX, and Access category information will be displayed.

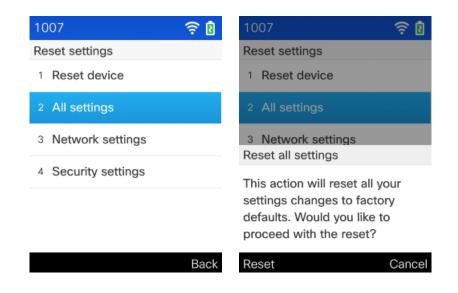


007 📢 🛜 🖠	1007 📢 🛜 🛽
SSID: baker	Details
AP name: migilles-home 1 Channel: 100 RSSI: -50 CU: 1% Back	AP name: migilles-home BSSID: b8:38:61:f1:ea:2f SSID: baker Frequency: 5.500GHz
	Current channel: 100 Last RSSI: -50
	Beacon interval: 102
	Capability: 0x1111
	Basic rates: 12
	Optional rates: 18 24 36 48 54
	Supported HT MCS: 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
	10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 2
	22 23
	Bac

### **Restoring Factory Defaults**

The configuration of the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX can be reset to factory defaults by selecting **Applications** > **Admin settings** > **Reset settings** > **All settings**.

A confirmation screen will appear where **Reset** must be selected to proceed with the factory data reset.



If the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 or 8821-EX is not able to boot properly, a factory reset can also be initiated via the following procedure:

- Turn the phone off by pressing the **Red** button.
- Press and hold the # key, then power on the phone via the **Red** button.
- Keep the **Red** button and the # key held down until the LED changes to **Amber**.
- Once the LED changes to Amber, release the Red button and the # key.
- Then press 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 \* 0 #.
- The LED will blink **Green** to indicate the factory reset sequence has been accepted; otherwise will blink **Red** to indicate factory reset has not been accepted.

• The Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 or 8821-EX will then continue the normal boot process and have the factory settings restored.

To boot the alternate image, perform the following procedure.

- Turn the phone off by pressing the **Red** button.
- Press and hold the \* key, then power on the phone via the **Red** button.
- Keep the **Red** button and the \* key held down until the LED changes to **Red**.
- Once the LED changes to **Red**, release the **Red** button and the \* key.
- The Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 or 8821-EX will then boot using the alternate image.

**Note:** Prior to attempting to boot the alternate image, ensure the phone load specified in Cisco Unified Communications Manager for that individual phone matches the alternate image name; otherwise the phone may simply re-apply the previous load once it connects to Cisco Unified Communications Manager.

### Capturing a Screenshot of the Phone Display

The current display of the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 or 8821-EX can be captured by browsing to <u>http://x.x.x.x/CGI/Screenshot</u>, where **x.x.x.x** is the IP address of the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 or 8821-EX. At the prompt enter the username and password for the account that the Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 or 8821-EX is associated to in Cisco Unified Communications Manager.

# **Additional Documentation**

#### Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX Data Sheets

https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/products/collateral/collaboration-endpoints/wireless-ip-phone-8821/datasheet-c78-737346.html https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/products/collateral/collaboration-endpoints/wireless-ip-phone-8821-ex/datasheet-c78-737347.html

#### Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX Administration Guide

https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/support/collaboration-endpoints/unified-ip-phone-8800-series/products-maintenance-guideslist.html

Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX User Guide

https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/support/collaboration-endpoints/unified-ip-phone-8800-series/products-user-guide-list.html

Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 and 8821-EX Quick Start Guide

https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/support/collaboration-endpoints/unified-ip-phone-8800-series/products-user-guide-list.html

Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 Series Accessory Guide

https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/support/collaboration-endpoints/unified-ip-phone-8800-series/products-user-guide-list.html

Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 Series Release Notes

 $\underline{https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/support/collaboration-endpoints/unified-ip-phone-8800-series/products-release-notes-list.html}{}$ 

Cisco Wireless IP Phone 8821 Series Software https://software.cisco.com/download/home/284729655

Cisco Unified Communications Manager

https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/support/unified-communications/unified-communications-manager-callmanager/series.html

Cisco Unified Communications Manager Express

https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/support/unified-communications/unified-communications-manager-express/series.html

Cisco Voice Software

https://software.cisco.com/download/home/278875240

Cisco IP Phone Services Application Development Notes

https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/support/unified-communications/unified-communications-manager-callmanager/products-programming-reference-guides-list.html

Real-Time Traffic over Wireless LAN Design Guide

https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/solutions/Enterprise/Mobility/RToWLAN/CCVP\_BK\_R7805F20\_00\_rtowlan-srnd.html

#### Cisco Unified Communications Design Guides

# $\underline{https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/support/unified-communications/unified-communications-manager-callmanager/products-implementation-design-guides-list.html}$

#### Cisco AireOS Wireless LAN Controller Documentation

 $\underline{https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/support/wireless/5500-series-wireless-controllers/products-installation-and-configuration-guides-list.html}$ 

#### Cisco Catalyst IOS XE Wireless LAN Controller Documentation

https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/support/wireless/catalyst-9800-series-wireless-controllers/products-installation-andconfiguration-guides-list.html

#### Cisco Mobility Express Documentation

https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/support/wireless/mobility-express/products-installation-and-configuration-guides-list.html

#### Cisco Autonomous Access Point Documentation

https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/wireless/access\_point/atnms-ap-8x/configuration/guide/cg-book.html

### Cisco Meraki Wireless LAN Documentation

https://documentation.meraki.com

CCDE, CCENT, Cisco Eos, Cisco Lumin, Cisco Nexus, Cisco StadiumVision, Cisco TelePresence, Cisco WebEx, the Cisco logo, DCE, and Welcome to the Human Network are trademarks; Changing the Way We Work, Live, Play, and Learn and Cisco Store are service marks; and Access Registrar, Aironet, AsyncOS, Bringing the Meeting To You, Catalyst, CCDA, CCDP, CCIE, CCIP, CCNA, CCNP, CCSP, CCVP, Cisco, the Cisco Certified Internetwork Expert logo, Cisco IOS, Cisco Press, Cisco Systems, Cisco Systems Capital, the Cisco Systems logo, Cisco Unity, Collaboration Without Limitation, EtherFast, EtherSwitch, Event Center, Fast Step, Follow Me Browsing, FormShare, GigaDrive, HomeLink, Internet Quotient, IOS, iPhone, iQuick Study, IronPort, the IronPort logo, LightStream, Linksys, MediaTone, MeetingPlace, MeetingPlace Chime Sound, MGX, Networkers, Networking Academy, Network Registrar, PCNow, PIX, PowerPanels, ProConnect, ScriptShare, SenderBase, SMARTnet, Spectrum Expert, StackWise, The Fastest Way to Increase Your Internet Quotient, TransPath, WebEx, and the WebEx logo are registered trademarks of Cisco Systems, Inc. and/or its affiliates in the United States and certain other countries.

Cisco and the Cisco logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Cisco and/or its affiliates in the U.S. and other countries. To view a list of Cisco trademarks, go to this URL: <u>https://www.cisco.com/go/trademarks</u>. Third-party trademarks mentioned are the property of their respective owners. The use of the word partner does not imply a partnership relationship between Cisco and any other company. (1110R)

All other trademarks mentioned in this document or website are the property of their respective owners. The use of the word partner does not imply a partnership relationship between Cisco and any other company. (0809R)

The Bluetooth word mark and logo are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc., and any use of such marks by Cisco Systems, Inc., is under license.

© 2021 Cisco Systems, All rights reserved.